

# £450,000,000 Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc

(a public limited company incorporated under the laws of England and Wales with registered number 14645203)

Before you purchase any notes, be sure you understand the structure and the risks. You should consider carefully the risk factors beginning on page 22 of this prospectus.

The notes will be obligations of the issuer only and will not be obligations of or interests in FCE Bank plc or its affiliates.

# FCE Bank plc Seller and Servicer

The issuer will issue:						
	Principal Amount		Issue Price	Interest Rate	Final Legal Maturity Date	
Class A notes (1)	£	422,500,000.00	100%	Compounded Daily SONIA + 1.00% with a 0% floor	20 April 2031	
Class B notes	£	27,500,000.00	100%	2.00% fixed rate	20 April 2031	
Class C notes (2)	£	50,009,758.31	100%	5.00% fixed rate	20 April 2031	
Total	£	500,009,758.31	_			

- (1) If Compounded Daily SONIA plus the spread for the Class A notes is less than zero, the interest rate will be 0.00%. (2) The Class C notes are not being offered by this prospectus.
- The notes will be backed by a pool of new and used car and light commercial vehicle receivables originated in the United Kingdom by FCE Bank plc.
- The issuer will pay interest and, after the end of the revolving period (12 months), principal on the notes on the 20th day of each month
  (or, if not a business day, the next business day). The first payment date will be 22 May 2023. The issuer will pay each class of notes
  in full on its final legal maturity date (or if not a business day, the next business day) if not paid in full before that date.
- After the end of the revolving period, the issuer will pay principal sequentially to each class of notes in order of seniority until each class is paid in full.
- The Class A notes and Class B notes are being offered by this prospectus outside the United States to non U.S. persons as defined in Regulation S under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended in reliance on Regulation S. The Class A notes and the Class B notes are referred to as the "listed notes". The Class C notes are not offered under this prospectus.
- The credit enhancement for the Class A notes and the Class B notes will be a reserve account, subordination and excess spread.
- The issuer will enter into an interest rate swap agreement to hedge the interest rate risk on the Class A notes.

This prospectus has been approved by the Central Bank of Ireland or the "Central Bank" as competent authority under Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended), the "Prospectus Regulation". The Central Bank only approves this prospectus as meeting the standards of completeness, comprehensibility and consistency imposed by the Prospectus Regulation. Such approval should not be considered as an endorsement of the issuer or the quality of the listed notes that are the subject of this prospectus and investors should make their own assessment as to the suitability of investing in the listed notes. Application has been made to the Irish Stock Exchange plc trading as Euronext Dublin or "Euronext Dublin" for the listed notes to be admitted to the official list and trading on its regulated market. Such approval relates only to the listed notes which are to be admitted to trading on the regulated market for the purposes of the Markets in Financial Instruments Directive 2014/65/EU or which are to be offered to the public in a Member State of the European Economic Area or "EEA". This document is a prospectus for the purposes of the Prospectus Regulation.

Under Article 23(1) of the Prospectus Regulation, every significant new factor, material mistake or material inaccuracy relating to the information included in a prospectus which may affect the assessment of the securities and which arises or is noted between the time when the prospectus is approved and the closing of the offer period or the time when trading on a regulated market begins, whichever occurs later, will be mentioned in a supplement to the prospectus without undue delay.

This prospectus is valid for a period of twelve months from the date hereof. The obligation to supplement the prospectus in the event of significant new factors, material mistakes or material inaccuracies does not apply when the prospectus is no longer valid.

The listed notes will be issued in registered form and in the denominations of £100,000 and integral multiples of £1,000 in excess of £100,000 up to and including £199,000. Interests in each of the Class A notes and Class B notes will be represented by an unrestricted global registered note each, a "global note", without interest coupons attached. The global note representing the Class A notes will be deposited on the closing date with a nominee for one of Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V., or "Euroclear" or Clearstream Banking S.A. or "Clearstream, Luxembourg" which will act as the common safekeeper for the Class A notes. The global note representing the Class B notes will be deposited on or around the closing date with, and registered in the name of, a nominee of a common depositary for Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. Except in certain limited circumstances, the global notes will not be exchangeable for unrestricted registered definitive notes, or "definitive notes", and no definitive notes will be issued with a denomination above £199,000.

The Class A global note will be issued under the NSS which means the Class A notes will be held in a manner which will allow Eurosystem eligibility. This does not mean that the Class A notes will be recognised as Eurosystem eligible collateral and the Class A notes will not satisfy all of the applicable criteria that are currently in force to be recognised as Eurosystem eligible collateral on issue. Recognition of the Class A notes as eligible securities for the purposes of the Bank of England's Discount Window Facility, Funding for Lending Scheme or Indexed Long Term Open Market Operations will depend on the satisfaction of the eligibility criteria as specified by the Bank of England. If the Class A notes do not satisfy the criteria specified by the Bank of England, there is a risk that the Class A notes will not be eligible collateral for the Bank of England's Discount Window Facility, Funding for Lending Scheme or Indexed Long Term Open Market Operations.

The issuance of the notes is not designed to comply with the U.S. Risk Retention Rules other than under the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules, and no other steps have been taken by the issuer, the seller or the lead manager or any of their affiliates or any other party to accomplish such compliance.

Lead Manager for the Class A notes and the Class B notes

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets

### IMPORTANT NOTICE ABOUT INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS

THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN APPROVED OR DISAPPROVED BY THE UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ANY STATE SECURITIES COMMISSION IN THE UNITED STATES OR ANY OTHER U.S. REGULATORY AUTHORITY, NOR HAVE ANY OF THE FOREGOING AUTHORITIES PASSED ON OR ENDORSED THE MERITS OF THIS OFFERING OR THE ACCURACY OR ADEQUACY OF THIS PROSPECTUS. ANY REPRESENTATION TO THE CONTRARY IS UNLAWFUL. THE NOTES HAVE NOT BEEN AND WILL NOT BE REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED OR THE "SECURITIES ACT" OR THE SECURITIES LAWS OF ANY STATE OF THE UNITED STATES. THE NOTES MAY NOT BE OFFERED OR SOLD DIRECTLY OR INDIRECTLY WITHIN THE UNITED STATES OR TO. OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF. U.S. PERSONS (AS DEFINED IN REGULATION S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT) EXCEPT UNDER AN EXEMPTION FROM, OR IN A TRANSACTION NOT SUBJECT TO, THE REGISTRATION REQUIREMENTS OF THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE OR LOCAL SECURITIES LAWS AND UNDER CIRCUMSTANCES DESIGNED TO PRECLUDE THE ISSUER FROM HAVING TO REGISTER UNDER THE U.S. INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT OF 1940, AS AMENDED, OR THE "INVESTMENT COMPANY ACT". THE NOTES WILL ONLY BE OFFERED AND SOLD OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES TO NON U.S. PERSONS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATION'S UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT. THERE IS NO UNDERTAKING TO REGISTER THE NOTES UNDER STATE OR FEDERAL SECURITIES LAW IN THE UNITED STATES. THE NOTES CANNOT BE SOLD IN THE UNITED STATES OR TO, OR FOR THE ACCOUNT OR BENEFIT OF, U.S. PERSONS UNLESS THEY ARE LATER REGISTERED OR AN EXEMPTION FROM REGISTRATION UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT IS AVAILABLE.

NO LIABILITY FOR ANY FAILURE BY THE ISSUER TO PAY ANY AMOUNT DUE UNDER THE NOTES WILL BE ACCEPTED BY THE SELLER, THE SWAP COUNTERPARTY, THE LEAD MANAGER, THE SERVICER, THE CASH MANAGER, THE ACCOUNT BANK, THE PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT, THE CALCULATION AGENT, THE TRUSTEE, THE SECURITY TRUSTEE, ANY OF THE OTHER TRANSACTION PARTIES, OR BY ANY PERSON OTHER THAN THE ISSUER.

This prospectus contains information about Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc and the terms of the notes to be issued by the issuer. You should rely only on information provided or referenced in this prospectus.

This prospectus starts with a transaction overview setting out:

- Diagrams separate diagrams show the structure of this securitisation transaction, the credit
  enhancement available to the notes, the interest and principal collections available to the issuer of
  this securitisation transaction, the priority of payments for this securitisation transaction, and the
  role that each transaction party and each transaction document plays in this securitisation
  transaction,
- Overview of the Notes and this Securitisation Transaction provides an overview of the notes, the
  assets of the issuer, the cash flows in this securitisation transaction and the credit enhancement
  available to the notes, and
- Risk Factors describes the most significant risks of investing in the notes.

The other sections of this prospectus contain more details about the notes and the structure of this securitisation transaction. Cross-references refer you to more details about a particular topic or related information elsewhere in this prospectus. The table of contents on page (viii) contains references to key topics.

An index of defined terms is at the end of this prospectus.

This prospectus has been prepared by the issuer and may not be copied or used for any purpose other than for your evaluation of an investment in the notes.

The delivery of this prospectus at any time does not imply that the information in this prospectus is correct as at any time after its date.

The offering of the Class A notes and the Class B notes may be withdrawn, cancelled or modified at any time, and the issuer and the lead manager each reserve the right to reject any commitment to purchase the Class A notes and the Class B notes in whole or in part and to allot to any prospective investor less than the full amount of the Class A notes and the Class B notes sought by such investor. The lead manager will subscribe to the Class A notes and the Class B notes and offer the Class A notes and the Class B notes to FCE Bank plc or "FCE" which will purchase the Class A notes and the Class B notes from the lead manager. FCE will purchase the Class C notes.

The issuer accepts responsibility for the information in this prospectus. To the best of the knowledge of the issuer, the information in this prospectus is in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect the import of such information.

FCE accepts responsibility for the information in the sections entitled "Seller and Servicer" and "Receivables". To the best of the knowledge of FCE, the information in the sections entitled "Seller and Servicer" and "Receivables" is in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect the import of such information.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc accepts responsibility for the information about itself in the section entitled "Swap Counterparty". To the best of the knowledge of Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, the information about itself in the section entitled "Swap Counterparty" is in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect the import of such information.

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited accepts responsibility for the information about itself in the section entitled "*Trustee and Security Trustee*". To the best of the knowledge of Deutsche Trustee Company Limited, the information about itself in the section entitled "*Trustee and Security Trustee*" is in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect the import of such information.

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch accepts responsibility for the information about itself in the section entitled "Account Bank and Cash Manager". To the best of the knowledge of Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, the information about itself in the section entitled "Account Bank and Cash Manager" is in accordance with the facts and contains no omission likely to affect the import of such information.

The notes are obligations solely of the issuer and are not obligations of, are not guaranteed by and are not the responsibility of any other entity. In particular, the notes are not the obligations of, are not guaranteed by and are not the responsibility of FCE, the lead manager, the swap counterparty, the cash manager, the account bank, the principal paying agent, the trustee, the security trustee or any of the other transaction parties.

The information in this prospectus about FCE, the swap counterparty, the cash manager and the account bank relates to and has been obtained from each of them.

The delivery of this prospectus will not create an implication that there has been no change in the activity of FCE, the swap counterparty, the cash manager or the account bank since the date of this prospectus or that the information contained or referred to in it is correct as at any time after its date. The information provided by FCE, the swap counterparty, the cash manager and the account bank to the issuer has been accurately reproduced and, as far as the issuer is aware, and is able to ascertain from information provided, no facts have been omitted that would make the reproduced information inaccurate or misleading. The issuer has taken no steps to verify independently this information.

No person has been authorised in connection with the issue, offering, subscription or sale of the notes to give information or to make representations not in this prospectus and, if given or made, such information or representation must not be relied on as having been authorised by or on behalf of the issuer, the directors of the issuer or FCE.

Purchasers of the notes should conduct such independent investigation and analysis of the issuer, FCE, the swap counterparty, the receivables and the notes as they deem appropriate to evaluate the merits and risks of an investment in the notes. FCE, the lead manager, the swap counterparty, the cash manager, the account bank, the principal paying agent, the trustee, the security trustee and any of the other transaction parties make no representation, recommendation or warranty, express or implied, about the accuracy, adequacy, reasonableness or completeness of the information in this prospectus or in any further information, notice or other document which may be supplied by or on behalf of the issuer in connection with the notes and accept no responsibility or liability for such information. Neither the lead manager nor any of its affiliates will be responsible for, or for investigating, any matter which is the subject of any statement, representation, warranty or covenant of the issuer contained in the notes, or any other agreement or document relating to the notes, or for the execution, legality, effectiveness, adequacy, genuineness, validity, enforceability or admissibility in evidence of the notes or any such other agreement or document. None of FCE, the lead manager, the swap counterparty, the cash manager, the account bank, the principal paying agent, the trustee, the security trustee and any of the other transaction parties will review the financial position or activity of the issuer while the notes are outstanding nor, unless required by applicable law, will advise investors or potential investors in the notes of information coming to its attention.

Amounts payable under the Class A notes will be calculated by reference to the Sterling Overnight Index Average, or "SONIA". As at the date of this prospectus, the Bank of England, as administrator of SONIA, does not appear on the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by the European Securities and Markets Authority, or "ESMA", under Article 36 of Regulation (EU) No. 2016/1011, or the "EU Benchmarks Regulation". In accordance with Article 2 of the EU Benchmarks Regulation, the Bank of England, as administrator of SONIA, is not currently required to obtain authorisation or registration (or recognition, endorsement or equivalence). As at the date of this prospectus, the Bank of England, as administrator of SONIA, also does not appear on the register of administrators and benchmarks established and maintained by the Financial Conduct Authority or the "FCA", pursuant to the EU Benchmarks Regulation as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 as amended or the "EUWA", or the "UK Benchmarks Regulation". The Bank of England is exempt under Article 2 of the UK Benchmarks Regulation but has issued a statement of compliance with the principles for financial benchmarks issued in 2013 by the International Organisation of Securities Commissions.

Nothing in this prospectus is an offer of securities for sale or the solicitation of an offer to buy the securities of the issuer in the United States or any other jurisdiction where it is unlawful to do so. The notes have not been, and will not be, registered under the U.S. Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or "Securities Act", or the securities laws of any state of the United States and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, "U.S. persons", as defined in Regulation S under the Securities Act, or "Regulation S", except under an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state or local securities laws and under circumstances designed to preclude the issuer from having to register under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the "Investment Company Act".

The notes sold as part of the initial distribution of the notes may not be purchased by any person except for persons that are not "U.S. persons" as defined in the U.S. Risk Retention Rules, or "Risk Retention U.S. Persons". "U.S. Risk Retention Rules" means Regulation RR (17 C.F.R Part 246) implementing the risk retention requirements of Section 15G of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. Prospective investors should note that, although the definition of "U.S. person" in the U.S. Risk Retention Rules is similar to the definition of "U.S. person" in Regulation S, the definitions are not identical and persons who are not "U.S. persons" under Regulation S may be "U.S. persons" under the U.S. Risk Retention Rules.

Each purchaser of notes, including beneficial interests in such notes will be deemed, and in certain circumstances will be required, to have made certain representations and agreements, including that it (1) is not a Risk Retention U.S. Person, (2) is acquiring such note or a beneficial interest in such notes for its own account and not with a view to distribute such note, and (3) is not acquiring such note or a beneficial interest in such notes as part of a scheme to evade the requirements of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules. Each prospective investor will be required to make these representations as a condition to placing any offer to purchase the notes. The issuer, the seller and the lead manager will rely on these representations, without further investigation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the issuer can, with the consent of, and in reliance on, the seller, sell a limited portion of the notes to, or for the account or benefit of, Risk Retention U.S. Persons under the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules.

No action has been taken by the issuer or the lead manager, other than as described in this prospectus that would permit a public offering of the notes, or possession or distribution of this prospectus or other offering materials in any country or jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. No notes may be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither this prospectus, nor a part of this prospectus, nor an information memorandum, offering circular, form of application, advertisement or other offering materials may be issued, distributed or published in any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with applicable laws, orders, rules and regulations. The issuer and the lead manager have represented that all offers and sales by them have been made on these terms.

Other than the approval of the Central Bank of this prospectus as a prospectus under the Prospectus Regulation, no action has been or will be taken to permit a public offering of the notes or the distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction.

This prospectus may only be used for the purposes for which it has been published. This prospectus is not and does not form part of an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy securities other than the securities to which it relates or an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy the securities offered by this prospectus in circumstances in which such offer, solicitation or sale is not permitted. The distribution of this prospectus and the offering and sale of the notes in some jurisdictions may be restricted by law. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are required by the issuer and the lead manager to inform themselves about and to observe those restrictions. This prospectus is not and may not be used for, or in connection with, an offer or solicitation by anyone in any jurisdiction in which such offer or solicitation is not authorised or to any person to whom it is not permitted to make such offer or solicitation.

Each initial and subsequent purchaser of the notes will be deemed, by its acceptance of such notes, to have made certain acknowledgements, representations and agreements intended to restrict the resale or other transfer of such notes as set forth therein and described in this prospectus and may be required to provide confirmation of its compliance with such resale and other transfer restrictions in certain cases.

For a further description of certain restrictions on offerings and sales of the notes and distribution of this prospectus you should read "Subscription and Sale".

If you are in any doubt about the contents of this prospectus you should consult your advisers. An investment in the notes is only suitable for financially sophisticated investors who are capable of evaluating the merits and risks of such investment and who have sufficient resources to be able to bear any losses that may result from such investment. It should be remembered that the price of the notes and the income from them may decrease.

# FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

Any projections, expectations and estimates in this prospectus are not historical in nature but are forward-looking statements based on information and assumptions FCE and the issuer consider reasonable. Forward-looking statements are about circumstances and events that have not yet taken place and may vary materially from actual events. Neither FCE nor the issuer is obligated to update or revise any forward-looking statements including changes in economic conditions, portfolio or asset pool performance or other circumstances or developments after the date of this prospectus.

# PROHIBITION OF SALES TO EEA RETAIL INVESTORS

The notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the European Economic Area, or the "EEA". For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended), or "MiFID II"; (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive 2016/97/EU (as amended), or the "Insurance Distribution Directive", where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of

Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended), or the "Prospectus Regulation". Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014, or the "EU PRIIPs Regulation", for offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the EU PRIIPs Regulation.

# PROHIBITION OF SALES TO UK RETAIL INVESTORS

The notes are not intended to be offered, sold or otherwise made available to and should not be offered, sold or otherwise made available to any retail investor in the United Kingdom. For these purposes, a retail investor means a person who is one (or more) of: (i) a retail client as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA; or (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or the "FSMA", and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA; or (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA. Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, or the "UK PRIIPs Regulation" for offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the United Kingdom has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the UK may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

### **FEE DISCLOSURE**

The lead manager may have a conflict of interest as it will receive fees for its role in the transaction. The lead manager and its affiliates, in the ordinary course of business, have engaged or may in the future engage in lending, advisory, investment banking and corporate finance services for the issuer or the seller and servicer, their parent and group companies and to companies involved directly or indirectly in the sector in which the issuer or the seller and servicer operate. The lead manager and its affiliates may make or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade bank loans, debt and equity securities (or related derivative securities) and financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers. Such investments and securities activities may involve securities and/or instruments of the issuer or the seller and servicer or their affiliates. The lead manager and its affiliates that have a lending relationship with the issuer or the seller and servicer routinely hedge their credit exposure to such counterparties consistent with their customary risk management policies. Typically the lead manager and its affiliates would hedge such exposure by entering into transactions which consist of either the purchase of credit default swaps or the creation of short positions in securities, including potentially the notes issued. Any such short positions could adversely affect future trading prices of the notes issued.

### UK MIFIR PRODUCT GOVERNANCE AND TARGET MARKET

Solely for the purposes of the lead manager's product approval process, the target market assessment pursuant to the FCA Handbook Conduct of Business Sourcebook or "COBS" in respect of the notes has led to the conclusion that: (a) the target market for the notes is only: (i) eligible counterparties, as defined in COBS; and (ii) professional clients, as defined in Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, or "UK MiFIR"; and (b) all channels for distribution of the notes to eligible counterparties and professional clients are appropriate, noting the responsibility of the manufacturer under COBS only. Any person subsequently offering, selling or recommending the notes, or a "distributor", should take into consideration the lead manager's target market assessment; however, a distributor subject to the FCA Handbook Product Intervention and Product Governance Sourcebook or the "UK MiFIR Product Governance Rules", is responsible for undertaking its own target market assessment in respect of the notes (by either adopting or refining the lead manager's target market assessment) and determining appropriate distribution channels.

# SIMPLE, TRANSPARENT AND STANDARDISED SECURITISATION

The securitisation transaction described in this prospectus is intended to qualify as a simple, transparent and standardised securitisation, or an "STS securitisation" within the meaning of Article 18 of the Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down a general framework for securitisation and creating a specific European framework for simple, transparent and standardised securitisation and amending Directives 2009/65/EC, 2009/138/EC, 2011/61/EU and Regulations (EC) No 1060/2009 and (EU) No 648/2012, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, or the "UK Securitisation Regulation". The seller, as originator, will submit an STS notification to the FCA in accordance with Article 27 of the UK Securitisation Regulation on the closing date, pursuant to which compliance with the requirements of Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation will be notified with the intention that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus is included in the list administered by the FCA within the meaning of Article 27(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation. The FCA is obliged to maintain on its website a list of all securitisations which the originators and sponsors have notified as meeting the STS requirements in accordance with Article 27(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation. For this purpose, the FCA has set up a register at http://data.fca.org.uk/#/sts/stssecuritisations.

The seller, as originator, and the issuer, as SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation), have used the service of Prime Collateralised Securities (PCS) UK Limited, or "PCS", a third party authorised pursuant to Article 28 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, to verify whether the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus complies with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the compliance with such requirements is expected to be verified by PCS on the closing date. It is expected that the STS assessment prepared by PCS will be available on the website of PCS (https://www.pcsmarket.org/sts-verification-transactions), together with a detailed explanation of its scope at https://pcsmarket.org/disclaimer/ on and from the closing date. This website and the contents thereof do not form part of this prospectus. No assurance can be provided that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does or continues to qualify as an STS securitisation under the UK Securitisation Regulation at any point in time in the future. Noteholders and potential investors should verify the current status of the securitisation transaction on the website of the FCA. None of the issuer, the lead manager, the trustee, the security trustee, the servicer, the seller or any of the other transaction parties makes any representation that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does qualify or will qualify as an STS securitisation under the UK Securitisation Regulation on the closing date or at any point in time in the future or accepts any liability in respect of the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus not qualifying as an STS securitisation.

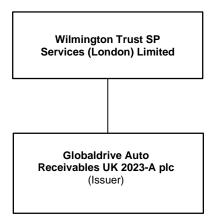
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

Transaction Overview1	Servicing Agreement	111
Ownership Structure Diagram of the	Cash Management Agreement	115
Issuer1	Bank Account Operation Agreement	440
Transaction Structure Diagram2	and Issuer's Bank Accounts	
Transaction Credit Enhancement Diagram3	Trust Deed	
Revolving Priority of Payments	Security — Deed of Charge	
Diagram4	Data Custody Agreement	
Amortisation Period Priority of	Interest Rate Swap Agreement	
Payments Diagram5	Collection Accounts Trust	
Transaction Parties and Documents Diagram6	Governing law	
Overview of the Notes and this	Credit Enhancement	
Securitisation Transaction7	Reserve Account	
Pool Composition Test10	Subordination	
Risk Factors22	Excess Spread	
Seller and Servicer58	Revolving Period	
General58	Revolving Period	
Securitisation Experience59	Early Amortisation Event	124
FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Business59	Maturity and Prepayment Considerations	125
Origination, Underwriting and	General	125
Purchasing59	Prepayments	125
Servicing Experience66	Weighted Average Life of the Notes	126
Servicing and Collections67	Use of Proceeds	129
Static Pool Information — Prior Securitised Pools75	Reporting obligations of the Servicer	130
Vintage Originations75	Monthly Reports	130
Retained Interest75	Some Important Legal	
Receivables76	Considerations	134
FCE Bank plc's UK Retail	Receiver as Agent	134
Automotive Finance Receivable Agreements77	Recharacterisation of Fixed Security	101
Selection of the Receivables78	Interest	134
Portfolio Management79	Share of floating charge assets for unsecured creditors	134
Composition of the Receivables79	Administration expenses	135
Trustee and Security Trustee87	Risk of Claw Back	135
Account Bank and Cash Manager 88	Receivable Agreements regulated by	
Swap Counterparty89	the Consumer Credit Act 1974	135
Issuer90	Changes to the UK regulatory structure	135
Description of the Notes92	Regulatory framework	
Principal Transaction Documents 103	Liability for misrepresentations and	130
Receivables Sale Agreement	breach of contract and set-off	141

Protected Goods142	
Other Risks Resulting from Consumer Legislation143	
Scottish Receivables144	
Equitable Assignment145	
Insurance146	
Restriction on Assignment147	
Validity of Contractual Priority of Payments147	
Rating Agencies148	
Banking Act 2009148	
Banking Reform Act 2013151	
Basel Capital Accord and Regulatory Capital Requirements152	
STS securitisation154	
CRR Assessment, LCR Assessment and STS Verification 154	
Taxation157	
Subscription and Sale159	
Purchase of the Notes159	
Selling Restrictions160	
General Information163	
Index of Defined Terms165	
Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the NotesA-1	
Annex B: Prior Securitised Pools B-1	
Annex C: Vintage Originations Information	
Annex D: Form of Monthly report D-1	

# TRANSACTION OVERVIEW

# **Ownership Structure Diagram of the Issuer**



The above diagram illustrates the ownership structure of the issuer, as follows:

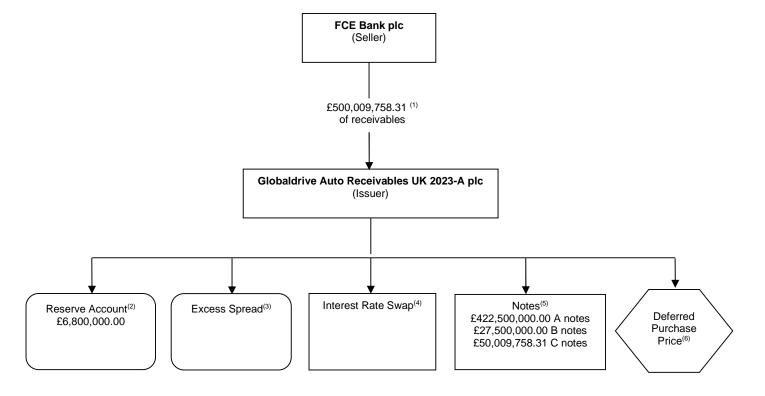
- the issuer is a wholly owned subsidiary of Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited in respect of its legal ownership, and
- the entire issued share capital of the issuer is held on trust for the benefit of certain charities by Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited under the terms of a discretionary trust.

The issuer believes that the provisions of its constitutional documents and the issuer corporate services agreement are adequate to ensure that the control of the issuer by Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited is not abused.

Neither the issuer nor Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited is owned, controlled, managed, directed or instructed, whether directly or indirectly, by the seller.

# **Transaction Structure Diagram**

This diagram is a simplified overview of the structure of this securitisation transaction and the credit enhancement available for the notes. You should read this prospectus completely for more details about this securitisation transaction.



<sup>(1)</sup> The aggregate net present value of the receivables as at the initial cut-off date. For more details about the aggregate net present value of the receivables you should read "Receivables — Composition of the Receivables".

<sup>(2)</sup> The reserve account will be funded on the closing date with the proceeds of the Class C notes.

<sup>(3)</sup> Excess spread is available, as a component of available interest collections, to replenish the reserve account (if required), to absorb losses on the receivables and to make required principal payments on the notes.

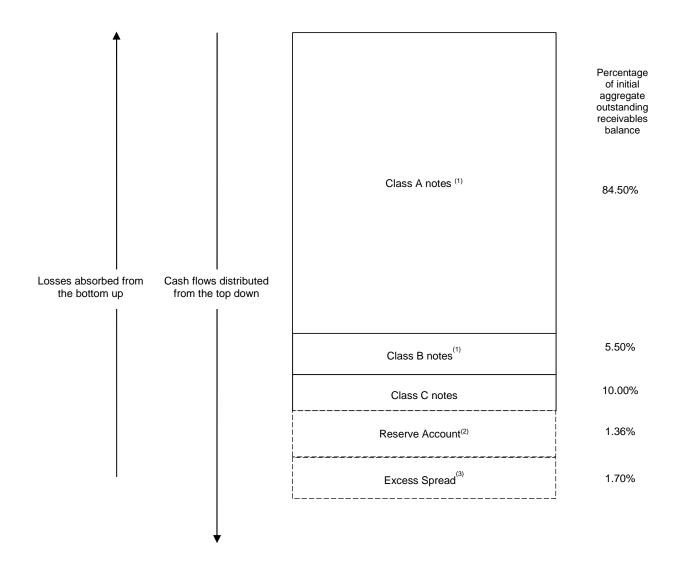
<sup>(4)</sup> Each month on a net basis, the issuer will pay 4.2057% and receive compounded daily SONIA on a notional amount equal to the lesser of (a) the principal amount outstanding of the Class A notes and (b) a predefined amortisation schedule which is based on the projected amortisation of the Class A notes assuming the receivables have a 0% default rate and prepay at a constant prepayment rate of 0%.

<sup>(5)</sup> All notes other than the Class C notes benefit from subordination of more junior classes to more senior classes. The subordination varies depending on whether interest or principal is being paid and whether or not an event of default that results in acceleration has occurred. For more details, you should read "Overview of the Notes and this Securitisation Transaction — Priority of Payments" and "Overview of the Notes and this Securitisation Transaction — Credit Enhancement — Subordination".

<sup>(6)</sup> The seller will have a right to receive the deferred purchase price component on the receivables which represents the right to all funds not needed to pay fees and expenses of the issuer, to make payments under the interest rate swap agreement, to make required payments on the notes, to fund the reserve account or to make payments of reimbursed losses and principal deficiencies in accordance with the priority of payments.

# **Transaction Credit Enhancement Diagram**

This diagram is a simplified overview of the credit enhancement available for the notes on the closing date and how credit enhancement is used to absorb losses on the receivables. You should read this prospectus completely, including "Credit Enhancement", for more details about the credit enhancement available for the notes.



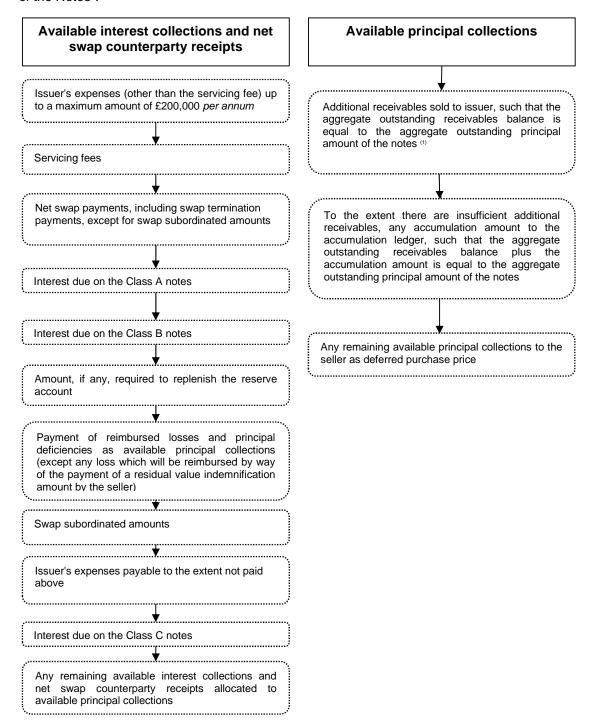
All notes other than the Class C notes benefit from subordination of more junior classes to more senior classes. The order of the subordination varies depending on whether interest or principal is being paid and on whether or not an event of default that results in acceleration has occurred. For more details about the subordination within the transaction you should read "Overview of the Notes and this Securitisation Transaction — Priority of Payments" and "Overview of the Notes and this Securitisation Transaction — Credit Enhancement — Subordination".

On the closing date, the reserve account will be funded by the issuer through the proceeds of the Class C notes in an amount equal to 1.36% of the initial aggregate outstanding receivables balance or, equivalently, 1.51% of the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes.

<sup>(3)</sup> Excess spread is available, as a component of available interest collections, to replenish the reserve account (if required), to absorb losses on the receivables and to make required principal payments on the notes.

# **Revolving Period Priority of Payments Diagram**

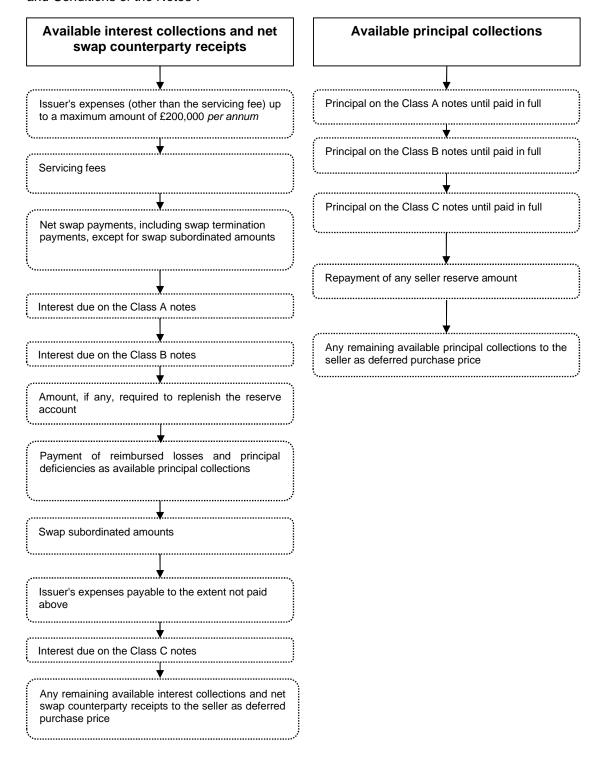
This diagram shows how available funds are paid on each payment date during the revolving period. The priority of payments shown in this diagram will apply until the end of the revolving period, in which case the diagram on page 4 will apply. You should read this prospectus completely. For more details about the priority of payments before the acceleration of the notes after the service of an enforcement notice, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".



<sup>(1)</sup> The aggregate outstanding receivables balance may exceed the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes up to, but not exceeding, a maximum amount of £100,000.

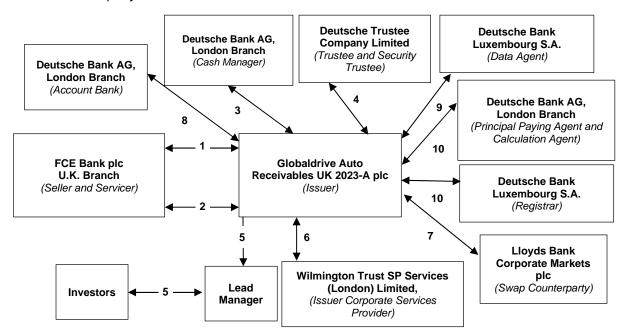
# **Amortisation Period Priority of Payments Diagram**

This diagram shows how available funds are paid on each payment date following the revolving period. The priority of payments shown in this diagram will apply following the revolving period unless the notes are accelerated after the service of an enforcement notice. You should read this prospectus completely. For more details about the priority of payments following the acceleration of the notes after the service of an enforcement notice, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".



# **Transaction Parties and Documents Diagram**

This diagram shows the role of each transaction party and each transaction document in this securitisation transaction. You should read this prospectus completely, including "Transaction Parties", "Receivables", "Description of the Notes" and "Seller and Servicer", for more details about the roles of each transaction party in this securitisation transaction.



### 1. RECEIVABLES SALE AGREEMENT

- the seller sells receivables on the closing date and on each payment date during the revolving period to the issuer in exchange for the purchase price and the deferred purchase price component
- the seller makes representations to the issuer about the receivables and repurchases ineligible receivables

### 2. SERVICING AGREEMENT

- FCE appointed servicer and receives the servicing fee
- the servicer provides information on the receivables and prepares monthly reports
- the servicer will purchase any servicer impaired receivables

### 3. CASH MANAGEMENT AGREEMENT

- Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch appointed cash manager and receives the cash management fee
- the cash manager will administer transaction funds, based on the information provided by the servicer

### 4. TRUST DEED AND DEED OF CHARGE

- the notes are constituted by the trust deed
- the security trustee will, where applicable, apply (or instruct the cash manager to apply) available amounts to pay expenses of the issuer and make payments on the notes in accordance with the accelerated priority of payments
- all assets of the issuer are charged or assigned to the security trustee to secure the notes
- Deutsche Trustee Company Limited appointed trustee and security trustee

### 5. NOTE PURCHASE AGREEMENTS

- the issuer sells the Class A notes and the Class B notes to the lead manager
- the lead manager will subscribe to the Class A notes and the Class B notes and offer the Class A notes and the Class B notes to FCE which will purchase the Class A notes and the Class B notes
- the Class C notes will be purchased by FCE

### **6. ISSUER CORPORATE SERVICES AGREEMENT**

 Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited appointed administrator of the issuer and will perform administrative duties of the issuer

### 7. INTEREST RATE SWAP AGREEMENT

 Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc acts as swap counterparty to the issuer

### 8. BANK ACCOUNT OPERATION AGREEMENT

 Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch appointed account bank and provides account services for the distribution account, the reserve account and the counterparty downgrade collateral account

### 9. DATA CUSTODY AGREEMENT

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. appointed data agent for customer information

# 10. AGENCY AGREEMENT

- Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch appointed principal paying agent and calculation agent
- Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. appointed registrar

### **OVERVIEW OF THE NOTES AND THIS SECURITISATION TRANSACTION**

This overview must be read as an introduction to this prospectus and your decision to invest in the notes should be based on a consideration of this prospectus as a whole.

This overview describes the main terms of the offering of and payments on the notes, the assets of the issuer, the cash flows in this securitisation transaction and the credit enhancement available to each class of notes. It does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your decision to purchase any notes. To understand fully the terms of the notes and the transaction structure, you should read this prospectus completely, especially "Risk Factors" starting on page 22.

### **Transaction Overview**

The issuer will use the net proceeds from the sale of the notes to purchase from FCE Bank plc a pool of receivables under or in relation to retail auto hire purchase agreements, or "receivables", which were originated in the United Kingdom by FCE through motor vehicle dealers. The issuer will issue the notes on the closing date.

No principal payments will be made on the notes during the revolving period. During the revolving period (12 months), any remaining available interest collections will be added to the available principal collections which will be used by the issuer to pay the purchase price for any additional receivables. Such purchase price may cause the aggregate outstanding receivables balance to exceed the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes up to, but not exceeding, a maximum amount of £100,000, such excess amount being the "excess receivables amount". FCE will have the right to receive all remaining available funds in the form of the deferred purchase price component, subject to the applicable priority of payments.

### **Transaction Parties**

Seller and Servicer

FCE Bank plc, or "FCE"

Issuer

Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc

Trustee and Security Trustee

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited

Account Bank, Cash Manager, Principal Paying Agent and Calculation Agent

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Registrar and Data Agent

Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

Swap Counterparty

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc

Issuer Corporate Services Provider

Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited

For more details about the transaction parties and their roles in this securitisation transaction, you should read "Transaction Parties".

# **Closing Date**

The issuer expects to issue the notes on 24 April 2023, or the "closing date".

### **Cut-Off Date**

The issuer will purchase (a) the initial receivables as of 31 March 2023 or the "initial cut-off date" and (b) the additional receivables as of the last day of the prior calendar month in which the additional receivables are purchased by the issuer during the revolving period, each a "cut-off date". The issuer will have a right to collections on the receivables applied after the applicable cut-off date.

#### **Notes**

The issuer will issue the following notes:

	Principal Amount	Interest Rate
Class A notes (1	)£422,500,000.00	Compounded Daily SONIA + 1.00% with a 0% floor
Class B notes	£27,500,000.00	2.00% fixed rate
Class C notes (2	<sup>2)</sup> £50,009,758.31	5.00% fixed rate

<sup>(1)</sup> If compounded daily SONIA plus the spread for the Class A notes is less than zero, the interest rate will be 0.00%.

The Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes are referred to as the "notes".

The Class A notes and the Class B notes offered by this prospectus will be subscribed for by Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc as lead manager and FCE will purchase the Class A notes and the Class B notes from the lead manager, as more particularly described in the section entitled "Subscription and Sale".

### Form and Denomination

The Class A notes and Class B notes will be issued in registered form and in the denominations of £100,000 and multiples of £1,000 in excess of £100,000 up to and including £199,000. Interests in each of the listed notes will be represented by the related global note. Except in certain limited circumstances, definitive notes will not be available, and no definitive notes will be issued with a denomination above £199,000.

The Class A global note will be issued under the NSS.

For more details about the form and denomination of the notes, you should read "Description of the Notes".

# Status of the Notes

The notes will be constituted by a trust deed between the issuer and the trustee. The notes are secured limited recourse obligations of the issuer.

The Class A notes will rank in priority to the

Class B notes and the Class C notes, and the Class B notes will rank in priority to the Class C notes. Each class of notes will rank *pari* passu without preference among the class.

For more details about the status of the notes, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

### **Security for the Notes**

Under a deed of charge, the issuer will assign, transfer and/or charge by way of security all of its assets, including the receivables, the ancillary rights (including its interest in vehicle sales proceeds), the vehicle declaration of trust, each Scottish completion trust the accounts and all of its other rights under the transaction documents in favour of the security trustee to secure its obligations under the transaction documents. The deed of charge will be governed by English law but the terms particular to the law of Northern Ireland or Scotland will be construed under the laws of Northern Ireland or Scotland, respectively.

For more details about the security for the notes, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Principal Transaction Documents".

# **Payment Dates**

The issuer will pay interest and, after the end of the revolving period, principal on the notes on "payment dates", which will be the 20<sup>th</sup> day of each month (or, if not a business day, the next business day). The first payment date will be 22 May 2023.

The Class A notes will accrue interest on an "actual/365 (Fixed)" basis from the prior payment date (or from the closing date, for the first period) to the following payment date, and the Class B notes and the Class C notes will accrue interest on a "30/360" basis, provided that, from the closing date, for the first period, to the first payment date, the Class B notes and the Class C notes will accrue interest on an "actual/360" basis.

The final legal maturity date for each class of notes is listed below.

	Final Legal Maturity Date
Class A notes	20 April 2031
Class B notes	20 April 2031
Class C notes	20 April 2031

<sup>(2)</sup> The Class C notes are not being offered by this prospectus.

It is expected that each class of notes will be paid in full earlier than its final legal maturity date.

For more details about the payment of interest and principal on each payment date, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

# Clean Up Call

The seller will have an option to exercise a "clean up call" to purchase all of the receivables on a payment date when the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the listed notes is 10% or less than the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes as at the closing date. The seller may exercise its clean up call only if the purchase price for the receivables is sufficient to redeem the notes and all other fees and expenses of the issuer. On the seller's exercise of its clean up call, the notes will be redeemed and paid in full.

For more details about the clean up call, you should read "Description of the Notes — Option to purchase", "Principal Transaction Documents — Receivables Sale Agreement — Clean up Call" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

# Optional early redemption for taxation and other reasons

If a change of law occurs after the closing date and the issuer is required to deduct, withhold or account for tax on a payment by it on the notes or would itself suffer a tax (other than on the retained amount) and the issuer is unable so to avoid such withholding or deduction or tax, then the issuer may redeem all of the notes.

For more details about the optional early redemption for taxation and other reasons, you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

# **Issuer's Assets**

The issuer's assets will include:

- the receivables and collections on the receivables applied after the applicable cut-off date,
- proceeds of sale of the financed vehicles,

- rights under the receivable agreements,
- any security or guarantees granted on the receivable agreements,
- proceeds from claims on insurance policies covering the financed vehicles or the customers,
- the right to receive sums payable on early termination,
- rights in the issuer's distribution, reserve and counterparty downgrade collateral accounts,
- rights under the transaction documents,
- rights under the interest rate swap agreement, and
- all proceeds of the above.

### Initial Receivables

The receivables that will be sold to the issuer are rights to amounts payable under retail auto receivable agreements originated in the United Kingdom and governed under the laws of England and Wales that relate to new and used cars and light commercial vehicles, or "financed vehicles". The purchasers of the financed vehicles who are responsible for making payments on the receivables are retail customers, or "customers". The receivable agreements which are described as trade cycle management plan contracts or "TCM contracts" contain an option for the customer to purchase the vehicle on termination of the receivable agreement or alternatively the customer may trade in the vehicle with a dealer and purchase another vehicle under a new contract or return the vehicle to FCE. If the customer does not exercise the purchase option FCE will sell the vehicle and pass the proceeds to the issuer.

Title to the related vehicles will remain with FCE until it is transferred to the relevant customer under the terms of the relevant hire purchase agreement or is sold by FCE following either repossession of the vehicle from the relevant customer or return of the relevant vehicle by the customer. FCE will also hold its title to the financed vehicles and the proceeds of sale of the financed vehicles on trust for the issuer under the vehicle declaration of trust.

Receivables with an aggregate net present value of £500,009,758.31 will be transferred to the issuer on the closing date.

Summary characteristics of the pool of receivables as of the initial cut-off date:

Number of receivables originated	33,161
Aggregate net present value	£500,009,758.31
Average net present value	£15,078.25
Average original amount financed	£20,703.02
Weighted average LTV	81.64%
Weighted average original interest rate	1.95%
New	99.68%
Used	0.32%
Private	85.25%
Commercial	14.75%
TCM contracts	82.95%
Standard	17.05%

For more details about the information in this table, including how it is calculated and defined, and for more information about the characteristics of the receivables and for more details about the aggregate net present value of the receivables, you should read "Receivables".

# Revolving Period; Additional Receivables

The revolving period will begin on the closing date (12 months) and will end on the payment date falling in April 2024 following the final sale of receivables from the seller to the issuer on such date unless terminated following an early amortisation event.

On each payment date during the revolving period, any remaining available interest collections will be added to the available principal collections which will be used by the issuer to pay the purchase price for any additional receivables. Such purchase price may cause the aggregate outstanding receivables balance to exceed the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes up to, but not exceeding, a maximum amount of £100,000, the maximum excess receivable amount.

For more details, you should read "Revolving Period and Early Amortisation Period – Revolving Period".

# **Eligibility Criteria**

The initial receivables were and the additional receivables will be randomly selected by FCE from its UK portfolio of retail receivable agreements that meet the eligibility criteria using selection procedures that FCE believes not to be adverse to noteholders. The eligibility criteria include that as at the initial cut-off and applicable cut-off date during the revolving period each receivable:

- is payable in sterling,
- has a positive net present value,
- is evidenced by a receivable agreement entered into to finance the purchase of a new or used car or light commercial vehicle,
- has had at least one full payment applied,
- is evidenced by a receivable agreement that has been entered into with a retail customer residing in the United Kingdom,
- has no amount that is more than 30 days overdue,
- if a standard contract, has an original term no greater than 60 months,
- if a TCM contract, has an original term no greater than 48 months with the optional final purchase fee due the following month,
- if a TCM contract, has a final payment amount under the TCM contract that does not exceed 60% of the sum of (i) the original amount financed and (ii) any down payment.

# **Pool Composition Test**

In addition, regarding all assigned and transferred receivables immediately following any cut-off date:

 contracts representing used vehicles do not comprise more than 20% of the aggregate outstanding receivables balance. For more details about the eligibility criteria of the receivables you should read "Receivables — Selection of Receivables".

# **Early Amortisation Period**

The early amortisation period will begin on and include the day after the occurrence of an early amortisation event.

For more details about the amortisation period, you should read "Revolving Period and Early Amortisation Period".

### **Early Amortisation Event**

Each of the following will be an "early amortisation event" under the notes:

- an event of default occurs and is continuing,
- an insolvency event in respect of the seller or the servicer occurs,
- a servicer termination event occurs and is continuing,
- the required reserve amount is not fully funded,
- on a payment date, the three month average loss rate exceeds 1.75%,
- on a payment date, the three month average delinquency rate exceeds 1.25%,
- on a payment date, the amount standing to the credit of the accumulation ledger exceeds £100,000,000,
- on a payment date, the aggregate outstanding receivables balance plus the amount standing to the credit of the accumulation ledger is lower than the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the notes, and
- the seller fails to pay any residual value indemnification amount payable by it in accordance with the receivables sale agreement and such default continues for a period of five business days or more.

On the occurrence of an early amortisation event, the revolving period will terminate and

the seller will no longer be permitted to sell additional receivables to the issuer.

For more details about the early amortisation events you should read "Revolving Period and Early Amortisation Period — Early Amortisation Event" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

# No notification before a Customer Notification Event

No notification of the assignment and transfer of receivables will be made to the customers (nor, in relation to the Scottish receivables, will any assignation of such receivables be granted by the seller and intimated to the customers) unless any of the following events occur (each, a "customer notification event"):

- the seller's appointment as servicer of the receivables is terminated or an insolvency event has occurred regarding the seller, or
- such notification is required for enforcement of the issuer's rights related to such receivables, provided that if no event of default has occurred and is continuing, the issuer will seek the approval of the seller, such approval not to be unreasonably delayed or withheld, or
- the seller fails to perform or comply with its obligations under the receivables sale agreement (other than a failure which, in the opinion of the security trustee, is not materially prejudicial to the noteholders) and such failure continues for more than 60 days following the service of notice by the security trustee on the seller requiring the same to be remedied or, if such failure is not capable of remedy, immediately upon service of such notice, or
- (i) the delivery by the facility agent of a notice of acceleration to FCE (as the borrower) following the occurrence of an event of default under the multicurrency revolving credit facility agreement dated 25 April 2013 (as the same may be extended, amended, supplemented and/or replaced with any substantially similar facility from time to time) which has not been remedied in accordance with the provisions thereof or (ii) the termination of such multicurrency

revolving credit facility agreement without FCE entering into a replacement thereof.

### Servicer

FCE will be the servicer of the receivables and this securitisation transaction.

The servicer is responsible for collecting payments on the receivables, administering payoffs, defaults and delinquencies and repossessing financed vehicles and selling repossessed and redelivered vehicles and liquidating financed vehicles.

The servicer will prepare monthly reports on the receivables, payments on the notes and credit enhancement.

The servicer will act as custodian and maintain custody of the receivables files.

# UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements

Pursuant to Article 22(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, FCE, the originator, is responsible for compliance with Article 7 of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

For the purposes of Article 7(2) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, the seller and the issuer will designate FCE, the originator, to fulfil the applicable disclosure requirements set out in Article 7(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the related regulatory technical standards adopted by the FCA, as well as under any associated guidelines, or the "UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements". FCE's obligations in respect of the UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements are set out in the servicing agreement and will be performed by FCE in its capacity as servicer.

This prospectus constitutes a transaction summary of the main features of the securitisation transaction contemplated herein for the purposes of Article 7(1)(c) of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

For more details about the reporting obligations of FCE in its capacity as servicer, you should read "Reporting obligations of the Servicer".

### **Servicer Termination Event**

If any of the following events (each a "servicer termination event") occurs or exists and has not been waived, cured or remedied:

- any failure by the servicer to pay or deposit any proceeds or payment required to be paid or deposited by it under the servicing agreement that continues for a period of five business days after the earlier of the date when (x) notice of such failure is given to the servicer by the trustee, the security trustee or (y) a responsible person of the servicer learns of such failure, unless:
  - (i) such failure is caused by an (1) event outside the control of the servicer that the servicer could not have avoided through the exercise of due care, (ii) such failure does not continue for more than ten business days after the earlier of the date when notice of such failure is given to the servicer by the trustee or the security trustee or a responsible person of the servicer learns of such failure, (iii) during such period the servicer uses all commercially reasonable efforts to perform under obligations the servicing agreement and (iv) servicer provides the trustee, the security trustee, the issuer and the noteholders with prompt notice of such failure that includes a description of the servicer's efforts to remedy such failure, or
  - (i) such failure would not (2)reasonably be expected to, or investigation after and quantification does not, result in the failure in paying or depositing an amount greater than 0.05% of the outstanding aggregate amount payable regarding all notes and (ii) such failure is remedied (a) if the servicer's long-term debt is rated investment grade by the rating agencies, no later than 90 days after a responsible person of the servicer learns of such failure or (b) if the servicer's long-term debt is not

so rated, then no later than 90 days after such failure,

- any failure by the servicer to observe or perform any other obligations under the servicing agreement and the issuer (prior to the service of an enforcement notice) or the security trustee (acting as directed by the trustee) (after the service of an enforcement notice) certifies that such default is, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders and (except where, in the opinion of the issuer (prior to the service of an enforcement notice) or the security trustee (acting as directed by the trustee) (after the service of an enforcement notice), such default is incapable of remedy, when no such continuation and/or notice as is mentioned below will be required) such default continues unremedied for a period of 60 days after the earlier of a responsible person of the servicer becoming aware of such default and receipt by the servicer of notice from the issuer or the security trustee (as applicable) requiring the same to be remedied, or
- an insolvency event regarding the servicer occurs,

the issuer, provided the security trustee (acting as directed by the trustee) consents to such termination, or (after the service of an enforcement notice) the security trustee may at once or at any time subsequently while such servicer termination event continues, by written notice to the servicer (with a copy to the account bank, the cash manager, the issuer and the rating agencies), terminate the appointment of the servicer with effect from a date (not earlier than the date of such notice) stated in such notice, provided that no termination of the servicer will become effective until a replacement servicer has been appointed.

For more details about the servicing of the receivables, you should read "Principal Transaction Documents — Servicing Agreement".

### Cash Manager

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch will be the cash manager. The cash manager is responsible for managing the issuer's accounts and arranging for payments to be made on

behalf of the issuer from such accounts on the basis of information in the monthly report provided to it by the servicer.

# **Priority of Payments**

On each payment date before the service of an enforcement notice, the issuer will use available funds from the prior month to make payments in the order of priority listed below.

Available funds will consist primarily of collections on the receivables. This priority of payments will apply unless the notes are accelerated after the service of an enforcement notice.

### Interest Priority of Payments

On each payment date before the service of an enforcement notice, the issuer will apply the available interest collections and any net swap counterparty receipts to make payments in the order of priority listed below:

- (i) payment of arrears of the issuer expenses due and payable on a previous interest payment date and remaining unpaid on such interest payment date within the limit set out in item (ii) below,
- (ii) payment of the issuer expenses up to maximum amount of £200,000 per annum,
- (iii) to the servicer, payment of arrears of servicing fee from the previous interest payment dates and remaining unpaid on such interest payment date,
- (iv) to the servicer, payment of the servicing fee,
- (v) to the swap counterparty, net amounts due to the swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement, other than any swap subordinated amounts,
- (vi) to the Class A noteholders, payment of any Class A interest shortfall (to be paid to each Class A noteholder), on a pro rata and pari passu basis;
- (vii) to the Class A noteholders, payment of the Class A interest amount (to be paid to each Class A noteholder), on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,

- (viii) to the Class B noteholders, payment of any Class B interest shortfall (to be paid to each Class B noteholder), on a pro rata and pari passu basis,
- (ix) to the Class B noteholders, payment of the Class B interest amount (to be paid to each Class B noteholder), on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,
- (x) to the reserve account, amounts necessary to maintain the reserve account (and any ledger of the reserve account) at its required reserve amount,
- (xi) as available principal collections, payment of reimbursed losses and principal deficiencies (except any loss which will be reimbursed by way of the payment of a residual value indemnification amount by the seller in accordance with the receivables sale agreement),
- (xii) to the swap counterparty, amounts due to the swap counterparty for any swap subordinated amounts,
- (xiii) payment of issuer expenses to the extent that such issuer expenses have not been paid under item (i) or item (ii) above,
- (xiv) to the Class C noteholders, payment of any Class C interest shortfall (to be paid to each Class C noteholder), on a pro rata and pari passu basis,
- (xv) to the Class C noteholders, payment of the Class C interest amount (to be paid to each Class C noteholder), on a pro rata and pari passu basis,
- (xvi) during the revolving period, to available principal collections, all remaining available interest collections and net swap counterparty receipts, and
- (xvii) after the revolving period, to the seller, all remaining available interest collections and net swap counterparty receipts in the form of the deferred purchase price component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority due to be paid or provided for on such interest payment date have been made in full.

If there is a shortfall, the issuer will use the reserve account referred to in "Credit Enhancement — Reserve Account" to pay items (i) through (ix) above.

# Principal Priority of Payments

On each payment date before the service of an enforcement notice, the issuer will apply the available principal collections to make the payments in the order of priority listed below.

# During the revolving period:

- to the seller, purchase (i) price for additional receivables being sold to the issuer. such that the aggregate outstanding receivables balance is equal to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes plus any excess receivables amount, being the amount by which the aggregate outstanding receivables balance exceeds aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes up to, but not exceeding, a maximum amount of £100,000,
- (ii) to the accumulation ledger of the distribution account, to the extent there are insufficient additional receivables, any accumulation amount, such that the aggregate outstanding receivables balance plus the accumulation amount is equal to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes, and
- (iii) to the seller, all remaining available principal collections in the form of the deferred purchase price component.

# After the end of the revolving period:

- (i) to the Class A noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class A notes have been redeemed in full,
- (ii) to the Class B noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class B notes have been redeemed in full,
- (iii) to the Class C noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class C notes have been redeemed in full,
- (iv) on the seller reserve repayment date, to the seller, repayment of any seller reserve amount, and

 to the seller, all remaining available principal collections in the form of the deferred purchase price component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority to be paid or provided for on such interest payment date have been made in full.

For more details about the priority of payments and the allocation of funds on each payment date you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

### **Events of Default**

Each of the following will be an "event of default" under the notes:

- the issuer fails to pay interest due on notes of the controlling class within five business days of its due date,
- the issuer fails to pay the principal amount of a class of notes in full on its final legal maturity date,
- the issuer fails to perform or comply with its covenants, not corrected within a 60 day cure period after being notified of the breach,
- security granted under the transaction documents being terminated otherwise becoming void or ineffective not sufficiently replaced supplemented (if it is possible in the opinion of the trustee to supplement or replace such security) within 30 days of the day on which such security was terminated or otherwise became void or ineffective (other than where such termination of the security or such security becoming void or ineffective is, in the opinion of the trustee, not materially prejudicial to the interests of the controlling class), and
- an insolvency event regarding the issuer.

On the occurrence of an event of default, the notes may be accelerated by the trustee in its absolute discretion and/or in compliance with the directions of the controlling class acting by way of a written resolution or by way of an extraordinary resolution.

After the service of an enforcement notice, the priority of payments will change and the issuer

will not pay interest on notes that are not part of the controlling class until both interest and principal on the controlling class are paid in full and all issuer expenses and payments due to the swap counterparty (except for a swap subordinated amount) are paid in full.

For more details about the events of default and the rights of noteholders after an event of default and the priority of payments after the service of an enforcement notice, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

### **Accelerated Priority of Payments**

After the service of an enforcement notice, the security trustee will apply (or direct the cash manager to apply) amounts available for distribution on each accelerated payment date to the satisfaction of the amounts and in the order of priority listed below:

- (i) payment of arrears of the issuer expenses due and payable on a previous payment date and remaining unpaid on such accelerated payment date.
- (ii) payment of the issuer expenses,
- to the servicer, payment of arrears of servicing fee on the previous payment dates and remaining unpaid on such accelerated payment date,
- (iv) to the servicer, payment of the servicing fee,
- (v) to the swap counterparty, net amounts due to the swap counterparty, other than any swap subordinated amounts,
- (vi) to the Class A noteholders, payment of any Class A interest shortfall, on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,
- (vii) to the Class A noteholders, payment of the Class A interest amount, on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,
- (viii) to the Class A noteholders, repayment of the Class A notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class A notes have been paid in full,
- (ix) to the Class B noteholders, payment of any Class B interest shortfall, on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,

- (x) to the Class B noteholders, payment of the Class B interest amount, on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,
- (xi) to the Class B noteholders, repayment of the Class B notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class B notes have been paid in full,
- (xii) to the swap counterparty, amounts due to the swap counterparty for any swap subordinated amounts,
- (xiii) to the Class C noteholders, payment of any Class C interest shortfall, on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,
- (xiv) to the Class C noteholders, payment of the Class C interest amount, on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis,
- (xv) to the Class C noteholders, repayment of the Class C notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class C notes have been paid in full,
- (xvi) to the seller, repayment of any remaining seller reserve amount, and
- (xvii) to the seller, payment of any amount remaining as part of the deferred purchase price component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority due to be paid or provided for on such accelerated payment date have been made in full.

# Relationship between the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes

The Class A notes will rank in priority to the Class B notes and the Class C notes. The Class B notes will rank in priority to the Class C notes.

Payments of interest on the Class A notes will rank *pro rata* and *pari passu* between themselves and in priority to payments of interest on the Class B notes and the Class C notes. Payments of interest on the Class B notes will rank *pro rata* and *pari passu* among themselves and in priority to payments of interest on the Class C notes. If the issuer does not have sufficient available interest collections on the relevant payment date to meet interest payments on the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes in full, any shortfall will first be borne by the Class C

notes and, to the extent that interest due on the Class C notes on such interest payment date is less than such shortfall, it will, subject to the priority of payments, secondly be borne by the Class B notes and, to the extent that interest due on the Class B notes on such interest payment date is less than such shortfall, it will thirdly be borne by the Class A notes, *pro rata* and *pari passu* between the notes of such class.

No amount of principal of the Class B notes or the Class C notes will become due and payable until redemption and payment in full of the Class A notes, and no amount of principal of the Class C notes will become due and payable until redemption and payment in full of the Class A notes and the Class B notes.

To the extent that the trustee acts in accordance with the directions of the controlling class, it will have no obligation to take the interests of any other noteholders into account or to follow any direction given by any other noteholders.

The trust deed contains terms requiring the trustee, where the trustee is required to consider the interests of the noteholders (unless acting in accordance with the directions of the controlling class), to take into account the interests of the Class A noteholders, the Class B noteholders and the Class C noteholders equally as regards all trusts, rights, powers, authorities or discretions of the trustee (except where expressly provided otherwise), but requiring the trustee (A) to take into account only the interests of the Class A noteholders if, in the opinion of the trustee, there is a conflict between the interests of the Class A noteholders and the Class B noteholders and/or the Class C noteholders and (B) subject to the prevailing rule under item (A) above, to take into account only the interests of the Class B noteholders if, in the opinion of the trustee, there is a conflict between the interests of the Class B noteholders and the Class C noteholders.

None of the Class B noteholders or the Class C noteholders may request or direct the trustee or the issuer to take action or pass an effective extraordinary resolution or written resolution if the effect of the same would, in the sole opinion of the trustee, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Class A noteholders, and neither the trustee nor the issuer will be responsible to the Class B noteholders or the Class C noteholders for

disregarding such request, direction or resolution.

None of the Class C noteholders may request or direct the trustee or the issuer to take action or pass an effective extraordinary resolution or written resolution if the effect of the same would, in the sole opinion of the trustee, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Class B noteholders, and neither the trustee nor the issuer will be responsible to the Class C noteholders for disregarding any such request, direction or resolution.

In addition, if there is a conflict between the interests of (1) the noteholders and (2) the other secured parties, the security trustee will, to the extent permitted by applicable law, take into account only the interests of the Class A noteholders, the Class B noteholders and the Class C noteholders.

# **Controlling Class**

Holders of the controlling class will control certain amendments to the transaction documents as well as certain decisions regarding the issuer, including whether to waive an event of default and a servicer termination event, or accelerate the notes, cause a sale of the receivables or direct the trustee to exercise other remedies following an event of default. Holders of notes that are not part of the controlling class will not have these rights. Notes of the controlling class held by FCE or its affiliates will not be considered outstanding for these purposes unless FCE or its affiliates hold all of the controlling class of notes.

The "controlling class" will be holders of Class A notes as long as Class A notes are outstanding. After the Class A notes are paid in full, the most senior class of notes outstanding will be the controlling class.

For more details about the actions that the controlling class may direct, you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

# **Meetings of Noteholders**

The trust deed contains terms for convening separate meetings of each of the Class A noteholders, the Class B noteholders and the Class C noteholders to consider matters affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by a resolution passed at a meeting convened and held in compliance with the trust deed by at least 66% of votes cast,

or an "extraordinary resolution", of a modification of the trust deed, the deed of charge or the conditions.

The quorum for meetings of holders of the Class A notes, the Class B notes and the Class C notes for passing an extraordinary resolution will be one or more persons holding or representing 66\% of the principal amount of the relevant class for the time being outstanding or, at an adjourned meeting, one or more persons holding or representing noteholders of the relevant class, whatever the principal amount of the notes of the relevant class so held or represented, except that, among others, the details of the security, certain terms concerning the amount, currency and postponement of the due dates for payment of the notes, modifying the events of default or priority of payments, the terms concerning the quorum required at a meeting of the relevant class of noteholders and the terms concerning the majority required to pass an extraordinary resolution may only be modified by a special quorum resolution passed at a meeting the quorum at which will one or more persons holding representing at least 75% in principal amount of the relevant class of notes for the time being outstanding, or at an adjourned meeting at least one-third in principal amount of the relevant class of notes for the time being outstanding, in principal amount of the relevant class for the time being outstanding.

An extraordinary resolution passed at a meeting of Class A noteholders, Class B noteholders or Class C noteholders will be binding on, respectively, all Class noteholders, Class B noteholders or Class C noteholders whether or not they were present at such meeting. An extraordinary resolution which in the sole opinion of the trustee affects two or more classes of noteholders and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the holders of such classes of notes will be deemed to have been passed only if it will be passed by an extraordinary resolution of the most senior class outstanding so affected notwithstanding a resolution of the holders of another class so affected, provided that no resolution of holders of the most senior class outstanding which would have the effect of changing a due date for payment of principal and/or interest on such senior notes, increasing the amount required to redeem each such senior note, or the amount of interest payable on such senior notes or changing the method of calculation therefore,

releasing or substituting the security or part of the security or altering this proviso will be effective unless sanctioned by an extraordinary resolution of holders of each other class of notes.

### **Credit Enhancement**

Credit enhancement provides protection for the notes against losses on the receivables and potential shortfalls in the amount of cash available to the issuer to make required monthly payments. If the credit enhancement is not sufficient to cover all amounts payable on the notes, the losses will be allocated to the notes by reverse seniority with junior notes bearing the risk of loss before more senior classes.

The following credit enhancement will be available to the issuer.

### Reserve Account

On the closing date, the issuer will use £6,800,000.00 from the proceeds of the Class C notes to fund the reserve amount. The amount in the reserve account will equal 1.36% of the initial aggregate outstanding receivables balance or, equivalently, 1.51% of the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes.

The issuer will only have the right to use the reserve amount to the extent that there is an interest collections shortfall, or to pay principal on the notes on the final legal maturity date. In the event of an interest collections shortfall, such amount (or, if less, the amount available in the reserve account) will be allocated to available interest collections. Interest not required to maintain the reserve amount will be allocated to available interest collections.

If amounts in the reserve account are used, they will be replenished to the initial reserve amount to the extent of available funds on later payment dates after the issuer makes all higher priority payments.

To the extent that any part of the reserve amount is used on any interest payment date to make payments according to the interest priority of payments and the available interest collections are not sufficient to ensure that the amount then standing to the credit of the reserve account is equal to the required reserve amount in accordance with the interest priority of payments (such deficit being the "reserve account deficit"), the seller may (in its

sole discretion) pay, by way of a non-interest bearing loan, into the reserve account an amount equal to the reserve account deficit no later than such interest payment date.

For more details about the reserve account, you should read "Credit Enhancement — Reserve Account".

### Subordination

The issuer will pay interest on the Class A notes, and then will pay interest sequentially to the remaining classes of notes in order of seniority. The issuer will not pay interest on a class of notes until all interest due on all more senior classes of notes is paid in full.

After the end of the revolving period, the issuer will pay principal sequentially to each class of notes in order of seniority. The issuer will not pay principal on a class of notes until the principal amounts of all more senior classes of notes are paid in full.

For more details about the priority of payments, including changes to the priority after the service of an enforcement notice and acceleration of the notes, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

# Excess Spread

For each payment date, excess spread is the excess of (a) the sum of interest collections on the receivables and the net swap counterparty receipts (except any termination payment not available for distribution) over (b) the sum of the fees and expenses of the issuer, including interest payments on the notes and net swap payments to the swap counterparty.

The purchase price paid for the receivables by the issuer to FCE is calculated on a discounted cash flow basis to provide the issuer with interest cash flows in excess of what is available through the regular collections allocated to interest on the receivables. The net present value of each receivable will be calculated by discounting each remaining monthly instalment on that receivable at the greater of the customer rate in the receivable agreement and 8.00% or the "discount rate". This has the effect of creating additional interest cash flow by reallocating a portion of the principal amount of each monthly instalment of a receivable to interest for the hire purchase contracts whose customer rate is lower than 8.00%. The minimum discount

rate is set by the issuer to achieve sufficient additional interest to satisfy the issuer expenses and may provide limited additional credit enhancement to absorb losses.

The purchase price paid for the receivables transferred to the issuer is calculated on the basis of the net present value of the receivables.

Furthermore, any excess interest collections, following the payment of interest on the Class B notes and the replenishment of the reserve account (if required), will be used to cover losses on written-off receivables and deficiency of payments of principal on the receivables.

During the revolving period, any excess spread will be allocated to available principal collections.

For more details about the use of excess spread as credit enhancement for your notes, you should read "Credit Enhancement — Excess Spread".

# Interest Rate Swap Agreement and Swap Counterparty

The issuer will enter into an interest rate swap agreement documented by an ISDA master agreement with the swap counterparty for the sole purpose of hedging the interest rate risk on the Class A notes which are floating rate liabilities backed by fixed rate receivable agreements. The notional amount of the interest rate swap agreement will be equal to the lesser of (a) the principal amount outstanding of the Class A notes and (b) a predefined amortisation schedule which is based on the projected amortisation of the Class A notes assuming the receivables have a 0% default rate and prepay at a constant prepayment rate of 0%.

The interest rate swap agreement will terminate on the final legal maturity date of the Class A notes or when the notes are paid in full before maturity unless terminated in whole or in part earlier.

For more details about the swap counterparty and the interest rate swap agreement, you should read "Swap Counterparty" and "Principal Transaction Documents — Interest Rate Swap Agreement".

# Repurchases and Purchases of Receivables

Repurchase of Receivables for Breach of Representations and Warranties

FCE will make representations and warranties about the origination, characteristics, terms and transfer of the receivables. If a representation or warranty is later determined to be untrue when made, the receivable was not eligible to be sold to the issuer. If a breach of a representation and warranty has a material adverse effect on the receivable, FCE must repurchase or, if the receivable does not exist, indemnify the issuer for, the affected receivable unless it remedies the breach before the date it is required to repurchase the receivable.

For more details about the representations made in connection with the sale of the receivables to the issuer and the repurchase obligation if these representations are breached, you should read "Principal Transaction Documents — Receivables Sale Agreement" and "— Receivables Servicing Agreement".

Purchase of Receivables for Servicer Actions

If FCE as servicer breaches certain of its servicing obligations in a manner which materially and adversely affects a receivable or determines, in its discretion acting as a reasonable prudent servicer of receivables of this nature, that, as a result of a computer systems error or limitation or for any other reason the servicer is unable to service a receivable according to the FCE origination and servicing procedures and the servicer does not correct the failure in all material respects in the required time, it must purchase the receivable. In addition, FCE as seller must purchase a receivable from the issuer if FCE servicer makes specific kinds modifications, including if it:

- refinances the balloon payment for customers who wish to retain their vehicle at the end of the TCM contract, or
- takes a deposit from a customer during the life of the transaction that is in excess of the current limit set by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme.

For more details about the servicer impaired receivables and the purchase obligation for these receivables, you should read "Principal Transaction Documents — Servicing Agreement — Obligation to purchase Receivables".

# **Residual Value Indemnity**

Under TCM contracts, a customer is given several options at the conclusion of the agreement. For more details, you should read "Seller and Servicer — FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Business — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing — TCM Contracts".

If a customer who has entered into a TCM contract has returned a financed vehicle to FCE for any reason, the residual value of the financed vehicle may be less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement and thus less than the amount outstanding under the relevant receivable agreement. Pursuant to the receivables sale agreement, the seller will indemnify the issuer against any loss if the residual value of the financed vehicle is less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement.

# Homogeneity

As at the relevant cut-off date, for the purposes of Article 20(8) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/1851 of 28 May 2019 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards on the homogeneity of the underlying exposures in securitisation, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, the assigned receivables:

- have all been underwritten according to FCE's bank working procedures,
- are all serviced according to FCE's bank working procedures,
- all fall within the same asset type for the purposes of the UK Securitisation Regulation, being auto loans and leases, and
- all arise from receivable agreements that have been entered into with retail

customers who were domiciled in the United Kingdom at the point of sale.

### **Retained Interest**

For so long as listed notes are outstanding, FCE, as the originator will retain the Class C notes which equal, as at the closing date, a material net economic interest of not less than 5% of the nominal amount of the securitised exposures in this securitisation transaction in compliance with Article 6(3)(d) of the UK Securitisation Regulation. The Class C notes will represent 10% of the nominal amount of the securitised exposures as at the closing date.

The monthly report will include information about FCE's net economic retained interest.

### **Monthly Report**

The monthly report will be published by the servicer on each monthly reporting date on its investor website https://www.ford.com/finance/investor-center/asset-backed-securitization and on the website of European DataWarehouse (https://editor.eurodw.co.uk/) as a securitisation repository in accordance with Article 10 of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

For more details about the servicer's reporting obligations, you should read "Reporting obligations of the Servicer".

# **Ratings**

The issuer expects that the Class A notes will receive the following credit ratings from the rating agencies listed below:

_	Moody's	KBRA
Class A notes	A2(sf)	A(sf)

The Class B notes and the Class C notes will not be rated.

Moody's Investors Service Limited, or "Moody's", and Kroll Bond Rating Agency UK Limited, or "KBRA" are established in the United Kingdom and registered under Regulation (EU) No 462/2013 as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA and as amended by the Credit Rating Agencies (Amendment, etc) (EU Exit) Regulations 2019, or the "UK CRA Regulation".

The ratings of the notes will reflect the likelihood of the timely payment of interest and the ultimate repayment of principal on the notes according to their terms. The rating agencies rating the notes will monitor their ratings under its normal surveillance process. The rating agencies may change or withdraw an assigned rating at any time. A rating action taken by one rating agency may not necessarily be taken by another rating agency. No transaction party will be responsible for monitoring changes to the ratings of the notes.

### Listing

Application has been made to Euronext Dublin for the Class A notes and the Class B notes to be admitted to the official list of Euronext Dublin and to trading on its regulated market.

### **Clearing System**

Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, each an "ICSD".

### **Tax Status of the Notes**

You should read "Taxation".

### Withholding Tax

All payments of interest and principal on the notes will be made without withholding taxes, unless required by law (or under FATCA). If withholding is required, the issuer will not be obliged to make additional payments.

# **Selling Restrictions**

You should read "Subscription and Sale".

### **Investment Considerations**

The issuer is structured not to be a "covered fund" under the regulations adopted to implement section 619 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act, commonly known as the "Volcker Rule". In making this determination, the issuer is relying on the "loan securitization exclusion" under sub-section 10(c)(8) of the Volcker Rule although other exclusions or exemptions may also be available to the issuer.

### STS securitisation

The securitisation transaction described in this prospectus is intended to qualify as an STS securitisation within the meaning of Article 18 of the UK Securitisation Regulation. The seller,

as originator, will submit an STS notification to the FCA in accordance with Article 27 of the UK Securitisation Regulation on the closing date, pursuant to which compliance with the requirements of Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation will be notified with the intention that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus is included in the list administered by the FCA within the meaning of Article 27(5) of the Securitisation Regulation. The FCA is obliged to maintain on its website a list of all securitisations which the originators and sponsors have notified as meeting the STS requirements in accordance with Article 27(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation. For this purpose, the FCA has set up a register at http://data.fca.org.uk/#/sts/stssecuritisations.

The seller, as originator, and the issuer, as SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation), have used the service of PCS, a third party authorised pursuant to Article 28 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, to verify whether the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus complies with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the compliance with such requirements is expected to be verified by PCS on the closing date. No assurance can be provided that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does or continues to qualify as an STS securitisation under the UK Securitisation Regulation at any point in time in the future. Noteholders and potential investors should verify the current status of the securitisation transaction on the website of the FCA. None of the issuer, the lead manager, the trustee, the security trustee, the servicer, the seller or any of the other transaction parties makes any representation that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does qualify or will qualify as an STS securitisation under the UK Securitisation Regulation on the closing date or at any point in time in the future or accepts any liability in respect of the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus not qualifying as an STS securitisation.

# **Clearing Codes**

Class A global note ISIN: XS2609427864 Common Code: 260942786

Class B global note ISIN: XS2609428599 Common Code: 260942859

### **RISK FACTORS**

The following risk factors are material for the purpose of assessing the market risks associated with the notes. In each category below, the most material risk factors have been presented first, taking into account the negative impact of such risks and the probability of their occurrence.

Structured securities, such as the notes, are sophisticated instruments, which can involve a significant degree of risk. Investors should ensure that they understand the nature of the notes and the extent of their exposure to the relevant risks. Investors should also ensure that they have sufficient knowledge, experience and access to professional advice to make their own legal, tax, accounting and financial evaluation of the merits and risks of an investment in the notes and that they consider the suitability of the notes as an investment in light of their own circumstances and financial condition.

The following risk factors are not intended to be exhaustive and investors should read the detailed information set out elsewhere in this prospectus and, in particular, the section entitled "Some Important Legal Considerations" and reach their own views prior to making any investment decision.

# 1. Risk factors which are specific and material to the issuer

The assets of the issuer are limited, are the only source of payment for your notes and may be insufficient on enforcement

The issuer will not have assets or sources of funds other than the receivables and related property it owns. Credit and payment enhancement is limited. Your notes will not be insured or guaranteed by FCE or its affiliates or anyone else. If these assets or sources of funds or enhancements are insufficient to pay your notes in full, you will incur losses on your notes.

For more details about the issuer not having title to the financed vehicles, you should read "— No transfer of title to financed vehicles".

The primary source of funds for payments of your notes will be the receivables. If customers default on the receivables, the issuer should be able to obtain funds from the realisation of the related financed vehicles by FCE and, in some cases, from third party payment protection insurance but this may not be adequate to ensure timely and full payment of the notes.

For more details about the payment protection insurance, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing — Insurance".

The issuer's ability to make full payments of interest and principal on the notes will also depend on FCE performing its obligations under the servicing agreement to collect amounts due from customers and transfer amounts so collected to the issuer's distribution account, the cash manager performing its obligations under the cash management agreement and the swap counterparty performing its obligations under the interest rate swap agreement. To the extent there is a shortfall the issuer will also rely on excess spread being available for distribution as a result of the discount to the receivables. In the case of an income shortfall, up to and including the amount required to make interest payment on Class B notes on a payment date, or a principal

shortfall on the final legal maturity date only, the issuer may use amounts in the reserve account. It is not certain whether the level of liquidity support provided will be adequate to ensure timely and full payment of the notes.

On enforcement of the security for the notes, the security trustee will have recourse to the issuer's interest in the receivables and its other assets, including the reserve account, to pay amounts owing by the issuer under the notes after payment of prior ranking claims. The security trustee will have no recourse against FCE other than for breach of a representation or warranty and for breach by FCE of its obligations under the receivables sale agreement and for breach by FCE of its obligations under the servicing agreement.

On enforcement of the security for the notes, the proceeds of such enforcement may be insufficient, after payment of all other claims ranking in priority to and pari passu with amounts due under the notes, to pay in full all principal and interest due on the notes.

# 2. Risk factors which are specific and material to the notes

### 2.1 Risks related to the nature of the notes

Economic volatility and global financial market disruptions resulting from a significant global or regional event could result in losses on your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes

The occurrence of a significant global or regional event, such as a financial crisis, economic downturn or recession, a public health crisis, epidemic or pandemic, a natural disaster or a geopolitical conflict, war or other military conflict, could result in economic volatility and global financial markets disruptions, which could result in losses on your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes.

Developments such as the UK's departure from the European Union and consumer energy price inflation, alongside elevated global demand for goods and supply shortages of specific goods have led to recent inflationary pressure and rises in UK interest rates. Continuing inflationary pressure may result in further interest rate increases over time.

The continuing COVID-19 pandemic, the conflict in Ukraine and the sanctions imposed by the United States, the United Kingdom and the European Union, in particular, against Russia and Belarus, have also had, and may continue to have, an adverse impact on the global financial market, in particular due to increases in energy and oil prices (and consequently petrol and diesel retail prices), the cost of living and inflation and the disruption to global supply chains.

If a significant global or regional event occurs, or if an existing event such as the COVID-19 pandemic or the conflict in Ukraine worsens, it could cause similar increases in economic volatility or disruptions of the global financial markets, which could result in losses on your notes and/or affect your ability to resell your notes. Specifically, economic disruption related to such an event could

### lead to:

- laws, regulations, emergency measures and other guidance relating to the collection of financial obligations such as the receivables, including the FCA expecting firms like FCE to grant payment freezes to customers allowing them to forgo making scheduled payments, prohibition of certain modifications and precluding creditors from exercising certain rights such as repossessions and liquidations of financed vehicles and cancellation of contracts,
- significant fiscal and monetary policies intended to provide relief for those affected by the economic downturn and promote liquidity for affected segments of the financial markets,
- depressed economic activity and increased unemployment, leading to increased delinquency and credit losses on the receivables, and
- restrictions on the ability of the servicer to repossess and liquidate vehicles and the ability to accept and process returns of vehicles.

Any of the matters outlined above could adversely affect FCE's business, results of operations, financial condition and cash flow and/or the ability of the issuer to satisfy its obligations under the notes.

For more information about the effects that global financial market disruptions may have on your notes, you should read "— Performance of the receivables is uncertain and depends on many factors and may worsen in an economic downturn," "— A decline in the financial condition or business prospects of Ford, FCE or other interdependent market participants could result in losses on your notes" and "— Financial market disruptions and a lack of liquidity in the secondary market could adversely affect the market value of your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes".

The timing of the principal payments on your notes is uncertain

Faster than expected rates of prepayments on the receivables will cause the issuer to pay principal of your notes earlier than expected and will shorten the maturity of your notes. Prepayments on the receivables will occur if:

- customers prepay their receivables in whole or in part,
- there is an early settlement of the receivable agreement before its scheduled maturity date under the CCA,
- there is a voluntary termination of the receivable agreement under the CCA,
- the servicer receives liquidation proceeds on defaulted receivables,
- the servicer receives proceeds from physical damage,

credit life or other insurance policies covering the financed vehicles or the customers,

- the servicer indemnifies or purchases receivables due to breach of servicing obligations, and
- the seller indemnifies or repurchases receivables due to breach of representations and warranties.

A variety of economic, social and other factors will influence the rate of prepayments on the receivables, including individual customer circumstances, marketing incentives offered by vehicle manufacturers and the fact that the financed vehicle may not be sold without the consent of the seller. No prediction can be made about the actual prepayment rates that will occur for the receivables.

In addition, the timing of principal payments may be affected by the current level of interest rates. If current interest rates fall below the rates at the time of issuance of the Class A notes, there will be additional excess spread available for allocation to available principal collections which will be used to pay principal of the notes on each payment date. If interest rates rise above the rates at the time of issuance of the Class A notes, there will be less excess spread available for allocation to available principal collections which will be used to pay principal of the notes on each payment date.

Some of the receivables will have APRs that are less than the interest rate on your notes, plus fees and expenses of the issuer. Payments on receivables with higher APRs compensate for the payments made on receivables with lower APRs. Excessive prepayments and defaults on the higher APR receivables may adversely impact your notes by reducing the amounts available to pay principal and interest on your notes.

If principal of your notes is paid earlier than expected due to faster rates of prepayments on the receivables, and interest rates at that time are lower than interest rates at the time principal would have been paid had those prepayments occurred as expected, you may not be able to reinvest the principal at a rate of return that is equal to or greater than the rate of return on your notes. Alternatively, if principal of your notes is paid later than expected due to slower rates of prepayments or payments on the receivables, and interest rates at that time are higher than interest rates at the time principal would have been paid had those prepayments or payments occurred as expected, you may lose reinvestment opportunities. You will bear all reinvestment risk resulting from principal payments on your notes occurring earlier or later than expected.

In addition, your notes will be paid in full before maturity if the issuer exercises its clean up call when the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the listed notes is 10% or less than the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes as at the

closing date or its option to redeem for taxation reasons.

For more details about the timing of repayment and other sources of prepayments, you should read "Maturity and Prepayment Considerations".

An event of default and acceleration of the notes may result in earlier than expected payment of your notes or losses on your notes

An event of default may result in an acceleration of payments on your notes.

If principal of your notes is paid earlier than expected, you may not be able to reinvest the principal at a rate of return that is equal to or greater than the rate of return on your notes. After the service of an enforcement notice, the issuer will not pay interest on or principal of notes that are not part of the controlling class until all interest on and principal of the notes of the controlling class is paid in full. If collections on the receivables and the proceeds of a sale of receivables are insufficient to pay the amounts owed on your notes, you may have delays in payments or losses on your notes.

For more details about the events of default, acceleration of the notes and the change in the priority of payments following certain events of default and acceleration of the notes, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

Failure to pay principal on a note will not be an event of default until its final legal maturity date The issuer will not be obliged to pay a specific amount of principal of a note on any date other than its outstanding principal amount on its final legal maturity date. Failure to pay principal of a note will not be an event of default until its final legal maturity date.

The Class B notes will be subject to greater risk because of subordination

The Class B notes will bear greater risk than the Class A notes because no interest will be paid on the Class B notes until all interest due on the Class A notes is paid in full, and, after the end of the revolving period, no payment of principal will be made on the Class B notes until the principal amount of the Class A notes is paid in full. The Class C notes bear even greater risk because of similar subordination to more senior classes of notes.

If the notes are accelerated, no interest will be paid on the Class B notes until both interest on and principal of the Class A notes are paid in full and no interest will be paid on the Class C notes until both interest on and principal of the Class B notes is paid in full.

If available funds on a payment date are not sufficient to pay interest due on a class of notes, the payment of such interest shortfall will be postponed until sufficient funds are available. An event of default will occur only if the controlling class of notes is subject to an interest shortfall.

The exercise of rights by the controlling class following an event of default may be harmful to the other classes The controlling class may accelerate the notes after the occurrence of an event of default or waive events of default (other than failure to pay interest or principal of the notes when due and payable). The controlling class may, in certain circumstances, direct the security trustee to sell the receivables after an acceleration of the notes even if the proceeds would not be

sufficient to pay all of the notes in full. If your notes cannot be repaid in full with the proceeds of a sale of the receivables, you will suffer a loss. In addition, the controlling class may terminate the servicer following a servicer termination event and may waive servicer termination events.

Holders of notes that are not part of the controlling class will have no right to take these actions. Only the controlling class will have these rights. The controlling class may have different interests from the holders of other classes of the notes and will not be required to consider the effect of its actions on the holders of other classes.

For more details about the actions that the controlling class may direct, you should read "Principal Transaction Documents — Servicing Agreement — Resignation and Termination of the Servicer" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

Risks associated with the interest rate swap agreement

The issuer will enter into an interest rate swap agreement with the swap counterparty because the receivables owned by the issuer bear interest at fixed rates while the Class A notes will bear interest at floating rates.

If the floating rate payable by the swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement is substantially greater than the fixed rate payable by the issuer, the issuer will be more dependent on receiving payments from the swap counterparty to make interest payments on the notes.

If the floating rate payable by the swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement is less than the fixed rate payable by the issuer, the issuer will be obligated to make payments to the swap counterparty. The amounts payable to the swap counterparty are ranked higher in priority than payments on your notes.

Payments made to the issuer and to the swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement are based on a notional amount that is equal to the lesser of (a) the principal amount outstanding of the Class A notes and (b) a predefined amortisation schedule which is based on the projected amortisation of the Class A notes assuming the receivables have a 0% default rate and prepay at a constant prepayment rate of 0%. If the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Class A notes exceeds the notional amount under the interest rate swap agreement on a payment date, such excess will not be hedged. This would result in the issuer receiving less from the swap counterparty than it needs to pay amounts that are due and payable on the notes. Although the issuer will be required to pay the applicable interest amount to the Class A noteholders in this circumstance, it is not certain whether there will be sufficient funds available for such payment.

If the swap counterparty fails to make payments required under the interest rate swap agreement when due, payments on your notes may be reduced or delayed.

An interest rate swap agreement generally may not be terminated except after the failure of either party to make payments when due, the insolvency of either party, illegality, an occurrence of an event of default that results in acceleration of the notes and liquidation of the pool of receivables or the failure of the swap counterparty to post collateral, transfer the interest rate swap agreement to an eligible substitute swap counterparty or take other remedial action if the swap counterparty's credit ratings drop below the levels required by the rating agencies sufficient to maintain the then current ratings of the notes. On termination of the interest rate swap agreement, a termination payment may be due to the issuer or due to the swap counterparty. The termination payment could be substantial if market interest rates and other conditions have changed materially. To the extent not paid by a replacement swap counterparty, any termination payment will be paid by the issuer from funds available for such purpose, and payments on your notes may be reduced or delayed.

If the swap counterparty's credit rating falls below the levels required by the rating agencies and a termination event occurs under the interest rate swap agreement because the counterparty fails to take one of the required corrective actions, the rating agencies may place their ratings of the notes on watch or reduce or withdraw their ratings if the issuer does not replace the counterparty.

If the swap counterparty defaults under the interest rate swap agreement, the issuer may not be able to enter into a replacement interest rate swap agreement. If the issuer has Class A notes outstanding and does not have an interest rate swap agreement arrangement in place for that floating rate exposure, the amount available to pay interest on your notes may be reduced or delayed.

For more details about the risk of withholding tax on payments under the interest rate swap agreement, you should read "Withholding tax".

Validity of contractual priority of payments

The validity of contractual priority of payments such as those contemplated in this securitisation transaction has previously been challenged in the English and U.S. courts in connection with the insolvency of a secured creditor (namely, a swap counterparty). These proceedings considered whether such payment priorities breach the anti-deprivation principle under English and U.S. insolvency law. These rules prevent a party from agreeing to a contractual provision that deprives that party's creditors of an asset solely as a result of the party's insolvency.

While the English courts' approach has been generally favourable to priority of payment provisions that are set out in commercial contracts freely entered into in good faith by sophisticated parties, if a subordination provision included in the transaction documents was successfully challenged under the insolvency laws of England

and Wales or a relevant jurisdiction outside England and Wales and such relevant foreign judgment or order was recognised by the English courts, it could adversely affect the rights of the noteholders, the ratings of your notes, the market value of your notes and/or the ability of the issuer to satisfy all or any of its obligations under your notes.

For more details, you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations — Validity of Contractual Priority of Payments".

# Meetings of noteholders, modifications and waivers

The notes contain terms for calling meetings of noteholders to consider matters affecting their interests generally. These terms permit defined majorities to bind all noteholders including noteholders who did not attend and vote at the relevant meeting and noteholders who voted in a manner contrary to the majority.

The notes and the trust deed also state that the trustee or the security trustee acting on the directions of the trustee, may agree, without the consent of the noteholders, to certain modifications of the notes and the transaction documents, or the waiver or authorisation of certain breaches or proposed breaches of, the notes or the transaction documents.

The servicer may require the issuer, the trustee or the security trustee acting on the directions of the trustee to agree, without the consent of the noteholders, to modifications of the notes and the transaction documents to address new rating criteria with the aim to maintain the ratings of the Class A notes or to ensure that the issuer and the notes continue to comply with applicable law or regulation, as well as the UK Securitisation Regulation and in any regulatory technical standards authorised under the UK Securitisation Regulation or official guidance in relation thereto.

In certain circumstances, including following the discontinuation of SONIA, and subject to certain conditions, the servicer can also request the issuer, the trustee or the security trustee acting on the directions of the trustee to agree, without the consent of the noteholders, to amend the benchmark rate used to determine the interest rate of the Class A notes and to adjust the spread to reduce or eliminate, to the extent reasonably practicable, any transfer of economic value from one transaction party to another as a result of the application of the new benchmark rate. As a consequence of such amendment to the benchmark rate used to determine the interest rate of the Class A notes, for the purpose of aligning the benchmark rate and the spread that applies to the interest rate swap agreement to the benchmark rate and the spread that will apply to the Class A notes, the issuer will request the swap counterparty to consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) to amend the benchmark rate and spread that applies to the interest rate swap agreement accordingly.

For more details, you should read "Benchmarks Regulation".

These modifications may be materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders of any class or other parties to the transaction documents. The issuer, the trustee and the security trustee will each rely without further investigation on any certification provided to it in connection with the transaction amendments. Such parties will not be required to monitor or investigate whether the servicer is acting in a commercially reasonable manner or be liable to any person by acting according to any certification it receives from the servicer.

It is not certain whether the noteholders will be adversely affected by such action or that they will be adequately compensated for any resulting loss or expense.

Financial market disruptions and a lack of liquidity in the secondary market could adversely affect the market value of your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes

Although an application has been made to list the Class A notes and the Class B notes on Euronext Dublin, there is currently no secondary market for the Class A notes and the Class B notes. The absence of a secondary market for your notes could limit your ability to resell them. This means that if you want to sell your notes before they mature, you may be unable to find a buyer or, if you find a buyer, the selling price may be less than it would have been if a secondary market existed. If a secondary market does develop, it might not continue or it might not be sufficiently liquid to allow you to resell your notes.

Recent disruptions in the global financial markets, such as the UK's departure from the European Union, the COVID-19 pandemic and the conflict in Ukraine, which continue to impact the UK economy, in particular, by pushing up energy and oil prices and increasing inflation, have resulted in increased uncertainty in the currency and credit markets and have caused a significant reduction in liquidity in the secondary market for asset-backed securities.

These type of events may create severe disruptions and significant uncertainty in global financial markets and cause further reduction in liquidity in the secondary market for asset-backed securities. The lack of liquidity may result in a decrease in demand for asset-backed securities in the secondary market and cause the de-valuation of various assets in secondary markets.

It is not certain whether future events will occur that could have an adverse effect on the liquidity of the secondary market. If there is a lack of liquidity in the secondary market it could adversely affect the market value of your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes.

For more information, you should read "— Economic volatility and global financial market disruptions resulting from a significant global or regional event could result in losses on your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes".

# Bank of England eligibility

Certain investors in the Class A notes may want to consider the use of the Class A notes as eligible securities for the purposes of the Bank of England's Discount Window Facility, Funding for Lending Scheme or Indexed Long Term Open Market Operations, together, "BoE Funding". Recognition of the Class A notes as

eligible securities for the purposes of BoE Funding will depend on the satisfaction of the eligibility criteria as specified by the Bank of England. While FCE intends to fully comply with the information requirements in order for the Class A notes to satisfy the BoE Funding eligibility criteria, it is not certain whether it will be able to do so and if the Class A notes do not satisfy the BoE Funding eligibility criteria specified by the Bank of England or if FCE fails to submit the required loan-level data, there is a risk that the Class A notes will not be eligible collateral for BoE Funding. None of the issuer or the lead manager gives a representation, warranty, confirmation or guarantee to any investor in the Class A notes that the Class A notes will, either on issue, or at any or all times during their life, satisfy all or any requirements for BoE Funding eligibility and be recognised as eligible collateral for BoE Funding. A potential investor in the Class A notes should make its own determinations and seek its own advice as to whether or not the Class A notes are eligible collateral for BoE Funding.

A reduction, withdrawal or qualification of the ratings on your notes, or the issuance of unsolicited ratings on your notes, may adversely affect the market value of your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes

The ratings assigned to the notes by the rating agencies take into consideration the structural and legal aspects associated with the notes and the underlying receivables, the credit quality of the receivables, the extent to which the customers' payments under the receivables are adequate to make the payments required under the notes as well as other relevant features of the structure, including the credit situation of the swap counterparty, the account bank, FCE and the servicer (if different). The rating agencies' ratings reflect only the view of the rating agencies. The rating assigned to the notes addresses the likelihood of full and timely payment to the holders of the notes of all payments of interest on the notes when due and the ultimate repayment of principal on the final legal maturity date of the notes. A change in rating methodology or future events, including events affecting the swap counterparty, the account bank, FCE and the servicer (if different from FCE) could also have an adverse effect on the ratings of the notes.

The ratings of the notes are not recommendations to purchase, hold or dispose of the notes and do not address market value or investor suitability. The ratings reflect the rating agencies' assessments of the creditworthiness of the receivables, the credit enhancement on the notes and the likelihood of repayment of the notes. It is not certain whether the receivables and/or the notes will perform as expected or whether the ratings will be reduced, withdrawn or qualified in the future as a result of a change of circumstances, deterioration in the performance of the receivables, errors in analysis or otherwise. None of the issuer, FCE or its affiliates will have an obligation to replace or supplement any credit enhancement or to take other action to maintain the ratings of the notes.

The issuer has not engaged a rating of the notes by any organisation other than the rating agencies listed in this prospectus. However, rating organisations other than the specified rating agencies may seek to rate the notes and if such shadow

ratings or unsolicited ratings are lower than the comparable ratings assigned to the notes by the engaged rating agencies, such shadow or unsolicited ratings could have an adverse effect on the secondary market value of the notes.

If the ratings on your notes are reduced, suspended, withdrawn or qualified, it could adversely affect the market value of your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes.

You should make your own evaluation of the creditworthiness of the receivables and the credit enhancement, and not rely solely on the ratings of the notes.

For more details about the rating agencies, you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations — Rating Agencies".

## 2.2 Risks related to the receivables

Performance of the receivables is uncertain and depends on many factors and may worsen in an economic downturn

Historical performance and reference to historical information cannot give assurance that performance will remain constant. The performance of the receivables depends on a number of factors, including general economic conditions, unemployment levels, the circumstances of individual customers, FCE's underwriting standards at origination, the resale value of repossessed or returned vehicles, the terms of the receivable agreements which may be amended following origination and the success of FCE's servicing and collection strategies which may change over time. In particular, the current increases in the cost of living and inflation, as well as the disruption to global supply chains, may have an adverse impact on the performance of the receivables.

Global economic and political conditions may adversely affect the performance of the receivables, which could result in losses on your notes. Due in particular to the COVID-19 pandemic, the conflict in Ukraine and the sanctions imposed by the United States, the United Kingdom and the European Union, in particular, against Russia and Belarus, global economic and political conditions are volatile. A severe economic downturn could adversely affect the performance of the receivables. During a downturn, unemployment and a lack of availability of credit may lead to increased delinquency and default rates by customers and decreased consumer demand for cars, trucks and utility vehicles. In addition, during certain periods there may be reduced used vehicle prices, which may increase the amount of losses on defaulted receivables. If a financial crisis or a severe economic downturn occurs, delinquencies and losses on the receivables could increase, which could result in losses on your notes.

As many of these factors are outside the control of FCE, the performance of the receivables cannot be predicted with accuracy and may worsen in an economic downturn, which could result in losses on your notes.

For more details about the performance of the receivables, you should read "Receivables" and "Seller and Servicer". For more

details about delinquency and credit loss experience for FCE's portfolio of receivable retail contracts, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Delinquency and Credit Loss Information".

Changing characteristics of the receivables during the revolving period could adversely impact the notes During the revolving period, subject to the principal priority of payments, any remaining available interest collections will be added to the available principal collections and will be used to purchase any additional receivables from the seller. While each additional receivable must satisfy the selection criteria on the purchase date, the additional receivables may not be of the same credit quality as the initial receivables. These additional receivables may be originated by the seller using origination, purchasing and underwriting policies and procedures different from those applied by the seller to the initial receivables.

For these reasons, the characteristics of the receivables will change after the closing date. It is not certain whether the receivables at any time in the future will have the same credit quality as the initial receivables. If the additional receivables are of a lower credit quality than the initial receivables, it will increase the likelihood of accelerated, reduced or delayed payments on your notes.

For more details on the origination and underwriting policies of the seller, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing".

The amortisation period may begin if the seller is unable to sell, or chooses not to sell, additional receivables

During the revolving period, no principal will be paid on the notes. Instead, subject to the principal priority of payments, any remaining available interest collections will be added to the available principal collections which will be used to purchase any additional receivables. The purchase of additional receivables may cause the aggregate outstanding receivables balance to exceed the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes up to, but not exceeding, a maximum amount of £100,000. If the seller is unable to originate enough additional receivables, or does not sell additional receivables, and the amortisation period begins, then payments of principal will be made on the notes before the expected final payment date. The seller may be unable to originate enough additional receivables due to a variety of reasons including a decline in Ford vehicle sales, changes in manufacturer financing programs, manufacturer production disruptions due to labour disputes, vehicle recalls or supply disruptions or competition from other financing sources.

# Bankruptcy/ insolvency of customers

As the customers are United Kingdom persons, English, Scottish or Northern Irish insolvency laws would apply to a customer's bankruptcy (if the customer is an individual) or to a customer's administration or liquidation (if the customer is a commercial customer).

If the customer is an individual and the account is in arrears, unless FCE has agreed with the official receiver or the trustee in bankruptcy that the official receiver or trustee will adopt the receivable agreement (in which case the receivable agreement will

be settled in full), the customer's obligation to pay any shortfall remaining following repossession of the vehicle or voluntary termination of the receivable agreement and the return and sale of the vehicle may not be enforceable against the official receiver or trustee.

If the customer is a commercial customer and the account is in arrears, unless FCE has agreed with the administrator or liquidator that the receivable agreement will be settled in full, the customer's obligation to pay any shortfall remaining following repossession of the vehicle or voluntary termination of the receivable agreement and the return and sale of the vehicle may not be enforceable against the administrator or liquidator.

Consequently, in such circumstances the issuer may receive payment of only part of the balance outstanding under a receivable agreement.

Furthermore, in the event of an individual voluntary arrangement or Scottish protected trust deed for creditors or debt arrangement scheme (if the customer is an individual) or a creditor's voluntary arrangement or a scheme of arrangement or restructuring plan (if the customer is a commercial customer) the issuer may receive payment of only part of the balance outstanding under a receivable agreement or payment of the balance may be extended beyond the original term of the contract. In such circumstances the issuer may receive payment of only part of the balance outstanding under a receivable agreement or the full balance over an extended period of time.

Where a commercial customer obtains a moratorium under Part A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 or Part 1A of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989, the actions available to FCE as a creditor of the customer will be limited for the duration of the moratorium and creditors will not, for instance, be able to take steps to repossess goods in the customer's possession under any hire-purchase agreement or institute, carry out or continue legal proceedings against the customer.

The securitisation transaction has been structured to take into account potential defaults by the customers but may not provide protection against all risks of loss and does not guarantee payment of interest and repayment of the entire principal amount of your notes.

For more details about the insolvency of the customers, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Servicing and Collections — Bankrupt and Insolvent Accounts" and "Credit Enhancement".

A decline in the financial condition or business prospects of Ford, FCE or other interdependent market participants could result in losses on your

Manufacturers and suppliers in the auto industry are interdependent, and adverse events affecting any major auto manufacturer or supplier could have an adverse effect on the other industry participants, including Ford and FCE. For example, economic volatility associated with the COVID-19 pandemic and the conflict in Ukraine, in particular, have had adverse effects on

notes

the financial condition and business prospects of manufacturers, suppliers and other interdependent market participants in the UK auto industry, including Ford and FCE. FCE cannot predict whether a significant global or regional event will occur, or whether an existing event such as the COVID-19 pandemic or the conflict in Ukraine will worsen, or whether and when other periods of increased economic volatility or declines will occur. If a significant global or regional event occurs or an existing event worsens, or global economic volatility resumes, the financial condition and business prospects of Ford and FCE or of other manufacturers and suppliers in the UK auto industry, could be further adversely affected, which could have industry or economy-wide effects due to the interdependence of market actors.

The occurrence of any of these events could adversely affect the performance of the receivables, the market value of the vehicles securing the receivables, the credit rating of Ford or FCE or the ability of FCE, as seller and servicer, to honour its commitment to repurchase receivables due to breaches of representations or warranties and to service the receivables or purchase receivables due to certain servicer modifications, which could result in losses on your notes.

For more information about the effects that economic disruptions may have on the performance of the receivables, you should read "— Performance of the receivables is uncertain and depends on many factors and may worsen in an economic downturn".

Delays in collecting payments could occur if FCE ceases to be the servicer

If FCE resigns or is terminated as servicer, the processing of payments on the receivables, information about collections and the recovery and resale of vehicles could be delayed. This could cause the manner in which available principal collections and available interest collections are determined and for payments on the notes to be changed as described in "Principal Transaction Documents — Cash Management Agreement", and could also cause payments on your notes to be delayed. FCE may be removed as servicer if it defaults on its servicing obligations or becomes subject to insolvency proceedings as described under "Principal Transaction Documents — Servicing Agreement — Resignation and Termination of the Servicer". There is no guarantee that a substitute servicer could be found that would be willing and able to service the receivables. Further, a substitute servicer, even if willing and able to act under the terms of the servicing agreement, may be less effective in this role than FCE, given FCE's experience in servicing the receivables, particularly in realising the residual value of vehicles. Finally, a substitute servicer is almost certain to charge a fee on a basis different from that of FCE and payment of this fee will rank ahead of the payments of interest on the notes.

The servicing fee may be insufficient to attract a replacement servicer

If FCE resigns or is terminated as servicer, the servicing fee which is calculated as a fixed percentage of the pool balance, may be insufficient to attract a replacement servicer or cover the actual cost of servicing of the receivables. In particular, the amount of the

servicing fee will decline each month as the pool balance declines, but the cost of servicing each account will remain essentially fixed. This risk is greatest toward the end of a securitisation transaction when the pool balance has declined significantly. A delay or inability to find a replacement servicer would disrupt or delay collection and other servicing activities on the receivables and could disrupt or delay monthly reports and any other periodic reports required by the transaction documents and result in delayed payments or losses on your notes.

# Insolvency of the seller

If the seller becomes insolvent and an administrator or liquidator is appointed to realise its assets to pay its creditors, such administrator or liquidator or similar person may argue that the sale of receivables to the issuer was not a true sale (for example that it should be re-characterised as a charge of assets to secure borrowing from the issuer). In that case, the issuer could experience delays in receiving collections on the receivables and that could indirectly cause delays in payments due to the noteholders. If a court were to agree with such administrator or liquidator, the issuer may receive less than the full amount of collections on receivables and that could cause noteholders to receive less than the full amounts due to them.

# The economic context and consequences of Brexit

On 31 January 2020, the UK and the European Union entered into an Agreement on the withdrawal of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland from the European Union and the European Atomic Energy Community, or the "Withdrawal Agreement". The Withdrawal Agreement was implemented in the UK by the EUWA. Pursuant to the EUWA, EU law, rules and regulations (save for certain limited exceptions identified in the Withdrawal Agreement) continued to apply in the UK during the transition period, which ended on 31 December 2020.

Brexit has led to near term uncertainty in European and global markets. The structure and terms of the future relationship between the European Union and the UK may continue to adversely affect economic or market conditions in the UK and throughout the European Union, and could contribute to on-going instability in global financial and foreign exchange markets. The period of uncertainty may continue for several years and it is not possible to determine the precise impact on general economic conditions in the UK. These uncertainties may result in lower vehicle sales due to a consumer reticence or the postponement of purchasing decisions.

Brexit may also have an adverse impact on FCE's operations, prospects and/or financial condition as well as its ability to perform its obligations under the transaction documents. Although FCE successfully completed key milestones of its Brexit plans in 2021, in the light of the current political and macro-economic environment, FCE plans to continue to monitor the post-Brexit regulatory landscape and work with regulators to identify opportunities to optimise its operating model to reduce complexity and cost which may lead to further FCE group reorganisation

during the life of your notes.

While the extent and impact of all the issues, uncertainty and market disruptions arising from Brexit are unknown, you should be aware that they may adversely affect the ability of the issuer to make payments under your notes.

Climate change could have an adverse effect on Ford and FCE and may, directly or indirectly, cause losses on your notes The effects of climate change and the ongoing efforts to mitigate its impact may have a negative effect on Ford and FCE, including through climate change-related legislation and regulation, adverse changes to the physical environment and public perception of greenhouse gas emissions from petroleum powered vehicles.

The auto industry in particular is subject to regulations worldwide that govern product characteristics and that differ by region, country, state or province and locality. Regulations continue to be proposed to address concerns regarding the environment, including global climate change and its impact. The precise implications of those actions, as well as future efforts, are uncertain, but could adversely impact the business operations and financial condition of manufacturers, suppliers and other interdependent market participants in the auto industry, including Ford and FCE.

Significant physical effects of climate change, such as extreme weather and natural disasters, may affect manufacturers, suppliers and other interdependent market participants in the auto industry, including Ford, FCE and their customers. For example, customers living in areas affected by extreme weather and natural disasters may suffer financial harm, reducing their ability to make timely payments on their receivables. The auto dealerships and physical auctions that facilitate the origination of the receivables and disposition of the financed vehicles are also subject to disruption as a result of extreme weather and natural disasters. In addition, extreme weather and natural disasters may have industry- or economy-wide effects due to the interdependence of market actors.

In addition, legal, technological, political and scientific developments related to climate change have created and will continue to create new opportunities and risks for Ford and FCE. For example, Ford is continuing to make changes to its product cycle plan to improve the fuel economy of its petroleum powered vehicles and to offer more propulsion choices, such as electrified vehicles, with lower greenhouse gas emissions. These changes in Ford's business may:

- create demand for those products and related services, such as FCE financing,
- decrease demand for existing products or services related to petroleum powered vehicles, and/or
- increase competition in the auto industry to develop

innovative new products and related services.

Ford and FCE's reputations may also be adversely affected by current and/or future public perception of the greenhouse gas emissions of its petroleum powered vehicles. A negative change in public opinion could expose Ford and FCE to potential adverse consequences to their business operations and financial condition. Any of those effects or their confluence could adversely affect the performance of the receivables, the market value of the vehicles securing the receivables, the credit rating of Ford or FCE or the ability of FCE, as seller, to honour its commitment to repurchase receivables due to breaches of representations or warranties, and, as servicer, to service the receivables or purchase receivables due to certain servicer modifications, which could result in losses on your notes.

The risks of climate change described above may exacerbate other risks disclosed in this section. For more information, you should read "— Geographic concentration may result in more risk to you," "— Performance of the receivables is uncertain and depends on many factors and may worsen in an economic downturn," "— Reliance on residual value; balloon payment receivables may result in higher losses and declines in the resale value of the financed vehicles may adversely affect the performance of the receivables and your notes," "— Vehicle recalls may adversely affect the performance of the receivables and your notes," "— High vehicle model or vehicle type concentrations may adversely affect the performance of the receivables and your notes".

Reduction in demand for diesel-powered vehicles could affect the issuer's ability to make payments on your notes

The manufacture and operation of diesel-powered vehicles has come under increased scrutiny in recent years following investigations into emission levels and the UK government has announced that new diesel- and petrol-powered vehicles will be banned in the UK from 2040.

In addition, international, national and local standards regarding emissions by vehicles (e.g. CO2/NOx emissions, fuel consumptions, engine performance and noise emissions) are currently subject to important developments. These include discussions on the strengthening of the tax regime for diesel vehicles, tighter standards for diesel vehicles' exhaust emission benchmarks and restrictions or prohibitions in certain areas of the cars empowered by diesel (or even fuel), that are currently being contemplated by different regulators or regions and municipalities around the world, including in the UK. It is not clear at this stage whether these new standards will only apply to new vehicles or be extended to existing vehicles.

As a consequence of the above, public confidence in diesel-powered vehicles may be diminished and this may reduce the demand for new and used diesel-powered vehicles in the future. There is a risk that the characteristics of the pool of receivables may meaningfully change from the cut-off date due to a decline in Ford diesel-powered vehicle sales. The actual proceeds realised

by FCE upon the sale of a returned vehicle at the end of the contract or the disposal of a repossessed vehicle may also be lower than that forecast at the beginning of the contract. Ultimately, this may have an adverse effect on the ability of the issuer to make payments on the notes. However, the nature of FCE's retail portfolio also means it is typically under indexed compared to average market diesel mix.

For more details, you should read "Receivables — Distribution by Fuel Type" and "Receivables — Distribution by Emissions Standard".

Vehicle recalls may adversely affect the performance of the receivables and your notes Vehicle recalls that apply to the financed vehicles, including recalls resulting from government or regulatory investigations or other actions, may adversely affect the residual value, delinquencies, repossessions and credit losses on the related receivables and financed vehicles, particularly those related to TCM contracts. A recall of a vehicle model or vehicle type may increase the likelihood that customers return those financed vehicles at the end of the contract term or voluntarily terminate the receivable agreement before its scheduled termination date, reduce the residual value of those financed vehicles and the price at which those financed vehicles are sold at auction at the end of the contract term or following repossession, or delay the timing of disposition of those financed vehicles. A decrease in the residual value and the proceeds from the sale of financed vehicles at the end of the contract term or following repossession may result in accelerated, delayed or reduced payments on your notes.

For more information about delinquencies, repossessions, residual performance and credit losses, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Delinquency, default of customers, forbearance, losses and written off receivables — Termination and Repossession — Residual Performance Information — Delinquency and Credit Loss Information".

These impacts may be more pronounced if a vehicle recall applies to vehicle models or vehicle types that represent a high percentage of the financed vehicles in the pool of receivables.

For more information about the distribution by vehicle make and model, you should read "Receivables— Distribution by Make and Model".

High vehicle model or vehicle type concentrations may adversely affect the performance of the receivables and your notes

If a specific vehicle model or vehicle type of the financed vehicles represents a significant percentage of the pool balance, any adverse change in the value of that specific vehicle model or vehicle type of the financed vehicles may adversely impact the performance of the related receivables and could result in accelerated or delayed payments or losses on your notes.

Geographic concentration may result in more risk to you

As at the initial cut-off date, the customers as a percentage of the initial aggregate net present value of the receivables were concentrated in the East of England 14.87%, the South East of England 14.31%, the North West of England 12.77% and the West

Midlands of England 11.91%, respectively. No other areas in the United Kingdom represented more than 11.91% of the customers as a percentage of the aggregate net present value of the receivables. Economic conditions or other factors affecting these areas of the United Kingdom in particular could adversely impact the delinquency, credit loss or repossession experience of the issuer and could result in delays in payments or losses on your notes.

For more details about delinquency, and credit loss experience for FCE's portfolio of receivable retail contracts, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Delinquency and Credit Loss Information".

FCE's operational systems and security systems could be affected by cyber incidents and other disruptions that may result in losses on your notes

FCE as the servicer relies on information technology networks and systems, including mobile devices, some of which are managed by suppliers, to process, transmit, and store electronic information that is important to the servicing of the receivables. Despite security measures, FCE is at risk for interruptions, outages, and compromises of operational systems (including business, financial, accounting, product development, consumer receivables or data processing), whether caused by a cyber attack, security breach, or other reasons, e.g., a natural disaster, fire, or overburdened infrastructure system. Such incidents could materially disrupt FCE's operational systems. Moreover, FCE has been the target of cyber attacks in the past, and such attacks will continue and evolve in the future, which may cause cyber incidents to be more difficult to detect for periods of time. FCE's networks could also be impacted by the negligence or misconduct of insiders or third parties who have access to FCE's networks and systems. FCE employs capabilities, processes, and other security measures designed to reduce and mitigate the risk of cyber attacks; however, such preventative measures cannot provide absolute security and may not be sufficient in all circumstances or mitigate all potential risks. If FCE experiences any interruptions or losses in its information processing capabilities, its ability to service the receivables may be materially and adversely affected, which may result in delayed payments or losses on your notes.

Risks resulting from consumer protection laws and set-off

United Kingdom consumer protection laws regulate consumer credit contracts, including the receivables. If a receivable does not comply with these laws, the servicer may be prevented from or delayed in collecting amounts due on the receivable. Under a consumer credit contract, a customer may make a claim against the relevant creditor as well as a supplier for misrepresentations made by the supplier in a transaction between the supplier and the customer during negotiations between them before execution of the relevant regulated consumer credit contracts or for a breach of contract.

In addition, where a credit broker (such as a dealer) carries out antecedent negotiations with a debtor those negotiations will be deemed to be performed in the capacity of agent of the creditor as well as in his actual capacity. As a result a creditor will be potentially liable for misrepresentations made by a credit broker

(such as a dealer) involved in introducing a customer to the creditor.

A customer may have a statutory right to terminate a regulated consumer credit contract and return the vehicle to FCE. In this circumstance the customer must pay to FCE all arrears, one half of the total amount payable under the regulated consumer credit contract to maturity and all other sums due but unpaid under the contract. A customer may also have a statutory right to early settlement of the contract.

FCE is authorised to take deposits in the UK and started taking deposits from customers in April 2017. Although the deposit agreement between FCE and such customers does not grant such customers a contractual right of set-off, such customers may still seek to set-off such deposits against amounts due under the receivables which could result in losses on your notes.

If FCE takes a deposit from a customer during the life of the transaction that is in excess of the current limit set by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme and that customer's receivable agreement is part of the pool of receivables, FCE will repurchase the receivable and all ancillary rights.

For further details on the risks resulting from consumer protection laws and set-off and how they apply to FCE and the receivables you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations".

Notice of assignment

The assignment and transfer of the receivables will only be disclosed to customers following a customer notification event as described in "Overview of the Notes and this Securitisation Transaction — No notification before a Customer Notification Event".

# The customer may:

- until it has been notified of the assignment and transfer of the receivables, effect payment with discharging effect to FCE or enter into other transactions regarding the receivables with FCE with binding effect on the issuer and the security trustee. It may also have a right to set off against FCE prior claims it may have against FCE,
- following such notification, raise defences against the issuer and the security trustee resulting from its relationship with FCE which are existing at the time of the assignment and transfer of the receivables, and
- following such notification, have the right to set off against the issuer and the security trustee any claims against FCE, unless the customer has knowledge of the assignment and transfer after acquiring these claims or the claims become due only after the customer acquires this knowledge and after the respective instalments of the relevant receivable become due either as scheduled under the related

receivable agreement or in full as a consequence of an early termination,

all of which could result in delays in payments or losses on your notes.

If another person acquires an interest in a receivable or a related financed vehicle that is superior to the issuer's interest, the collections on that receivable or the proceeds from the sale of that financed vehicle may not be available to make payments on your notes.

For more details, you should read "Principal Transaction Documents — Receivables Sale Agreement — Notification of Assignment of Receivables", "Some Important Legal Considerations — Restriction on Assignment", "Some Important Legal Considerations — Risk of Claw Back" and "Some Important Legal Considerations — Equitable Assignment".

Reliance on residual value; balloon payment receivables may result in higher losses and declines in the resale value of the financed vehicles may adversely affect the performance the of receivables and your notes

The issuer will acquire from FCE interests in the receivables, including rights to receive certain payments from customers under the receivable agreements, the vehicle proceeds and other ancillary rights under the receivable agreements.

The issuer will not obtain title to the financed vehicles themselves nor will it have a direct right to repossess a financed vehicle if a customer defaults.

Title to the related vehicles will remain with FCE until it is transferred to the relevant customer under the terms of the relevant hire purchase agreement or is sold by FCE following repossession of the vehicle from the relevant customer. FCE will also hold its title to the financed vehicles and the proceeds of sale of the financed vehicles on trust for the issuer under the vehicle declaration of trust. Nonetheless the issuer is therefore dependent on FCE recovering such proceeds from the sale of the vehicles and remitting to the issuer any proceeds of such realisation.

FCE will agree not to impair in a material respect the rights of the issuer or the security trustee in the receivables except by the proper performance of its obligations under the servicing agreement.

FCE will grant powers of attorney to the issuer under which the relevant attorney should have a right to make demands and sue for amounts due under the receivable agreements or to repossess or sell the related financed vehicle.

Under TCM contracts, a customer is given several options at the conclusion of the agreement. A customer can satisfy its obligations under a TCM contract by retaining the financed vehicle and paying the final balloon payment or by returning the financed vehicle to FCE instead of paying the balloon payment.

If a customer who has entered into a TCM contract has returned a

financed vehicle to FCE for any reason, the residual value of the financed vehicle may be less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement and thus less than the amount outstanding under the relevant receivable agreement. Pursuant to the receivables sale agreement, the seller will indemnify the issuer against any loss if the residual value of the financed vehicle is less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement.

For more details, you should read "Seller and Servicer — FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Business — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing — TCM Contracts", "Receivables — Residual Value Indemnity" and "Principal Transaction Documents — Receivables Sale Agreement — Residual Value Indemnity".

It may be difficult to repossess a financed vehicle. Vehicles that are repossessed or returned by customers are typically sold at auctions as used vehicles The pricing of used vehicles is affected by supply and demand for those vehicles, which is influenced by many factors, including overall auto industry sales, the volume of returned lease vehicles, consumer tastes, economic conditions, fuel costs, the introduction and pricing of new vehicle models, a change in (or a change in consumer perception of) the quality, safety, reliability or performance of Ford vehicles, government or regulatory investigations or other actions relating to safety, emissions or fuel efficiency, the impact of vehicle recalls and the discontinuation of vehicle models or brands. Strong auto industry sales and higher volumes of returned lease vehicles generally increase the supply of used vehicles in the market, which may adversely affect auction prices for used vehicles. In addition, decisions by Ford about new vehicle production, pricing and incentives may affect used vehicle prices, particularly those for the same or similar models. Any adverse impact on the resale value for repossessed vehicles could result in increased losses on the receivables and losses on your notes.

Subject to FCE's obligation to indemnify the issuer against any loss if the residual value of the financed vehicle is less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement, proceeds of sale of a financed vehicle may be less than the amount owed under the related receivable agreement and a financed vehicle may be subject to an existing lien (for example, mechanics' liens). Action to recover outstanding amounts may not be pursued if to do so would be uneconomic.

These impacts may be more pronounced if they relate to vehicle models or vehicle types that represent a high percentage of the financed vehicles in the pool of receivables.

For more information about the distribution by model and vehicle type of the receivables, you should read "Receivables — Composition of Receivables — Distribution by Make, Model and Vehicle Type of Receivables."

If the seller becomes insolvent, although the issuer has the benefit of the vehicle declaration of trust declared by FCE over its interest

in the vehicles and the sales proceeds of the vehicles, the issuer is reliant on an administrator or liquidator of the seller taking appropriate steps to sell a vehicle that has been returned or repossessed. As the sale proceeds from the vehicles have been assigned to the issuer, the vehicles will have no economic value to the insolvent estate of the Seller and therefore to the seller's creditors as a whole. It is unlikely that an administrator or liquidator of the seller will have an incentive to take steps to deal with the vehicles contrary to the contractual terms of the transaction documents.

To incentivise the liquidator or administrator to realise the value of the vehicles or alternatively to cooperate in a realisation, following the appointment of a liquidator or administrator for the seller the issuer is required to pay the incentive fee to the liquidator or administrator. The incentive fee is calculated at 1% of the vehicle proceeds and may be set off from the vehicle proceeds.

However, there can be no certainty that an administrator or liquidator would take such actions to sell vehicles returned or recovered.

For more details about the vehicles that are repossessed or returned by customers you should read "Performance of the receivables is uncertain".

If FCE or Ford were to become insolvent or suffer sustained financial difficulties, the residual value of the vehicles could be adversely affected. This could also have an adverse effect on dealers and could cause disruption or delay in the vehicle return process for TCM receivables.

Each receivable agreement requires the customer to take out comprehensive motor insurance and to assign to the seller the proceeds of a claim for the loss, theft or damage beyond repair of the financed vehicle, and to pay such proceeds over to the seller in part settlement of the relevant receivable agreement but because FCE does not track that insurance is maintained on the vehicle, it is not certain whether such insurance is in place or that it is effectively assigned by way of security to the issuer or that FCE will receive any moneys from such insurance.

For more details, you should read "Receivables", "Seller and Servicer" and "Some Important Legal Considerations".

You may suffer losses on your notes because the servicer may commingle collections with its own funds

The servicer will be required to deposit all collections on the receivables into the issuer's distribution account within two business days of applying such amounts from the customer's account or on a monthly basis, depending on the servicer's credit ratings. Before remittance, subject to the terms of the collection accounts trust, may commingle collections on the receivables with its own funds. If the servicer does not deposit these amounts to the issuer's distribution account by the next payment date (which could occur if the servicer becomes subject to an insolvency proceeding), payments on your notes could be reduced or

delayed. While there is no specific commingling reserve in this securitisation transaction, commingling risk is partially mitigated for the Class A notes and the Class B notes by the credit enhancement provided by the Class C notes and by the initial credit quality of the servicer.

For more information about the servicer's credit ratings, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Ratings of the Seller and Servicer".

# No independent investigation and breach of warranties

No investigations, searches or other steps to establish the creditworthiness or suitability of a customer or to verify the details of a customer, receivable agreement, financed vehicle, protected payments plan, historical performance data or the FCE origination and servicing procedures have been or will be performed by the issuer, the security trustee, the trustee or the lead manager, each of whom will rely solely on warranties given by FCE about the receivables and the customers. The benefit of all such representations and warranties is assigned by the issuer to the security trustee under the deed of charge.

If FCE is in breach of a representation or warranty relating to the receivables, the only remedy of the issuer will be either to require FCE to remedy the matter giving rise to such breach, indemnify the issuer or to repurchase the affected receivables. In such circumstances, the issuer (and therefore the noteholders) will be dependent on FCE's ability to fulfil its obligations to repurchase the relevant receivables or indemnify the issuer. If FCE fails to repurchase or indemnify, you may experience losses or delays in payments on your notes. Where a representation or warranty by FCE about a receivable was given only with FCE's knowledge as at the closing date and the risk regarding such representation or warranty later materialises, FCE will not be required to remedy the matter or to repurchase the affected receivable or indemnify the issuer. Instead, the issuer (and therefore the noteholders) will bear the corresponding risk.

### **Conflicts of interest**

FCE is acting in a number of capacities in connection with this securitisation transaction. FCE will have only those obligations and responsibilities expressly agreed to by it in the documents evidencing the transaction to which it is a party and will not, by virtue of its or its affiliates acting in any other capacity, be deemed to have other obligations or responsibilities or be deemed to be held to a standard of care other than as expressly set out in such documents. FCE, in its various capacities in connection with this securitisation transaction, may enter into business dealings from which it may derive revenues and profits without a duty to account therefore in connection with the transaction.

FCE may hold and/or service claims against the customers other than the receivables or may enter into other contractual relationships with the customers. The interests or obligations of FCE for these claims or contractual relationships may conflict with the interests of the noteholders.

The transaction parties may engage in commercial relationships, in particular, as lenders providing investment banking and other financial services to the customers and other transaction parties. In these relationships the transaction parties are not obliged to take into account the interests of the noteholders. Accordingly, conflicts of interest may occur and it is not certain whether the noteholders will be adversely affected by these conflicts of interest.

## 2.3 Risks related to taxation

# Securitisation Regulations

# Company

The issuer will be subject to corporation tax solely on its retained amount for so long as it remains a "securitisation company" as defined in the Taxation of Securitisation Companies Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/3296). The issuer has been advised that it will be a "securitisation company". If the issuer ceases to qualify as a securitisation company for the purposes of those regulations, the issuer will be subject to corporation tax in the United Kingdom under general principles. In these circumstances, the ability of the issuer to meet its payment obligations to you under the notes may be prejudiced.

# Withholding tax (including FATCA)

The notes will not provide for gross-up of payments if payments on the notes become subject to withholding taxes.

All payments to be made by the seller, the servicer and/or the cash manager will be made without withholding or deduction from or on account of taxes, unless required by law (or under FATCA), in which case they will be made net of required withholding or deduction and in this case you may suffer a loss as the issuer may not have sufficient funds to make payments of interest and/or principal on the notes.

All payments to be made by the swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement will be made without withholding or deduction for taxes, unless required by law (or under FATCA), in which case they will be made net of required withholding or deduction. In this case payments on your notes could be reduced or delayed.

For more details about the tax status of the notes and FATCA, you should read "Taxation".

# 2.4 Risks related to regulatory changes

# Changes in law

The structure and the ratings of the notes are based on English law, Scots law and Northern Irish law, and various regulatory, accounting and administrative practices in effect as at the date of this prospectus. The structure of the transaction and the ratings of the notes are also based on the tax law in effect and the published practice of the tax authorities of the United Kingdom, as at the date of this prospectus.

In a written statement on 9 December 2022, the Chancellor of the Exchequer of the United Kingdom set out a series of reforms or

the "Edinburgh Reforms", that will reshape the UK's financial services regulatory framework and under which all of the legacy retained EU law relating to financial services will be removed, replaced or amended and improved and, for the most part, transposed into regulations to be overseen by the FCA and the Prudential Regulation Authority, or the "PRA". The Edinburgh Reforms contain deliberate steps to diverge from the financial services rules the UK inherited from the European Union.

It is not certain whether the impact of a possible change to law (including as a result of the implementation of the Edinburgh Reforms), or their interpretation or administration, or the published practices of the United Kingdom tax authorities or tax authorities of any other relevant taxing jurisdiction, or any divergence of English law from EU law over time, after the date of this prospectus could adversely affect the ability of the issuer to make payments under your notes, the market value of your notes, your ability to resell your notes and/or FCE's ability to perform its obligations under the transaction documents.

Increased regulation

In the UK, the U.S., the European Union and elsewhere, recent developments in the global markets have led to an increase in the involvement of various governmental and regulatory authorities in the financial sector and there is heightened political and regulatory scrutiny of the banking industry and operation of institutions in the financial sector, with increased requests from regulators to perform wide-ranging reviews and investigations.

FCE is a bank authorised by the PRA and regulated by the FCA and the PRA to carry on a range of regulated activities within the UK. As a regulated banking institution, FCE is required to comply with the supervisory and regulatory rules of the jurisdictions in which it operates, particularly in the areas of funding, liquidity and capital adequacy.

The UK Government, the PRA, the FCA and other regulators in the UK, the U.S., the European Union and elsewhere may intervene further to strengthen the liquidity and capital standards in the global banking system and in relation to areas of industry risk identified. It is not certain whether the more rigorous regulatory climate will impact financial institutions, and other regulated investors such as certain types of investment fund managers, insurance and reinsurance undertakings, or the notes.

In addition, the FCA in the UK has published final rules on the introduction of a new consumer duty or the "Consumer Duty" which will apply to regulated firms such as FCE from 31 July 2023 for on-sale products, which aims to set a higher level of consumer protection in retail financial markets. The new rules may result in an increase in claims to the Financial Ombudsman Service by customers or in regulatory action by the FCA. Currently it is not possible to predict the impact on FCE of the implementation of a Consumer Duty, however, depending on what would be considered a "good consumer outcome" for customers in particular situations, compliance may impose costs on, or create operational

constraints for, FCE and may have an adverse impact on the ability of FCE as servicer to effectively service the receivables and the enforcement of the terms of the underlying receivable agreements in practice and may also lead to changes in the characteristics of the receivables agreements over time. For more details, you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations — FCA Consumer Duty".

The circumstances described in the above paragraphs may adversely affect the ability of the issuer to make payments under your notes, the market value of your notes and/or your ability to resell your notes.

# **UK Benchmarks Regulation**

Various interest rates and other indices which are deemed to be "benchmarks", including SONIA, are the subject of recent national and international regulatory reforms and proposals for reform. Some of these reforms are already effective whilst others are still to be implemented including Regulation (EU) No 596/2014, or the "EU Benchmarks Regulation".

Under the EU Benchmarks Regulation, which applied as from 1 January 2018 in general, new requirements apply with respect to the provision of a wide range of benchmarks (including SONIA), the contribution of input data to a benchmark and the use of a benchmark within the European Union. In particular, the EU Benchmarks Regulation will, among other things, (i) require benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered (or, if non-EU-based, to be subject to an equivalent regime or otherwise recognised or endorsed) and to comply with extensive requirements in relation to the administration of benchmarks and (ii) prevent certain uses by EU-supervised entities of benchmarks of administrators that are not authorised or registered (or, if non-EU based, deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed).

The EU Benchmarks Regulation as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA or the "UK Benchmarks Regulation" contains similar requirements with respect to the UK, in particular the requirement for benchmark administrators to be authorised or registered (or, if non-UK-based, to be subject to an equivalent regime or otherwise recognised or endorsed) and to comply with extensive requirements in relation to the administration of benchmarks and prevent certain uses by UK-supervised entities of benchmarks of administrators that are not authorised or registered (or, if non-UK based, deemed equivalent or recognised or endorsed). The UK treasury has extended the transitional period for third country benchmarks from 31 December 2022 to 31 December 2025.

These reforms and other pressures may cause one or more interest rate benchmarks to disappear entirely or to perform differently than in the past (as a result of a change in methodology or otherwise), create disincentives for market participants to continue to administer or participate in certain benchmarks or have other consequences which cannot be predicted. You should

#### be aware that:

- (a) any of these reforms or pressures or any other changes to a relevant interest rate benchmark (including SONIA) could affect the level of the published rate, including to cause it to be lower and/or more volatile than it would otherwise be.
- (b) if SONIA is discontinued and an amendment as described in paragraph (c) below has not been made, then the rate of interest on the Class A notes will be determined for a period by the fallback provisions provided for in the terms and conditions of the notes, although such provisions, being dependent in part upon the provision by reference banks of offered quotations for the SONIA rate, may not operate as intended (depending on market circumstances and the availability of rates information at the relevant time),
- (c) while an amendment may be made under the terms and conditions of the notes to change how the interest rate is determined on the Class A notes by reference to an alternative benchmark rate under certain circumstances and subject to certain conditions, there can be no assurance that any such amendment will be made or, if made, that it (i) will fully or effectively mitigate interest rate risks or result in an equivalent methodology for determining the interest rates on the Class A notes or (ii) will be made prior to any date on which any of the risks described in this risk factor may become relevant, and
- (d) if SONIA is discontinued, and whether or not an amendment is made as described in paragraph (c) above, there can be no assurance that the applicable fall-back provisions under the interest rate swap agreement would operate so as to ensure that the base floating interest rate used to determine payments under the interest rate swap agreement is the same as that used to determine interest payments under the Class A notes, or that any such amendment would allow the transaction under the interest rate swap agreement to effectively mitigate interest rate risk on the Class A notes.

More generally, any of the above matters (including an amendment described in paragraph (c) above) or any other significant change to the setting or existence of SONIA could affect the ability of the issuer to meet its obligations under the notes and/or could have a material adverse effect on the value or liquidity of, and the amount payable under, the notes. Changes in the manner of administration of SONIA could result in adjustment to the terms and conditions of the notes, early redemption, discretionary valuation by the calculation agent, delisting or other consequence in relation to the notes.

No assurance can be provided that relevant changes will not be

made to SONIA and/or that SONIA will continue to exist.

The market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate in the capital markets

Investors should be aware that the market continues to develop in relation to SONIA as a reference rate in the capital markets and its adoption as an alternative to LIBOR. In addition, market participants and relevant working groups are exploring alternative reference rates based on SONIA, including term SONIA reference rates (which seek to measure the market's forward expectation of an average SONIA rate over a designated term).

As a result, the market or a significant part thereof may adopt an application of SONIA that differs significantly from that set out in the conditions and used in relation to notes that reference a SONIA rate issued under this prospectus. Interest on notes which reference a SONIA rate is only capable of being determined at the end of the relevant observation period and immediately prior to the relevant payment date. It may be difficult for investors of the Class A notes to reliably estimate the amount of interest which will be payable on such notes.

# **SONIA** has a limited history

Publication of SONIA (in its current form) began in April 2018 and it therefore has a limited history. The future performance of SONIA may therefore be difficult to predict based on the limited historical performance. The level of SONIA during the term of the notes may bear little or no relation to the historical level of SONIA. Prior observed patterns, if any, in the behaviour of market variables and their relation to SONIA such as correlations, may change in the future.

Furthermore, the interest rate is only capable of being determined immediately prior to the relevant payment date. It may be difficult for investors to estimate reliably the amount of interest which will be payable on the Class A notes, and some investors may be unable or unwilling to trade such Class A notes without changes to their IT systems, both of which factors could adversely impact the liquidity of the Class A notes.

The administrator of SONIA may make changes that could change the value of SONIA or discontinue SONIA

The Bank of England (or a successor), as administrator of SONIA, may make methodological or other changes that could change the value of SONIA, including changes related to the method by which SONIA is calculated, eligibility criteria applicable to the transactions used to calculate SONIA, or timing related to the publication of SONIA. In addition, the administrator may alter, discontinue or suspend calculation or dissemination of SONIA (in which case a fallback method of determining the interest rate on Notes referencing SONIA will apply). The administrator has no obligation to consider the interests of noteholders when calculating, adjusting, converting, revising or discontinuing SONIA.

Changes in the manner of administration of SONIA could result in adjustment to the terms and conditions of the notes, early redemption, discretionary valuation by the calculation agent, delisting or other consequence in relation to the notes.

## **Banking legislation**

The Banking Act 2009 or the "2009 Act", as amended by the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 or the "Banking Reform Act", gives the UK Treasury, the Bank of England and the Prudential Regulation Authority powers to act, under a special resolution regime, to address situations where all or part of the business of a United Kingdom institution with permission to accept deposits, or a "UK Deposit-Taker", such as FCE, has encountered, or is likely to encounter, financial difficulties. The UK Treasury and the Bank of England have been given wide powers to support the implementation of the stabilisation measures contemplated by the 2009 Act and the Banking Reform Act. The UK Treasury may take a UK Deposit-Taker into temporary public ownership by means of a share transfer order. The Bank of England may also transfer all or part of a UK Deposit-Taker's business to a private sector purchaser or a bridge bank wholly owned by the Bank of England. A transfer to a bridge bank may be achieved by a property transfer. The Bank of England may also modify contractual arrangements (including those with group companies). The Banking Reform Act has also introduced a "bail-in option", which is an additional power for the Bank of England to enable it to recapitalise a failed institution by allocating losses to its shareholders and unsecured creditors.

In addition to the stabilisation powers mentioned above, the 2009 Act provides for two special insolvency proceedings, referred to as a modified form of liquidation or "bank insolvency" and a modified administration procedure or "bank administration" in relation to a residual bank where there has been a partial property transfer to a bridge bank or a private sector purchaser which may be started by specified UK authorities in relation to relevant UK Deposit-Takers.

It is not certain whether the noteholders will be adversely affected by action taken against FCE under the 2009 Act or the Banking Reform Act and/or whether this would affect the ability of the issuer to satisfy all or any of its obligations under your notes.

For more details about the powers accorded to the UK Treasury and the Bank of England under the 2009 Act, you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations — Banking Act 2009" and "Some Important Legal Considerations — Banking Reform Act 2013".

# Basel Capital Accord and regulatory capital requirements

The European authorities have now incorporated the Basel III framework into EU law, primarily through Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directive 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC or "CRD", as amended by Directive (EU) 2019/878 of 20 May 2019 or "CRD V", and Regulation (EU) 575/2013 or "CRR", as amended by Regulation (EU) 2019/876 of 20 May 2019 or "CRR II".

Under the EUWA, the CRR (as it had effect immediately before the end of the Brexit transition period) became part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, and was amended to ensure it functioned in a UK context. As elements of CRD V and CRR II did not apply before the end of the transition period, this means that some, but not all, of the amendments made by CRR II became UK law and the UK has also implemented some, but not all, of the CRD V Directive. The PRA has proposed to implement those of the Basel III standards which make it equivalent to the remainder of CRR II by January 2025, but this may change and there is no guarantee the UK will replicate CRR II or the associated Basel III standards exactly. The UK Government has presented a draft Financial Services and Markets Bill to the UK Parliament which will, among other things, establish the framework for the UK implementation of the Basel III standards that remain to be implemented in the UK.

For more details about the Basel Capital Accord and the regulatory capital requirements you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations — Basel Capital Accord and regulatory capital requirements".

The matters described in "Some Important Legal Considerations — Basel Capital Accord and regulatory capital requirements" as well as the UK Securitisation Regulation (as described below) and any other changes to the regulation or regulatory treatment of the notes for some or all investors may negatively impact the regulatory position of individual investors and, in addition, have a negative impact on the price and liquidity of the notes in the secondary market.

You should take your own advice and/or seek advice from your regulator on compliance with, and the application of, the provisions of such laws and regulations.

UK Securitisation Regulation The UK Securitisation Regulation largely mirrors (with some amendments) Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down a general framework for securitisation and creating a specific European framework for simple, transparent and standardised securitisation as it applied in the European Union at the end of 2020 (meaning that any amendments that took effect in the European Union after 9 April 2021 are not part of the UK regime). The UK Securitisation Regulation regime is currently subject to a review, which is likely to result in further changes being introduced in the UK. Some divergence between the European Union and UK regimes already exists and the risk of more divergence in the future between the European Union and UK regimes cannot be ruled out.

The UK Securitisation Regulation applies to the notes. Furthermore, the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus aims to fulfil the requirements of Articles 19 up to and including 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation in order for the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus to qualify as an STS securitisation. The seller will notify the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus to the FCA in compliance with Article 27 of the UK Securitisation Regulation on the closing

date. No assurance can be provided that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does or continues to qualify as an STS securitisation under the UK Securitisation Regulation.

The UK Securitisation Regulation creates a single set of common rules for "institutional investors" (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation) as regards (i) risk retention, (ii) due diligence, (iii) transparency and (iv) underwriting criteria for loans to be comprised in securitisation pools.

The risk retention, transparency, due diligence and underwriting criteria requirements described above apply in respect of the notes. Investors should therefore make themselves aware of such requirements (and any corresponding implementing rules made at the national level), where applicable to them, in addition to any other regulatory requirements applicable to them with respect to their investment in the notes. Prospective and relevant investors are required to independently assess and determine the sufficiency of the information described above for the purposes of complying with any relevant requirements and none of the issuer, the lead manager, the trustee, the security trustee, the servicer, the seller or any of the other transaction parties makes any representation that the information described above or otherwise in this prospectus is sufficient in all circumstances for such purposes.

None of the issuer, the seller, the lead manager or any of the other transaction parties (except, in the case of the issuer and the seller, as required by the UK Securitisation Regulation as described in this prospectus) (i) makes any representation that the information described above or elsewhere in this prospectus or which may otherwise be made available to such investors or to which such investors are entitled (if any) is sufficient for such purposes, (ii) will have any liability to any actual or prospective investor or any other person with respect to the insufficiency of such information or any failure of the transactions contemplated herein to comply with or otherwise satisfy the requirements of Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation or any other applicable legal, regulatory or other requirements or (iii) will have any obligation (including, but not limited to, the provision of additional information) to enable compliance by investors with the requirements of Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation or any other applicable legal, regulatory or other requirements.

Risks from reliance on verification by PCS The seller, as originator, and the issuer, as SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation), have used the services of PCS, a third party authorised pursuant to Article 28 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, to verify whether the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus complies with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the compliance with such requirements is expected to be verified by PCS on the closing date. However, none of the issuer, the seller, the servicer or the lead manager gives any explicit or implied representation or warranty as to (i) inclusion in the list administered by the FCA

within the meaning of Article 27 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, (ii) that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does or continues to comply with the UK Securitisation Regulation, (iii) that this securitisation transaction does or continues to be recognised or designated as 'STS' or 'simple, transparent and standardised' within the meaning of Article 18 of the UK Securitisation Regulation after or on the date of this prospectus.

If this securitisation transaction is not recognised or designated as 'STS', this will impact on the potential ability of the notes to achieve better or more flexible regulatory treatment in the United Kingdom.

The verification by PCS does not affect the liability of the seller, as originator and the issuer, as SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation), in respect of their legal obligations under the UK Securitisation Regulation. Furthermore, the use of such verification by PCS will not affect the obligations imposed on institutional investors as set out in Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation. Notwithstanding PCS' verification of compliance of a securitisation with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, such verification by PCS does not ensure the compliance of a securitisation with the general requirements of the UK Securitisation Regulation. A verification does not remove the obligation placed on investors to assess whether a securitisation labelled as 'STS' or 'simple, transparent and standardised' has actually satisfied the criteria. Investors must not solely or mechanistically rely on any STS notification or PCS' verification to this extent. The seller, as originator, will include in its notification pursuant to Article 27(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, a statement that compliance of the securitisation described in this prospectus with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation has been verified by PCS. The designation of the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus as an STS securitisation is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities. It is not investment advice whether generally or as defined under UK MiFIR and it is not a credit rating whether generally or as defined under the UK CRA Regulation or Section 3(a) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (as amended). By designating the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus as an STS securitisation, no views are expressed about the creditworthiness of the notes or their suitability for any existing or potential investor or as to whether there will be a ready, liquid market for the notes.

Investor compliance with due diligence requirements under the UK Securitisation Regulation

Investors should be aware of the due diligence requirements under Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation that apply to institutional investors (including credit institutions, authorised alternative investment fund managers, investment firms, insurance and reinsurance undertakings, institutions for occupational retirement provision and UCITS funds). Amongst other things, such requirements restrict an institutional investor (other than the originator, sponsor or original lender within the meaning of the UK Securitisation Regulation) from investing in securitisation positions

unless, prior to holding the securitisation position:

- (a) that institutional investor has verified that:
  - for certain originators, certain credit-granting standards were met in relation to the origination of the underlying exposures,
  - (ii) the risk retention requirements set out in Article 6 of the UK Securitisation Regulation are being complied with, and
  - (iii) information required by Article 7 of the UK Securitisation Regulation has been made available in accordance with the frequency and modulations provided in that article, and
- (b) that institutional investor has carried out a due diligence assessment which enables it to assess the risks involved, which will include at least (among other things) the risk characteristics of its securitisation position and the underlying exposures of the securitisation, and all the structural features of the transaction that can materially impact the performance of its securitisation position.

In addition, under Article 5(4) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, an institutional investor (other than the originator, sponsor or original lender) holding a securitisation position must at least establish appropriate written procedures that are proportionate to the risk profile of the securitisation position and, where relevant, to the institutional investor's trading and non-trading book, in order to monitor, on an ongoing basis, compliance with its due diligence requirements and the performance of the securitisation position and of the underlying exposures.

Failure to comply with one or more of the due diligence requirements may result in penalties including fines, other administrative sanctions and remedial measures. In the case of those institutional investors subject to regulatory capital requirements, penal capital charges may also be imposed on the securitisation position (i.e., notes) acquired by the relevant institutional investor.

The institutional investor due diligence requirements described above apply in respect of the notes. With respect to the commitment of the seller to retain a material net economic interest in the securitisation and with respect to the information to be made available by the issuer, seller or another relevant party, please see "Risk Retention" below. Relevant institutional investors are required to independently assess and determine the sufficiency of the information described in this prospectus for the purposes of complying with Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and any corresponding national measures which may be relevant to investors.

Aspects of the requirements and what is or will be required to demonstrate compliance to national regulators remain unclear and are still evolving. Prospective investors who are uncertain as to the requirements that will need to be complied with in order to avoid the consequences of the non-compliance should seek guidance or feedback from their regulator.

**Risk Retention** 

Article 5(1)(c) of the UK Securitisation Regulation requires institutional investors as defined in Article 2(12) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, to verify that the originator, sponsor or original lender retains on an ongoing basis a material net economic interest in accordance with Article 6 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the risk retention is disclosed to the institutional investor in accordance with Article 7(1)(e) of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

With respect to the commitment of FCE to retain a material net economic interest with respect to this securitisation transaction, for so long as the listed notes are outstanding, FCE, as the originator, will retain the Class C notes which constitute a material net economic interest of not less than 5% of the nominal value of the securitised exposures (measured as at the closing date) in this securitisation transaction in compliance with Article 6(3)(d) of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

It should be noted that there is no certainty that references to the retention obligations of the seller in this prospectus will constitute explicit disclosure (on the part of the seller) or adequate due diligence (on the part of investors) for the purposes of Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

Please see "— Investor compliance with due diligence requirements under the UK Securitisation Regulation" above in respect of the potential consequences of non-compliance with the institutional investor due diligence requirements which apply to the notes.

**U.S. Risk Retention** 

The U.S. Risk Retention Rules generally require the "securitizer" of a "securitization transaction" to retain at least 5 per cent. of the "credit risk" of "securitized assets", as such terms are defined for purposes of that statute, and generally prohibit a securitizer from directly or indirectly eliminating or reducing its credit exposure by hedging or otherwise transferring the credit risk that the securitizer is required to retain. The U.S. Risk Retention Rules also provide for certain exemptions from the risk retention obligations.

The transaction will not involve retention by a securitizer as contemplated by the U.S. Risk Retention Rules, but instead will be made in reliance on an exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules for non-U.S. transactions. To qualify for the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules, non-U.S. transactions must meet certain requirements, including that (1) the transaction is not required to be and is not registered under the Securities Act; (2) no more than 10 per cent. of the dollar value (or equivalent amount in the

currency in which the securities are issued) of the securities issued in the securitisation transaction are sold or transferred to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons (as defined in the U.S. Risk Retention Rules and referred to in this prospectus as "Risk Retention U.S. Persons"); (3) neither the sponsor nor the issuer of the securitisation transaction is organised under U.S. law or is a branch located in the United States of a non-U.S. entity; and (4) no more than 25 per cent. of the underlying collateral was acquired from a majority-owned affiliate or branch of the sponsor or issuer organised or located in the United States.

The notes may not be purchased by Risk Retention U.S. Persons as part of the initial distribution of the notes. Prospective investors should note that, although the definition of "U.S. person" in the U.S. Risk Retention Rules is similar to the definition of "U.S. person" in Regulation S, the definitions are not identical and persons who are not "U.S. persons" under Regulation S may be "U.S. persons" under the U.S. Risk Retention Rules.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the issuer can, with the consent of, and in reliance on, the seller, sell a limited portion of the notes to, or for the account or benefit of, Risk Retention U.S. Persons under the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules.

It is not certain whether the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules will be available. Failure of the offering to comply with the U.S. Risk Retention Rules (regardless of the reason for the failure to comply) could give rise to regulatory action which may adversely affect the notes. Furthermore, the impact of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules on the securitisation market generally is uncertain, and a failure by a transaction to comply with the U.S. Risk Retention Rules could negatively affect the market value and secondary market liquidity of the notes.

#### **SELLER AND SERVICER**

#### General

FCE Bank plc, or "FCE" was incorporated in England and Wales under the Companies Act 1948 on 3 September 1963 with number 772784 as a private limited company. It re-registered as a public limited company in May 1991. FCE Bank plc has operated under that name since June 1998. FCE's registered office is at Arterial Road, Laindon, Essex, England, SS15 6EE, telephone number 03457 125490 and its website is: www.fcebank.com.

FCE's Legal Entity Identifier is TU5V87TL5Q0UV1EW4H93.

FCE is an indirect wholly owned subsidiary of Ford Motor Company, or "Ford", a company incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware, United States of America. FCE is authorised by the Prudential Regulation Authority, or "PRA" under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 or the "FSMA", as amended by the Financial Services Act 2012 and regulated by the Financial Conduct Authority, or "FCA" and the PRA to carry on a range of regulated activities within the UK and through a branch and subsidiary network in 10 other European countries. FCE is subject to consolidated supervision by the FCA and the PRA, both of which are FCE's home state regulators for all of its branch operations.

In the UK, FCE and ALD Automotive established a joint venture to deliver integrated leasing and fleet management solutions for corporate customers. In other target European markets (Germany, Italy, Spain, France and Netherlands), FCE established in 2022 white label marketing arrangements to provide the same customer solutions. In 2022, FCE sold the shareholding of its subsidiaries Ford Credit (Switzerland) GmbH, Ford Credit s.r.o and FCE Credit Hungária Zrt to its parent company, Ford ECO GmbH, at book value.

Although FCE has successfully completed key milestones of its Brexit plans, in the light of the current political and macro-economic environment, with the fluctuations in consumer demand and increased competition, FCE plans to continue to monitor the post-Brexit regulatory landscape and work with regulators to identify opportunities to optimise its operating model to reduce complexity and cost which may lead to further FCE group reorganisation. For more information, you should read "Risk Factors— The economic context and consequences of Brexit".

FCE provides a variety of retail, leasing and wholesale finance plans in the markets in which it operates. Retail financing is provided predominantly through a number of title retention plans, including conditional sale and hire-purchase contracts. In addition, FCE offers credit sale and personal loans, where title to vehicles is not retained. Operating and finance leases are provided to corporate and other institutional customers, covering single vehicles as well as large and small fleets. In most markets, operating leases are provided by third parties with whom FCE works closely. These third parties retain responsibility for marketing and sales in return for fee income. In addition to wholesale finance, where FCE makes loans to dealers to finance the purchase of vehicles, FCE provides dealers with loans for working capital and property acquisitions.

FCE will be the servicer of the receivables for the issuer. FCE will be responsible for all servicing functions except that the principal paying agent will be responsible for making payments to the noteholders based on information and calculations provided by the servicer and cash manager. FCE will be responsible for paying the costs of forming the issuer, legal fees of certain transaction parties, rating agency fees for rating the notes and other transaction costs.

## Ratings of the Seller and Servicer

As at the date of this prospectus, FCE's senior unsecured debt ratings are:

	Fitch <sup>(1)</sup>	Moody's	S&P
Short-term debt ratings	В	P-3	-
Long-term debt ratings	BB+	Baa3	BBB-
Outlook	Positive	Stable	Stable

Credit rating agencies periodically review FCE's debt ratings and may raise, downgrade or withdraw, or change the outlook, of the ratings at any time. Certain rating agencies have recently lowered FCE's debt ratings.

If FCE does not have the ratings specified in the paragraph below, FCE, as servicer, will be required to deposit all collections on the receivables to the issuer's distribution account within two business days after the receipt or application of such collections from the customers' accounts.

If FCE has a short-term counterparty risk assessment, or if FCE does not have one, a short-term unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt rating of at least "P-1" by Moody's and a long-term counterparty risk assessment, or if FCE does not have one, a long-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt rating of at least "A2" by Moody's, the servicer may remit collections to the distribution account on the business day before each payment date.

For more details, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Servicing and Collections".

# **Securitisation Experience**

FCE has been securitising its assets, including assets of a similar nature to those securitised under this securitisation transaction, since 1997. FCE's securitisation programmes are diversified across asset classes and markets. FCE securitises retail hire purchase contract receivables, retail loan receivables, retail lease receivables and dealer floorplan receivables using the Globaldrive brand. FCE participates in the securitisation markets in the United Kingdom and Germany and through its Italian subsidiary in Italy.

FCE meets a significant portion of its funding requirements through securitisations because the market for securitisation of financial assets usually provides a lower cost source of funding, diversifies funding among different markets and investors, and provides additional liquidity.

FCE, together with Ford Bank GmbH since 2018 and its Italian subsidiary in Italy since 2022, has issued notes backed by its retail auto hire purchase contract receivables, loan receivables and lease receivables in more than 30 securitisation transactions. More than 25 of these securitisations were public offerings, most recently in March 2021 in relation to Ford Bank GmbH.

### **FCE UK Retail Automotive Finance Business**

**General**. FCE operates its retail automotive financing business in the UK, or "FCE UK", under the trade name, Ford Credit. FCE UK has its registered office in Laindon, Essex.

Since 1 April 2016 all of FCE UK's origination operations have been conducted from a centralised location in Manchester, known as the Manchester Business Centre. The primary origination point for FCE UK is through an approved franchised dealer network.

Originations are primarily sourced through an approved franchised dealer network, where Ford dealers broker FCE UK's financing and leasing products to consumer and commercial retail customers. FCE UK also acts as an intermediary for certain insurance products for retail customers.

The receivables that will be sold to the issuer were, and will, be originated by FCE UK through Ford dealers in the UK (including Scotland and Northern Ireland) in the ordinary course of FCE UK's business.

For more details about the pool of receivables, you should read "Receivables — Composition of the Receivables".

## Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing

**General**. FCE UK has been originating automotive retail loan receivables of a similar nature to those securitised under this securitisation transaction since 1997 in accordance with its bank working procedures (as defined below). FCE UK finances new and used cars, light commercial vehicles and, from the end of October 2022, non-vehicle assets such as wall boxes and charging cables. FCE UK

provides financing to retail customers through fully-amortising level payment and balloon hire purchase contracts entered into between FCE UK and eligible customers.

FCE UK finances an amount up to the purchase price of the vehicle including value added tax, factory and dealer fitted options, road fund licence and any transportation fee. FCE UK will pay the dealer, on behalf of the customer, the purchase price, less the down payment received by the dealer from the customer, for the financed vehicle. The customer agrees to pay FCE UK under the terms of the contract.

UK consumer protection laws regulate consumer credit contracts, including the receivables. For more details about the effect of these laws on the receivables, you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations".

**Origination**. When a customer purchases a vehicle from a dealer, the customer and the dealer negotiate the purchase price of the vehicle and the acquisition of any insurance, warranty or other products. The customer and the dealer also determine the most appropriate contract considering the different product types available, the contract amount, term and payment terms. If the contract is a trade cycle management plan or "TCM" contract, FCE UK will provide an optional final payment amount for the vehicle. The dealer may choose to agree to an optional final payment below the amount provided by FCE UK; however, if the customer's optional final payment stated in the proposed contract exceeds the maximum set by FCE UK, FCE UK will either not approve the contract or will reduce the customer's optional final payment to meet FCE UK guidelines.

Dealers typically submit customer information combined with proposed contract terms electronically to FCE UK. FCE UK reviews the customer information and the contract terms to verify the accuracy of the proposed contract terms. The customer information is verified using the electoral roll and credit reference agencies. The application data is then processed using a proprietary scoring model based on the customer's information and the results of a credit search. If the contract application contains a material error it is returned to the dealer for correction and a new contract application may be completed. If the proposed customer and the terms are accepted, the dealer will inform the customer and complete a contract for the customer to sign. The dealer will also document any products such as additional warranties, although such items are not included as part of the amount financed.

The customer must sign the contract. The dealer will then send the contract and any supporting customer information to FCE UK electronically. The documents enter a work flow system as an image file and are processed. If approved, FCE UK will sign the electronic image file, which is stored electronically as the original contract, and will pay the dealer the amount financed. The dealer will retain the customer's signed copy of the contract for a period of 12 months. Once imaged by FCE UK, the documents may be viewed on a computer screen for servicing but cannot be altered or deleted. Additional documents obtained during servicing of the account are also added to the imaged file.

The dealer may receive as compensation a fee or commission income. In addition, the dealer may receive conduct award payments from FCE UK based on a number of performance criteria, but these amounts are not included in the price of the vehicle or the terms of the financing.

Credit Applications and Scoring Models. All applications are assessed after being entered into a processing system that includes an origination scoring model. The first step FCE UK takes on receipt of an application is to classify the applicant based on whether the applicant is an individual or business entity. This classification determines the particular origination scoring model to be used. FCE UK's proprietary origination scoring models assess the creditworthiness of the applicant and affordability of the vehicle using the information in the applicant's credit application, the proposed terms of the hire purchase contract and the applicant's credit bureau data and other information obtained by FCE UK. The origination scoring models are statistical tools used to differentiate credit applicants based on their probability of paying, or "POP", the amounts due under their contracts. The origination scoring models assign a proprietary risk score for each applicant, which is then transformed into a POP which is used in FCE UK's evaluation process. The origination scoring models update the applicant's risk score throughout the evaluation and purchasing process, if any of the inputs to the risk score change. Using origination scoring models does not eliminate credit risk.

FCE UK's origination scoring models are historically developed internally based on FCE UK's portfolio databases of contracts originated over many years to identify the group of application and credit reference agencies variables that, taken together, best predicts an applicant's probability of paying the amount due under the contract. Retrospective credit reference agencies externally sourced data may also be used.

FCE UK regularly reviews its origination scoring models to confirm their continued business significance and predictivity performance, including verifying stability of the applicants / financing plans characteristics and comparing actual and predicted POP performance of its retail portfolio. FCE UK redevelops origination scoring models for its consumer and commercial applicants on a regular cycle plan; model redevelopment entails a complete re-evaluation of all the available variables to identify the new group of variables providing the highest predictivity performance. FCE UK may make adjustments to the current origination scoring model between development cycles to correct inadequate performance.

As part of the 2022 consumer scorecard development, FCE engaged with Experian to complete retro analysis and reject referencing. The aim was to identify key variables to predict an applicant's probability of payment over the lifetime of the agreement. The 2022 scorecard has been developed with more focus on affordability, cash-flow and instalment-based underwriting versus traditional asset-based underwriting, and paves the way to enable automated pre-approval in the future.

**Underwriting and Credit Evaluation.** After all information is obtained and a proprietary risk score is generated and transformed to a POP score, FCE UK evaluates the application to determine whether to approve it. FCE UK's decision process is based on a judgmental evaluation of the applicant, the credit application and affordability, the proposed terms of the contract, the credit bureau information, the proprietary risk score and other information. Information about the vehicle is also considered, including the model, the purchase price, and date of first registration in the context of used vehicles.

FCE UK's evaluation assesses the applicant's ability to pay and creditworthiness, focusing on instalment, affordability, applicant credit history and stability as key considerations. The creditworthiness of any guarantor is evaluated in a similar manner to the applicant and is also considered when determining whether to approve an application. Guarantors are only available to support commercial applications, and there is no risk or POP score associated to a guarantor on these applications.

For individual applicants (including sole traders and small partnerships), an applicant's POP score is a significant factor in FCE UK's underwriting models, along with credit bureau information and Experian Delphi Score. FCE UK receives Experian Delphi Score along with agreed data variables including any adverse payment history, as part of the credit bureau information it obtains from Experian plc. The Experian Delphi score is generated using Experian's statistical models.

In the case of individual customers, sole traders and partnerships with fewer than four partners, all contract applications are automatically evaluated using an electronic decisioning process. Applications are either electronically approved or referred to an underwriting analyst for review. FCE UK regularly reviews its electronic decisioning process and makes adjustments in response to market conditions, FCA regulatory requirements, financing terms and the performance of its portfolio, which may lead to an increase or decrease in the percentage of applications that are electronically approved or rejected. If the application is not automatically approved, a credit analyst will underwrite the proposal according to FCE UK policies and underwriting guidelines. For applications not electronically approved, FCE UK typically is able to determine whether or not to underwrite a contract within 30 minutes of receipt of an application. Higher risk applicants may require additional investigation.

Approval authorities to approve an application are established based on risk as determined by the scoring models. Low risk proposals are generally approved automatically while higher risk contracts generally require approval from a credit analyst or more senior personnel.

The general methodology used to determine electronic approval has remained consistent since 2013. In 2022, on average, approximately 64% of FCE UK's contract applications have been automatically approved. For applications that are not electronically approved and are instead referred

to underwriting, FCE UK is typically able to make a decision within 30 minutes of receipt of an application. Higher risk applicants may require additional investigation.

The customer is initially required to pay by direct debit but has the option to change at a later date to a manual payment method, standing order. Approximately 99% of customers pay their regular monthly instalment by direct debit.

Used HP or TCM contracts are used for refinancing the balloon payment for customers who wish to do so at the end of their TCM contract. This product is a second TCM or HP contract, re-financing the optional final payment over an agreed term, either fully-amortising or with a second optional final payment at the end.

FCE UK offers financing for new and used vehicles under level payment and balloon payment hire purchase contracts. Hire purchase contracts are offered with a minimum term of 12 months and a maximum term of 60 months. Balloon hire purchase contracts are restricted to terms of 48 months, plus one month for the balloon instalment. FCE UK offers financing under TCM contracts with minimum terms of 24 months and maximum terms of 48 months, plus one month for the balloon instalment. TCM contracts for used vehicles are limited to vehicles up to 48 months old.

**TCM Contracts.** FCE UK has offered TCM contract plans for the Ford brand under the "Options" label in the UK since 1992. TCM contract plans are designed to encourage customer loyalty by providing a flexible financing platform with the option to return the financed vehicle in part exchange for a new Ford vehicle.

TCM contracts provide the customer with three options at the end of the contract term: (i) keep the vehicle and pay the final balloon instalment and a fee for exercising the option to purchase the vehicle; (ii) trade in the vehicle with a dealer and purchase another vehicle under a new contract; or (iii) return the vehicle to FCE UK through a dealer or an agent specified by FCE UK and pay for excess mileage and wear and tear to the vehicle, if any.

The final balloon instalment for a TCM contract is an optional final payment of the financed vehicle, taking into account the customer's desired term and mileage. The optional final payment is set below the estimated future residual value of the vehicle. This is intended to provide the customer with positive equity in the financed vehicle at the time the balloon instalment is due and establish an incentive to trade in the vehicle with a dealer and use any equity in the contract as a deposit towards the purchase of a new vehicle. The customer's equity is derived from any surplus between actual market value of the vehicle and the optional final payment stated in the customer's contract.

If the customer chooses to keep the vehicle, the customer will pay FCE UK the optional final payment plus an option-to-purchase fee of up to £10. If the customer chooses to trade in the vehicle to a dealer and purchase another vehicle from that dealer, such dealer will pay the optional final payment to FCE UK on behalf of the customer. If the customer chooses to return the vehicle, then the dealer can either take the vehicle into used vehicle stock and pay FCE UK the optional final payment or arrange for the vehicle to be collected, appraised (in the presence of the customer) and taken to auction for sale on behalf of FCE UK. If the returned vehicle is returned to FCE UK then FCE UK bears the residual value risk in the vehicle resulting from the potential difference between (i) the sum of the resale price, less any resale costs, plus any excess mileage and wear and tear fees and (ii) the optional final payment amount. Any positive difference between such amounts will be retained by FCE UK and not remitted to the customer or dealer.

For each vehicle returned to FCE UK under the agreement, the supplying dealer is charged a fee of 2% of the optional final payment. Vehicles returned to FCE UK are disposed of through approved vehicle auctions.

**Determination of Residual Values for TCM Contracts.** Residual value risk is a major consideration for FCE UK's financing business. The residual value of a vehicle financed under a TCM contract is the future market value of the vehicle at the end of the contract term. FCE UK is subject to residual value risk because the customer may return the financed vehicle to FCE UK and the market value may be less than the optional final payment stated in their contract.

The residual value of the financed vehicle is considered in determining the optional final payment that is reflected in the TCM contract and is used to calculate the customer's monthly payment. Residual values for vehicles under TCM contracts are established using an internally developed proprietary model and review process. The estimated future residual value of a financed vehicle is based on a variety of factors, including Trade Guides, remarketing experience, vehicle life cycle, new and used market trends, model ageing, market demand, seasonality, new model and competitor vehicle launches, manufacturer marketing campaigns and local wholesale trade-in price guides. Optional final payments on TCM contract plans are set below the forecasted future market value to protect customer equity and promote trade-ins to be used toward the purchase of a new vehicle. FCE UK policy is that the optional final payment must be a minimum of 5% (of manufacturer list price) below the forecasted future market value and is increased to 8% for terms less than 24 months, although no terms more than 24 months are currently offered.

The validity period of an optional final payment quoted to a customer was traditionally set at 90 days. As a result of semi-conductor shortages seen in recent years, it was extended to 180 days to support a positive customer journey. This also achieved operational efficiencies by avoiding reproposing and re-underwriting customers. The additional 90 days are factored into the residual value setting process and is monitored on an on-going basis.

The internal review process also takes into account the output from the model, current or planned marketing incentives, current auction trends, and current market acceptance of the vehicle. FCE UK also compares its residual values to historical auction values for similarly marketed vehicles and residual value forecasts published in various independent industry guides that are widely used throughout the automotive finance industry, such as those provided by CAP HPI Limited. FCE UK sets residual values quarterly. FCE UK sets residual values for each new vehicle for 12-to-48-month terms. If a specific term and corresponding residual value are not published, FCE UK will extrapolate the number by averaging the nearest published data above and below the agreed term.

Used vehicle values have seen exceptionally high increases since the COVID-19 pandemic and semi-conductor shortages. The reduction in supply of new vehicles into the market has pushed up the prices of used vehicles. Although this is expected to stabilise and reduce, it is expected that values will not return to pre-pandemic levels.

Commercial Accounts. A significant majority of retail contracts underwritten by FCE UK are entered into with individual customers, including sole traders and small partnerships. The remaining retail contracts underwritten by FCE UK are for commercial customers. Sole traders are evaluated using the same processes as those used for individual customers. Partnerships are also assessed as a retail application, with a POP score generated for each partner which are then assessed individually. Limited companies go through a very similar underwriting process and are assigned a POP but in addition, their credit standing may be evaluated using annual reports, interim financial statements and tax statements. Auto-acceptance for commercial customers was enabled for the first time in the autumn of 2022. As with individual applicants, underwriting decisions for commercial contracts focus on the commercial applicant's ability to pay and creditworthiness, but they also recognise that commercial vehicles may have specialty bodies or equipment added and are often put to more demanding uses, which may reduce the resale value of the financed vehicle.

Insurance. FCE UK is authorised and regulated by the PRA and regulated by the FCA to act as an insurance intermediary whereby FCE UK has established agreements with insurance providers to provide five insurance products for Ford customers in the UK; Motor Insurance, Ford Asset Protection Insurance (GAP), Cosmetic Repair Insurance, Alloy Wheel Repair Insurance and Ford Tyre Insurance. Ford Dealers may introduce Ford Insure Motor Insurance to customers or sell Ford Asset Protection Insurance (GAP), Cosmetic Repair Insurance, Alloy Wheel Repair Insurance and Ford Tyre Insurance but they are not required to offer FCE Insurance products. All FCE finance contracts require that the customer maintains a comprehensive insurance policy which insures the customer for third party liability, for repairs to the vehicle if it is involved in an accident (or payment of the cash value of the vehicle if it is not repairable), and other risks such as fire and theft. Since customers may choose their own insurers to provide the required coverage, the specific terms and conditions of their policies will vary. FCE UK does not track that insurance is maintained on the financed vehicle. As the owner of the financed vehicle FCE UK will generally have a beneficial right over the insurance proceeds under vehicle insurance.

Ford Asset Protection Insurance (GAP) covers the event when a customer's car is declared a total loss by the primary motor insurer. Ford Asset Protection Insurance (GAP) covers the difference between the motor insurer's total loss settlement offer and the original net invoice price of the vehicle or the outstanding finance settlement figure (whichever is greater). If the vehicle is subject to a lease or contract hire agreement, Ford Asset Protection Insurance (GAP) covers the difference between the amount paid out by the motor insurer and the early termination charge from the lease or contract hire company, as well as the original up-front payments made in the form of rentals paid in advance.

Ford Tyre Insurance covers the customer in the event a customer's tyre is damaged when sudden deflation occurs (including malicious damage). The insurance policy will contribute towards the repair or replacement cost of the tyre up to a defined limit.

Alloy Wheel Repair Insurance covers the cost of cosmetic repairs resulting from accidental damage to alloy wheels; if the wheel cannot be cosmetically repaired then a contribution is made towards the replacement cost of a new wheel.

Cosmetic Repair Insurance covers the cost of repair resulting from minor body damage (scratches, scuffs, chips and dents) to vehicles.

All insurance products are subject to terms and conditions.

FCE UK does not offer payment protection insurance or "PPI".

All insurance premiums are excluded rights and are not securitised.

Fraud Protection. FCE UK provides regular fraud awareness training for employees in the customer service centre and has dedicated specialists in the detection and monitoring of fraudulent applications. FCE UK uses a fraud prevention tool developed by Experian that is intended to identify suspicious proposals at the time of application. The tool uses a database system to assess the risk of fraudulent applications by evaluating inconsistencies in current and previous applications. The system has two distinct databases: i) a lender specific database that checks FCE UK's data on fraudulent applications; and ii) a national database that checks data on fraudulent applications from all other members of the application. Suspicious contract proposals are referred to a specialist team to check for fraudulent information and further investigation. In addition, FCE UK is a member of the Credit Industry Fraud Avoidance System, or "CIFAS", a not for profit membership association established for the prevention of financial crime and staff fraud. CIFAS provides fraud prevention services to its members, including a fraud avoidance system used by UK financial services companies and public authorities. CIFAS will prevent an application from auto-acceptance, but is not detrimental to the proprietary risk score.

*Internal Controls*. An auditing group within FCE UK performs regular operating audits to monitor compliance with purchasing guidelines, policies, procedures and legal requirements.

FCE regularly reviews and analyses its portfolio of receivables to evaluate the effectiveness of its underwriting guidelines, scoring models and purchasing criteria. If external economic factors, credit loss or delinquency experience, market conditions or other factors change, FCE may adjust its underwriting guidelines, scoring models and purchasing criteria in order to change the quality of its portfolio or to achieve other goals and objectives.

**Originations Characteristics.** The following table contains information about FCE UK's auto receivables originated in each of the periods indicated. It is uncertain that the historical origination characteristics of FCE UK's portfolio of auto receivables contained in the table will be similar to the equivalent information for FCE UK's portfolio of auto receivables in the near future as a result of effects of the COVID-19 pandemic.

### **FCE UK Auto Receivables Originations**

Year	Fnded	31	December

	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Number of receivables originated Aggregate original principal	87,276	75,390	89,082	123,992	133,614
balance (in millions) (1) New (vs. used) vehicles(2) TCM (vs. standard) loan	£1,794 95.66%	£1,483 98.49%	£1,622 99.44%	£2,102 99.09%	£2,125 95.34%
agreements <sup>(2)</sup>	84.19%	81.28%	86.34%	87.47%	85.95%

- (1) The original principal balance is the original amount financed under the loan excluding fees and interest. (2) Percentage of aggregate principal balance of the receivables originated in the period.

Material Changes to Origination, Underwriting and Purchase Policies and Procedures. FCE UK's origination policies are focused on supporting the sale of new Ford vehicles. A substantial percentage of the contracts originated by FCE UK are originated under Ford-sponsored vehicle marketing incentive programmes. As a result, changes in origination volumes and the types of contracts originated are caused primarily by changes in sales of Ford vehicles and changes in Fordsponsored marketing programmes. The relative cost and availability of funding sources also impacts FCE UK's willingness to originate certain retail contracts and FCE UK may limit the origination of certain types of contracts for risk management purposes.

FCE UK has managed to hold retail penetration levels constant despite the decline in new registrations from 2016 due to challenges within the auto sector. To effectively support Ford and the sale of new vehicles, FCE has worked with Ford in providing various low-rate marketing programmes. Given the potential to support future vehicle sales, these marketing programmes have been more heavily focused on the TCM product, contributing to its general growth over the period. Additionally, in 2021 and 2022, FCE has introduced contract extensions to support existing customers whose contract is ending but are experiencing delays with a new vehicle. Furthermore, to support customers who want to keep their vehicle beyond the end of their term, FCE has launched a new used TCM product in order to refinance the optional final payment and the end of a TCM contract.

FCE UK launched the current version of its origination scoring models for consumer customers in August 2018 and a refreshed bureau based scorecard for commercial customers in October 2020. The consumer scorecard model was updated in 2022.

In response to the COVID-19 pandemic, FCE UK, in conjunction with Ford, adopted a series of initiatives to bolster FCE UK's cash position and to maintain strategic flexibility on behalf of its team, dealers and customers. As regards its customers, these initiatives were aimed at supporting them and to ensure that their service experience remains of the same high quality to which they are accustomed, including granting concessions such as the deferral of payments due and extensions past maturity.

From March 2020 to end of June 2020, FCE UK offered an enhanced Ford-sponsored marketing programme that provided a variety of incentives to customers whose contracts met certain eligibility criteria. This marketing programme continued to provide subvened financing options, whilst adding the ability to defer initial monthly payments for up to three months, plus a cash rebate or deposit allowance in an amount approximately equal to three monthly payments.

From March 2020 and until 31 July 2021, following various publications of FCA guidance FCE UK launched a programme to support its customers during the COVID-19 pandemic, under which concessions were granted to certain retail customers to defer payments for one month or up to six months, to be repaid either during the term or as an extension to the contractual maturity date, depending on how severely they had been impacted by the COVID-19 outbreak. This guidance also expects firms to provide tailored support to individual customers beyond 31 July 2021, building upon the FCA's Principles for Businesses relating to treating customers fairly and forbearance.

Other than as described above, there have been no material changes to FCE UK's origination and underwriting policies and procedures in the last five years.

For more information, you should read "Risk Factors— Economic volatility and global financial market disruptions resulting from a significant global or regional event could result in losses on your notes", "Risk Factors— Performance of the receivables is uncertain and depends on many factors and may worsen in an economic downturn," and "Risk Factors— A decline in the financial condition or business prospects of Ford, FCE or other interdependent market participants could result in losses on your notes".

### **Servicing Experience**

FCE UK will be the servicer of the receivables for this securitisation transaction. FCE UK will service the receivables from a centralised customer service centre in Manchester, England. FCE UK's servicing operations are divided into two departments – Account Services and Collections and Loss Recovery.

FCE UK has internal policies and procedures in relation to the granting of credit, administration of credit-risk bearing portfolios and risk mitigation, or "bank working procedures", which broadly include:

- criteria for the granting of credit and the process for approving, amending, renewing and refinancing credit,
- systems in place to administer and monitor the various credit-risk bearing portfolios and exposures,
- · diversification of credit portfolios given FCE's target market and overall credit strategy, and
- policies and procedures in relation to risk mitigation techniques.

For the purpose of compliance with the requirements stemming from Article 21(9) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, remedies and actions relating to delinquency and default of debtors, debt restructuring, debt forgiveness, forbearance, losses, charge offs, recoveries, payment holidays and other asset performance remedies are applied, (if applicable), in accordance with FCE's bank working procedures.

In the servicing agreement, FCE will agree with the issuer and the security trustee that it will comply with its bank working procedures and, in particular:

- (i) unless required by law (or any reasonable interpretation of such law) or deemed necessary by the servicer on reasonable grounds to comply with the requirements of any regulatory authority with whose requirements it is customary to comply, will not agree to any material amendment to or variation of any receivable agreement except in accordance with its bank working procedures, and
- (ii) in relation to any default by a customer under or in connection with a receivable agreement, may exercise discretion in applying its bank working procedures in accordance with the servicing agreement.

FCE UK adopts the same servicing and collections processes and procedures for all retail customers (private individuals and smaller commercial customers), with certain exceptions. For example, regulated agreements provide termination rights to individual customers. They also require a court order to repossess the vehicle if more than a third of the total payable under the agreement has been paid.

FCE UK has been servicing automotive retail loan receivables of a similar nature to those securitised under this securitisation transaction since 1997 in accordance with its bank working procedures. FCE UK's comprehensive bank working procedures include web-based servicing policies and procedures, ensure that common servicing practices and procedures are used for all receivables.

Servicing personnel generally do not have access to information displaying that a receivable they are servicing has been sold in a securitisation transaction or otherwise.

The Account Services department provides general account administration, account redemptions, total loss insurance claims, customer relations/complaints management and payment processing support including banking.

The Collections and Loss Recovery unit has two separate areas of responsibility:

- the Collections team manages: (i) early stage delinquency, including account maintenance, and (ii) late stage delinquency, focusing on loss prevention. The Collections team manage all delinquent accounts, vehicle skip tracing (where the customer cannot be located through normal procedures using the contact information in the servicer's records) and include a speciality team with responsibility for external agent assignment in cases of trace, repossession and voluntary termination.
- the Loss Recovery Coordinator manages the transfer and debt sale of irredeemable accounts to an external party. FCE UK typically sells its loss accounts in an effort to realise value.

## Servicing and Collections

**General.** FCE UK's servicing and collections systems maintain records for all receivables, applications of payments, relevant information on customers and account status. The systems also capture communications with customers and allow management to review collection personnel activities. Whilst it should be noted that customers with regulated agreements require a court order to repossess the vehicle if more than a third of the total payable under the agreement has been paid and, in addition, have certain voluntary termination rights; in virtually all other respects FCE adopts the same servicing and collections processes and procedures for all retail customers (private individuals and smaller commercial customers).

FCE UK engages third party service providers to perform a number of its administrative servicing processes including processing direct debits, imaging customer documents, storing contracts (in electronic format) and printing and sending customer letters. FCE UK also contracts with a network of outside contractors to repossess vehicles.

Payments and Application of Payments. Almost all of FCE UK's customers make payments electronically, and approximately 97% of retail customers make their payments through direct debit payment systems and the remainder through bank giro order, standing order or other electronic remittances. All payments are paid into collection accounts maintained with independent third party banks in the name of FCE UK. All direct debit payments matched to a customer's account that are received at a collection account before the stated processing time on a business day are applied to the customer's account on the day received. Non-direct debit payments are applied to the customer's account on the following working day.

Behavioural Scoring Models. FCE UK uses behavioural scoring models to assess the probability of payment default for each receivable and implements collection efforts based on its determination of the credit risk of the customer on the payment due date. These models assess a number of variables including origination characteristics, customer account history, payment patterns, expected loss or severity and periodically updated credit bureau information. Based on data from these models, receivables are grouped by risk category for collection. These categories determine how soon a customer will be contacted after a payment becomes delinquent and how often the customer will be contacted during the delinquency. FCE UK develops new behavioural scoring models on a regular cycle plan and regularly reviews the models to confirm the continued business significance and statistical predictability of the variables. FCE UK may make adjustments to improve the performance of the behavioural scoring models between development cycles by uniformly changing the overall scores or modifying the weighting of selected variables.

Delinquency, default of customers, forbearance, losses and written off receivables. Most receivables are paid without additional servicing or collection efforts. If an account becomes delinquent, a collection representative will attempt to contact the delinquent customer to determine the

reason for the delinquency and to identify the customer's plan to resolve the delinquency. A number of communication methods are employed by FCE UK to contact customers and encourage a resolution to arrears. All activity follows the FCE risk based collections strategy to ensure a consistent approach is used in all cases. If the customer cannot pay the past due payments in full, FCE UK in accordance with its bank working procedures may allow the customer to continue to make the normal monthly payment, provided that the customer promises to pay all past due amounts typically within three months. This type of payment arrangement defers a delinquent payment for one or more months but does not change the final scheduled due date of the contract. To approve a promise-to-pay arrangement FCE UK will generally require the collection representative to determine whether the customer's payment problem is temporary, whether the customer has an income source for making the next payment, and whether the customer has made at least one payment since the start of the contract. FCE UK will typically apply a late payment fee on customers' accounts that become 20 days delinquent, only one fee is payable during any one continuous period of delinquency. In line with the FCE UK forbearance procedures, longer-term payment arrangements including arrangements up to a maximum of 12 months and arrangements up to three months beyond the end of the contract are available in specific cases including vulnerable customers. All customer accounts subject to payment arrangements are identified as having been forborne.

**Payment holidays and payment extensions.** Other than in response to the COVID-19 pandemic, or issues arising from the global semiconductor shortage, FCE UK does not offer payment holidays or payment extensions; see "Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing — Material Changes to Origination and Underwriting Policies and Procedures". No changes of terms requested by the customer will be made to an existing contract. FCE UK will not rewrite a contract if the customer anticipates that it will be unable to make future payments and requests reduced monthly instalments, a longer contract term or a different interest rate. FCE UK uses periodic management reviews on delinquencies, promise-to-pay arrangements, operating audits and other measurements to maintain control over the use of collection actions.

**Customer Service and Complaint Handling.** FCE UK has long established processes and procedures for handling policy, process and merchandise complaints. The FCA definitions and regulations form the foundation of the FCE complaint handling procedures. FCE UK provides visibility at a senior level of complaint volumes, turnaround times, trends and escalations on a regular basis.

Termination and Repossession. FCE UK makes reasonable efforts to collect on delinquent contracts and to keep contracts from becoming delinquent. Repossession is considered only after other collection efforts have failed. In compliance with UK law, FCE UK may terminate a delinquent contract in order to exercise its rights under the contract, such termination can occur 21 days or more after the delinquent customer has been advised of the intention to terminate the contract. In all cases, the customer will be asked to return the vehicle and in some cases will do so voluntarily. In some cases, the customer will pay the debt in full without repossession. In the remaining cases, and where the customer has paid less than one third of the total amount payable under the contract, an independent contractor is used to take possession of the vehicle. If a customer does not voluntarily return the vehicle and has paid more than one third of the total amount payable under the contract, the contract is terminated and sold to a recovery specialist. Where FCE UK is able to repossess the vehicle without legal proceedings, on average FCE UK repossesses the vehicle within 40 days from the point the decision to repossess is taken. On average, FCE UK receives vehicle sale proceeds from the sale of repossessed vehicles within five months after the contract has become delinquent. For contracts involving repossession, an account is written-off as a loss when FCE UK receives notification that the vehicle has been repossessed.

All vehicles repossessed by FCE UK are sold by physical auctions and the net auction proceeds are applied to the outstanding balance of the contract. After standard collection efforts are exhausted and all collections, including sale proceeds, auction proceeds and insurance claims, are applied as recovery amounts, FCE UK will sell the contract as a final effort to realise value.

Collection activities generally are continued until the contract is paid or settled in full, the contract is determined to be uncollectible due to bankruptcy of the customer or for other reasons, the customer dies without a collectible estate or the applicable statute of limitations expires. In certain limited circumstances, FCE UK may release its security interest in the vehicle to an insurer to receive proceeds from insurance covering the vehicle.

**Early Voluntary Termination by Customer.** A customer may terminate a contract before its scheduled termination date. If the customer terminates the contract early, the customer may either return or purchase the vehicle. In the case of contracts where the customer has voluntarily terminated their contract in compliance with their rights under UK consumer credit protection legislation, FCE UK writes off the account as a loss and handles the vehicle remarketing and sale, on the same basis as with repossessions and other terminations. For more details about the customers right to voluntary terminate the contract, you should read "Some Important Legal Considerations".

Bankrupt and Insolvent Accounts. In respect of bankruptcy, FCE's procedures and processes treat private individuals and smaller business customers in a largely similar manner, with any differences mainly being driven by regulatory or legal requirements. When FCE UK is notified by a customer, the official receiver or (in Scotland) the trustee that a customer has filed for bankruptcy, the account is moved to FCE UK's debt management system where it can be monitored and handled by a bankruptcy specialist. A letter is sent to the official receiver or trustee requesting a letter of no interest or intention to adopt the agreement. A copy of the customer's contract, along with a current settlement figure is also sent to the official receiver or trustee. If the account is not delinquent and FCE UK receives a letter of no interest from the official receiver or trustee, the customer is allowed to keep the vehicle and continue making payments under the contract and no further action will be taken. If the receiver or trustee chooses to adopt the agreement, the official receiver will pay FCE UK the settlement amount and FCE UK has no further interest in the vehicle. If the official receiver or trustee advises that they have no interest and the account is delinquent, a notice of default is issued, the vehicle is recovered either by standard repossession (where less than one third of the contract amount has been paid) or voluntary termination (where more than a third has been paid and the customer agrees to surrender the vehicle). If any shortfall exists after repossession and sale of the vehicle, a bankruptcy specialist in the loss recovery unit continues to pursue the remaining amount and may contact the official receiver to collect any outstanding amount due under the contract.

In the case of a bankruptcy of a commercial customer, there will typically be an administration or liquidation proceeding that is administered through a trustee, an administrator or liquidator. In the case of liquidation, the company's assets will be taken into account to realise all available funds to satisfy the company's debts. In the case of an administration, the continuance or adoption of the contract and the disposal of the vehicle will be handled in the same manner as with individual bankruptcy.

In the event of an individual voluntary arrangement or Scottish protected trust deed for creditors or debt arrangement scheme (if the customer is an individual) or a creditor's voluntary arrangement or a scheme of arrangement (if the customer is a commercial customer) FCE will not agree to reschedule the payments beyond the maturity date of the contract.

UK bankruptcy rules are generally considered to be debtor friendly in that most bankruptcy orders expire after twelve months and any shortfalls during this period are unlikely to be paid. FCE UK handles a relatively small number of bankruptcies. As of February 2023, FCE UK manages a portfolio of approximately 67 accounts awaiting sales proceeds or payments from the bankrupt customer's bankruptcy administrator involved in bankruptcy proceedings. In addition, FCE UK will not pursue additional collections related to customers declared bankrupt after the receivable has been written-off by FCE UK and assigned to a collection agent.

TCM Vehicle Returns; Vehicle Maintenance; Excess Wear and Tear and Excess Mileage. The customer is responsible for all maintenance, repair, service and operating expenses of the vehicle. The customer is also responsible if the vehicle is lost, stolen or seized. If the customer returns the vehicle at contract end, the customer is required to pay for any excess mileage and the estimated cost to repair any excess wear and tear. Excess mileage is a charge for each mile the vehicle has been driven in excess of the mileage limit stated in the contract. Excess wear and tear generally includes missing or inoperative equipment, parts or accessories or damage to the body, wheels, tyres, glass, lights, trim, paint or interior. If the customer does not pay any excess mileage or excess wear and tear charges due when the vehicle is returned, FCE UK will continue collection efforts.

**TCM contract-end Communication**. Approximately 120 days before the scheduled termination date of a TCM contract, FCE UK will send a notice to the customer stating the scheduled termination date, outlining the customer's options at contract end (including the customer's obligations), describing

the vehicle inspection process and providing information about new vehicles. A similar communication is sent 45 days before the scheduled termination date. The dealer and FCE UK may also contact the customer near the scheduled termination date to determine the customer's intentions at the end of the contract and to answer any questions. If the customer does not return or purchase the vehicle by the 5<sup>th</sup> day after the contract's scheduled termination date, the customer's account is transferred to the collections team and will be handled in the same manner as other termination and repossessions.

**TCM Vehicle Inspection**. If the customer or the dealer do not purchase the vehicle and it is to be returned to FCE UK, the vehicle must be inspected to determine its condition. An inspection will generally be performed by an independent agent appointed by FCE. At the time of the inspection the customer is typically provided with a vehicle condition report that states the amount the customer will owe for excess wear and tear on the vehicle.

**Vehicle Disposal.** FCE UK manages the disposal of returned vehicles and seeks to maximise net sale proceeds, i.e. gross sale proceeds less fees and costs for reconditioning and transporting the vehicle.

Vehicles are transported to FCE UK sanctioned auction houses and a full time FCE UK vehicle remarketing specialist will oversee any required vehicle reconditioning and sale of the vehicle. Most auctions are open to new or used car dealers and include vehicles that have had value added repairs and reconditioning. All auctions also offer a real time web-cast of physical auctions that allow internet bidders to compete with bidders at the physical auction site. Typically it takes an average of approximately 21 days from date of arrival at auction site to sell a vehicle through an auction.

**Residual Performance Information.** Changes in the number of TCM maturities in the periods shown in the table below reflect increases or decreases in originations of TCM contracts two to three years earlier. Over the periods in the table below, FCE UK has seen an increase in the volume and mix of TCM contracts within its portfolio as it supported the sale of new Ford vehicles through various Ford-sponsored vehicle marketing incentive programmes.

"Number of TCM returned" refers to TCM vehicle returns during the period. During 2020 and 2021, the return rate remained at historic lows reflecting the maturing of contracts with residual values set prior to the COVID-19 pandemic and the supply shortages which lead to strong demand for used vehicles which hadn't been anticipated, thus strengthening their values. Performance against forecasts are reviewed quarterly and reserves are held as required.

The residual gains or losses for a particular pool of TCM contracts originated in any period may differ from that shown in the following table.

## **TCM Residual Performance Information**

#### Year Ended 31 December

	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Number of TCM maturities	96,536	111,402	92,885	116,616	109,752
Number of TCM returned and sold	10	350	386	803	1,345
Return rate	0.01%	0.31%	0.42%	0.69%	1.23%
Residual Gain / (Loss)	£28,225	£545,050	£571,672	£529,665	£711,128

**Delinquency and Credit Loss Information.** The following tables show FCE UK's delinquency and credit loss information for its retail auto hire purchase contract portfolio. The tables include receivables sold in securitisations and other transactions that FCE continues to service. Delinquencies or credit losses may be influenced by a variety of economic, social, geographic and other factors beyond the control of FCE. It is not certain that the delinquency or credit loss information of a particular pool of receivables will be similar to the historical information shown below or that any trends shown in the table will continue for any period. In particular, because of the sudden and unprecedented outbreak of the COVID-19 pandemic and the global semiconductor shortage affecting vehicle supply, the historical delinquency, repossession and credit loss information included in the

table below is unlikely to accurately predict the performance of FCE UK's portfolio of retail auto hire purchase contracts or particular pools of retail auto hire purchase contracts in the near future.

Losses and delinquencies are shown as a percentage of FCE UK's retail auto hire purchase contract portfolio. Over the period shown, the portfolio size increases as new hire purchase contracts are originated and decreases as existing hire purchase contracts are paid down or liquidated. The loss and delinquency experience for a particular pool of retail auto hire purchase contracts originated in any period would differ from the portfolio experience shown in the following tables.

For purposes of the table below, losses on a hire purchase contract are calculated by deducting net vehicle sale proceeds, if any, and any other collections from the outstanding receivables balance at the time of write-off. These are referred to in the table below as "vehicle recoveries". For this purpose, outstanding receivables balance means the receivables balance at the time of write-off which consists of outstanding principal, interest accrued and unpaid and any fees charged to the customer. Losses will be further reduced after write-off by any net recoveries received from or on behalf of the customer, including insurance proceeds. These are referred to in the table below as "ancillary recoveries".

Delinquencies are calculated based on the outstanding balance of the receivables that are delinquent at the end of the month expressed as a percentage of the aggregate outstanding balance of the retail auto hire purchase contract portfolio as at the end of such month. For this purpose, the outstanding balance of a receivable (whether delinquent or not) means the receivables balance at the end of the month (including outstanding principal, interest accrued and unpaid and any fees charged to the customer) plus interest that would have accrued if the hire purchase contract were paid to maturity under its terms. The period of delinquency is the number of days that more than £1 of a scheduled payment is past due.

## **Delinquency and Credit Loss Information**

Year Ended 31 December

_	2022	2021	2020	2019	2018
Average number of contracts outstanding Average portfolio outstanding	224,872	263,769	298,401	317,271	342,593
(in millions) <sup>(1)</sup>	£3,159	£3,452	£3,662	£3,710	£3,610
		Delinquend	cies		
Average number of delinquencies					
31-60 days	926	1,516	1,688	747	968
61-90 days	368	1,326	1,395	297	407
91-120 days	113	537	755	113	152
Over 120 days	85	418	477	102	144
Average number of delinquencies as a percentage of average number of contracts outstanding					
31-60 days	0.41%	0.57%	0.57%	0.24%	0.28%
61-90 days	0.16%	0.50%	0.47%	0.09%	0.12%
91-120 days	0.05%	0.20%	0.25%	0.04%	0.04%
Over 120 days	0.04%	0.16%	0.16%	0.03%	0.04%
Aggregate principal balance of delinquent contracts as a percentage of portfolio outstanding <sup>(2)</sup>					
31-60 days	0.18%	0.47%	0.52%	0.21%	0.22%
61-90 days	0.04%	0.20%	0.63%	0.05%	0.06%
91-120 days	0.02%	0.06%	0.36%	0.02%	0.03%
Over 120 days	0.01%	0.04%	0.19%	0.02%	0.03%
		Credit Los	ses		
Aggregate losses before vehicle					
recoveries (in millions) <sup>(3)</sup>	£8.2	£16.8	£21.2	£25.5	£26.9
Losses before vehicle recoveries as a percentage of average portfolio outstanding <sup>(3),(6)</sup>	0.26%	0.49%	0.58%	0.69%	0.75%
Aggregate losses after vehicle recoveries (in millions) <sup>(3)</sup>	£2.1	£1.8	£5.7	£8.3	£8.7
Losses after vehicle recoveries and ancillary recoveries as a percentage of average portfolio outstanding <sup>(4)(5)(6)</sup>	0.07%	0.05%	0.16%	0.22%	0.24%

<sup>(1)</sup> Average of the aggregate principal balance of total retail hire purchase contracts (standard and TCM) outstanding at the end of each month in the period.

<sup>(2)</sup> Aggregate principal balance at the end of the period over the aggregate principal balance of all contracts outstanding at the end of the period.

<sup>(3)</sup> Losses represent the outstanding receivables balance at the time of write-off which consists of outstanding principal, late interest accrued and unpaid and any fees charged to the customer as remaining after collection activities and vehicle sales proceeds.

<sup>(4)</sup> The receivables balance at the time of write-off as adjusted by ancillary recoveries received.

<sup>(5)</sup> Losses for a receivable in the monthly report for this securitisation transaction will generally be equal to the net present value of the receivables at the beginning of the month in which it is written-off, as adjusted by net vehicle sale proceeds from the sale of the financed vehicle. This figure will not include accrued interest or fees charged to the customer. Losses for any given receivable as calculated in the transaction monthly reports may therefore be lower than the corresponding loss included in the above table.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>rm (6)}$   $\;$  For the non-annual periods, the percentages are annualised.

## Portfolio Delinquency Experience

#### Total Hire Purchase Contracts(1)

As at month ending	31-60 Days <sup>(2)</sup> (%)	61-90 Days <sup>(3)</sup> (%)	91-120 Days <sup>(4)</sup> (%)	121 + Days <sup>(5)</sup> (%)
31 March 2018	0.31	0.07	0.02	0.03
30 June 2018	0.14	0.10	0.03	0.04
30 September 2018	0.13	0.08	0.04	0.03
31 December 2018	0.22	0.06	0.03	0.03
31 March 2019	0.25	0.05	0.02	0.03
30 June 2019	0.12	0.07	0.03	0.03
30 September 2019	0.10	0.06	0.02	0.03
31 December 2019	0.21	0.05	0.02	0.02
31 March 2020	0.25	0.05	0.03	0.02
30 June 2020	0.83	0.55	0.20	0.10
30 September 2020	0.37	0.69	0.43	0.21
31 December 2020	0.52	0.63	0.36	0.19
31 March 2021	0.66	0.63	0.10	0.15
30 June 2021	0.38	0.45	0.21	0.11
30 September 2021	0.38	0.30	0.11	0.07
31 December 2021	0.47	0.20	0.06	0.04
31 March 2022	0.44	0.08	0.03	0.02
30 June 2022	0.19	0.11	0.03	0.02
30 September 2022	0.13	0.06	0.02	0.01
31 December 2022	0.18	0.04	0.02	0.01

<sup>(1)</sup> Delinquencies are calculated based on the outstanding balances of the receivables that are delinquent at the end of any month expressed as a percentage of the aggregate outstanding balance of the retail auto hire purchase contract portfolio as at the end of such month. For this purpose, the outstanding balance of a receivable (whether delinquent or not) means the receivables balance at the end of the month (including outstanding principal, interest accrued and unpaid and any fees charged to the customer) plus interest that would have accrued if the hire purchase contract were paid to maturity under its terms.

### Standard Loans(1)

As at month ending	31-60 Days <sup>(2)</sup> (%)	61-90 Days <sup>(3)</sup> (%)	91-120 Days <sup>(4)</sup> (%)	121 + Days(5) (%)
31 March 2018	0.39	0.13	0.03	0.05
30 June 2018	0.25	0.15	0.05	0.06
30 September 2018	0.24	0.11	0.05	0.05
31 December 2018	0.32	0.10	0.05	0.04
31 March 2019	0.35	0.07	0.04	0.05
30 June 2019	0.21	0.11	0.05	0.06
30 September 2019	0.18	0.10	0.05	0.04
31 December 2019	0.26	0.09	0.05	0.04
31 March 2020	0.34	0.09	0.04	0.06
30 June 2020	1.89	1.10	0.41	0.17
30 September 2020	0.61	1.18	0.51	0.37
31 December 2020	0.64	0.95	0.32	0.28
31 March 2021	0.65	0.78	0.17	0.19
30 June 2021	0.51	0.49	0.13	0.15
30 September 2021	0.57	0.24	0.08	0.06
31 December 2021	0.57	0.15	0.05	0.04
31 March 2022	0.43	0.09	0.04	0.03
30 June 2022	0.29	0.09	0.02	0.03
30 September 2022	0.25	0.06	0.01	0.02
31 December 2022	0.22	0.05	0.02	0.02

<sup>(1)</sup> Delinquencies are calculated based on the outstanding balances of the receivables that are delinquent at the end of any month expressed as a percentage of the aggregate outstanding balance of the retail auto hire purchase contract portfolio as at the end of such month. For this purpose, the outstanding balance of a receivable (whether delinquent or not) means the receivables balance at the end of the month (including outstanding principal, interest accrued and unpaid and any fees charged to the customer) plus interest that would have accrued if the hire purchase contract were paid to maturity under its terms.

<sup>(2)</sup> Receivables flagged with two payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(3)</sup> Receivables flagged with three payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(4)</sup> Receivables flagged with four payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(5)</sup> Receivables flagged with five or more payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(2)</sup> Receivables flagged with two payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(3)</sup> Receivables flagged with three payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(4)</sup> Receivables flagged with four payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(5)</sup> Receivables flagged with five or more payments past their due date in the receivables system.

TCM Contracts(1)

As at month ending	31-60 Days <sup>(2)</sup> (%)	61-90 Days <sup>(3)</sup> (%)	91-120 Days(4) (%)	121 + Days(5) (%)
31 March 2018	0.29	0.05	0.02	0.03
30 June 2018	0.12	0.09	0.02	0.03
30 September 2018	0.11	0.07	0.04	0.02
31 December 2018	0.21	0.06	0.02	0.03
31 March 2019	0.23	0.04	0.02	0.02
30 June 2019	0.10	0.07	0.02	0.02
30 September 2019	0.08	0.06	0.02	0.02
31 December 2019	0.20	0.05	0.02	0.02
31 March 2020	0.24	0.04	0.03	0.02
30 June 2020	0.67	0.47	0.17	0.09
30 September 2020	0.33	0.62	0.42	0.19
31 December 2020	0.50	0.59	0.36	0.18
31 March 2021	0.66	0.61	0.09	0.15
30 June 2021	0.36	0.44	0.22	0.11
30 September 2021	0.35	0.31	0.12	0.07
31 December 2021	0.45	0.21	0.06	0.04
31 March 2022	0.44	0.07	0.03	0.02
30 June 2022	0.17	0.11	0.03	0.02
30 September 2022	0.11	0.06	0.02	0.01
31 December 2022	0.17	0.04	0.02	0.01

<sup>(1)</sup> Delinquencies are calculated based on the outstanding balances of the receivables that are delinquent at the end of any month expressed as a percentage of the aggregate outstanding balance of the retail auto hire purchase contract portfolio as at the end of such month. For this purpose, the outstanding balance of a receivable (whether delinquent or not) means the receivables balance at the end of the month (including outstanding principal, interest accrued and unpaid and any fees charged to the customer) plus interest that would have accrued if the hire purchase contract were paid to maturity under its terms.

**Material Changes to Servicing Policies and Procedures.** FCE UK's servicing policies and practices may change over time. FCE UK regularly tests new servicing practices on controlled portions of its receivables to develop and refine its servicing practices. Some areas tested include timing and frequency of collection calls and when it is more effective for the collections team to handle contact with a customer. If a test shows that a new practice is an improvement over the existing practice, the new servicing and collection practice is applied to the entire portfolio.

The COVID-19 pandemic created a global public-health crisis that resulted in widespread deterioration in household, business and economic conditions and significant dislocations and volatility in global financial market conditions. To combat the spread of COVID-19 and protect public health, numerous governmental and regulatory measures were adopted, including:

- widespread social distancing requirements, stay-at-home orders, travel restrictions, quarantines and remote work arrangements, and
- restrictions on business operations and/or shutdowns of various businesses and industries deemed non-essential, including, auto dealerships and auto auctions.

Those actions have had and are continuing to have an unprecedented effect on FCE UK's customers, its employees and its servicing and collections activities. In response, FCE UK has modified its servicing policies and procedures to support its customers and altered its repossession, vehicle liquidation and charge off activity.

FCE UK, in conjunction with Ford, has been adopting a series of initiatives to bolster FCE UK's cash position and to maintain strategic flexibility on behalf of its team, dealers and customers.

From March 2020 and until 31 July 2021, following various publications of FCA guidance FCE UK launched a programme to support its customers during the COVID-19 pandemic, under which concessions were granted to certain retail customers to defer payments for one month or up to six months, to be repaid either during the term or as an extension to the contractual maturity date, depending on how severely they had been impacted by the COVID-19 outbreak. FCE UK has waived all fees and late charges related to COVID-19 payment deferrals.

<sup>(2)</sup> Receivables flagged with two payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(3)</sup> Receivables flagged with three payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(4)</sup> Receivables flagged with four payments past their due date in the receivables system.

<sup>(5)</sup> Receivables flagged with five or more payments past their due date in the receivables system.

This guidance also expects firms to provide tailored support to individual customers beyond 31 July 2021, building upon the FCA's Principles for Businesses relating to treating customers fairly and forbearance.

On 16 March 2020, FCE UK initiated the transition of its UK workforce to remote working arrangements. Shortly thereafter, all FCE UK's employees had completely transitioned from working in FCE UK's offices to working remotely, including all of the employees in the Manchester Business Centre. As of April 2022, a hybrid working model has now been adopted, with employees working from home and from the office in an agreed combination, depending on their role and the business need. Those employees continue to be aided by the standard quality and efficiency tools to ensure process discipline and consistency of decision-making.

Other than as described above, there have been no material changes to FCE UK's servicing policies and procedures in the last five years.

For more information, you should read "Risk Factors— Economic volatility and global financial market disruptions resulting from a significant global or regional event could result in losses on your notes", "Risk Factors— Performance of the receivables is uncertain and depends on many factors and may worsen in an economic downturn," and "Risk Factors— A decline in the financial condition or business prospects of Ford, FCE or other interdependent market participants could result in losses on your notes".

### Static Pool Information — Prior Securitised Pools

Annex B contains static pool information about prior pools of retail auto hire purchase contracts securitised by FCE. The information in Annex B consists of summary information about the original characteristics of prior securitised retail auto hire purchase contract pools, and cumulative credit losses, delinquency and prepayment data. It is not certain whether the cumulative credit losses, delinquency and prepayment data for the pool of receivables in this securitisation transaction will be similar to the information shown in Annex B for prior securitised retail auto hire purchase contracts.

### **Vintage Originations**

Annex C contains information about retail auto hire purchase contracts that were originated by FCE UK in prior years. The information in Annex C consists of cumulative losses for retail auto hire purchase contracts originated by FCE UK during the period and summary information on the original characteristics of such hire purchase contracts. It is not certain whether the loss experience of the pool of receivables in this securitisation transaction will be similar to the information shown in Annex C for retail auto hire purchase contracts originated during a particular period because the FCE UK portfolio of retail auto hire purchase contracts, from which the securitised pools are selected, changes over time. Despite these differences, the prior securitised pools are generally comparable to the receivables in this securitisation transaction because these changes have not been significant and the origination, underwriting and purchasing policies and servicing policies by FCE UK have been generally consistent over time.

### **Retained Interest**

For so long as the listed notes are outstanding, FCE, as the originator, will retain the Class C notes which equal, as at the closing date, a material net economic interest of not less than 5% of the nominal amount of the securitised exposures in this securitisation transaction in compliance with Article 6(3)(d) of the UK Securitisation Regulation. The Class C notes represent 10% of the nominal amount of the securitised exposures as at the closing date.

Information about FCE's retained interest will be included in the monthly reports in compliance with Article 6 of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

#### **RECEIVABLES**

The receivables that will be sold to the issuer by the seller consist of a revolving pool of retail hire purchase contract receivables originated in the UK for the sale of new and used cars and light commercial vehicles. On the closing date, FCE will sell the initial receivables, together with the ancillary rights and the vehicles proceeds under such initial receivables. After the closing date, FCE may sell additional receivables together with the ancillary rights and the vehicles proceeds under such additional receivables, to the issuer. The sale of the initial receivables and the additional receivables will be completed under the receivables sale agreement described in "*Principal Transaction Documents*— *Receivables Sale Agreement*".

On the closing date and on each payment date during the revolving period, FCE will sell the receivables randomly selected by FCE from its portfolio of retail receivable agreements which FCE determines to comply with the eligibility criteria, and other ancillary rights, to the issuer in compliance with the receivables sale agreement described in "Principal Transaction Documents — Receivables Sale Agreement".

The issuer's assets will be:

- the receivables and collections on the receivables applied after the applicable cut-off date,
- proceeds of sale of the financed vehicles,
- · rights under the receivable agreements,
- any security or guarantees granted on the receivable agreements,
- proceeds from claims on insurance policies covering the financed vehicles or the customers,
- the right to receive sums payable on early termination,
- rights in the issuer's distribution, reserve and counterparty downgrade collateral accounts,
- rights under the transaction documents,
- · rights under the interest rate swap agreement, and
- all proceeds of the above.

FCE will also hold its title to the financed vehicles and the proceeds of sale of the financed vehicles on trust for the issuer under the vehicle declaration of trust.

Certain of the receivable agreements (for receivables representing approximately 8.17% of the aggregate net present value as at the initial cut-off date) have been entered into with customers who are consumers and located in Scotland.

Certain of the receivable agreements (for receivables constituting approximately 2.63% of the aggregate net present value as at the initial cut-off date) have also been entered into with customers who are consumers and located in Northern Ireland.

The receivables sold to the issuer will not include the portion of the amount outstanding which relates to:

- default interest and fees for, and expenses, charges and costs, if any, payable as a consequence of, late payment, administrative fees or charges or any fee payable on purchase or return of a vehicle (but, for the avoidance of doubt, not the vehicle proceeds or the vehicle surrender fee) and any interest accruing on such amounts,
- the payment of premiums to insurers or commission to FCE for insurance policies, or
- any amount paid by a customer and applied on or before the applicable cut-off date.

## FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Receivable Agreements

General. The receivables originate from fixed interest rate, fully-amortising, level payment and balloon payment hire purchase contracts for new and used cars, and light commercial vehicles secured by retention of title over the financed vehicle. Fully-amortising level payment contracts apply customer payments to reduce the amount financed on the basis of generally equal monthly instalments of interest and principal. Contracts with balloon instalments apply customer payments to reduce the amount financed on the basis of generally equal monthly payment instalments of interest and principal and a final larger "balloon" instalment for all outstanding amounts at the end of the contract term. In cases where the customer has the option of returning the vehicle in lieu of making the final balloon payment then this financing plan is also referred to as a personal contract plan or TCM as described in more detail under "Seller and Servicer — FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Business — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing —TCM Contracts" above.

The receivable agreements are generally entered into with "retail" customers that include private individual and smaller commercial business customers but do not include large fleet customers, daily rental car companies, or certain other commercial businesses. FCE's procedures and processes treat private individuals and smaller business customers in a largely identical manner, with any differences mainly being driven by regulatory requirements such as the halves and thirds rules required under regulated agreements, and therefore FCE classifies all such customers as "retail". FCE is the owner of the vehicles financed under the receivable agreements.

*Hire Purchase Contracts*. The receivables will include financing offered under two fully-amortising hire purchase contract plans: level payment hire purchase (Standard), and hire purchase with a final balloon payment is offered through two different products, hire purchase with a final balloon payment (Balloon) and TCM. The TCM product also has a final balloon payment but includes an option for the customer to return the vehicle at the end of the contract term in satisfaction of the balloon payment.

A vehicle financed under a hire purchase contract entitles the customer to use the financed vehicle subject to payment of generally a fixed monthly instalment over a term of years; however, FCE remains the owner of the vehicle until the end of the contract term. At the end of the contract term, the customer may pay the final instalment (including any balloon instalment, if applicable) and an option-to-purchase fee, at which time title to the vehicle will pass to the customer. A TCM contract allows the customer to satisfy the obligation to pay the final balloon instalment in two ways. The customer may pay the final balloon instalment and purchase the vehicle, or the customer may return the vehicle to the dealer or an agent specified by FCE and pay for any excess mileage or wear and tear.

Interest Characteristics. The receivable agreements amortise the amount financed over a series of instalments. Each instalment is paid monthly in arrears and consists of interest and principal. Payments under the receivable agreements are applied in the following order of priority: late payment fee, finance facility fee, interest (accrued to the date of payment) and then to reduce the principal balance. Any remaining amounts are then applied to value added tax on certain fees, and then to such fees themselves, including credit card fees, excess mileage fees, excess wear and tear fees, and option-to-purchase fees, if any. Interest on the contract is calculated using an actuarial method where the amount of interest applicable to each monthly instalment is proportionate to the balance outstanding in a given month. Therefore, a larger amount of interest is attributed to the early months of the contract than the later months. The amount of interest due over the life of the contract is established at the beginning of the contract. Interest is calculated over the term of the contract by applying the interest rate of the contract to the reducing balance of the amount financed. This produces an interest amount for each instalment of the contract term which is deducted from each monthly instalment. No adjustments are made for the exact number of days in a given accrual period or for timing of payments, and all accrual periods are presumed to be 30 days.

A customer may early settle the agreement in part at any time. If a customer advises FCE that payment is to be applied to the account as a 'partial early settlement' then an interest rebate is applied. A customer may early settle the contract in full at any time during the contract term. When a customer early settles a contract in full a settlement amount and interest rebate are calculated. Any interest rebate to the customer will be calculated based on the aggregate scheduled interest due on the contract to its maturity date less the aggregate monthly interest calculated up to the date the

contract is prepaid in full, plus one month's interest. The amount of such prepayment will be applied to the customer's account and it will be shown as a credit balance. In the case of a customer that pays by direct debit, future payments will continue to be claimed by direct debit unless cancelled by the customer. If the direct debit is cancelled or the customer uses another payment method and does not make further payments, the amount that the account shows as a credit balance will be allocated to each monthly instalment then due until the credit amount is zero.

A late payment will not result in the customer paying additional interest at the contract rate. FCE may charge the customer a late payment fee of £12 if payment is twenty or more days past its due date. This late payment fee is an administration fee, charged once for each new occurrence of delinquency. Any outstanding late payment fee is paid first and then the monthly instalment.

Amortisation Characteristics. Generally, the principal amount of a payment will be equal to the remainder of the instalment after application to a customer's account of amounts related to late payment fees and interest due. In the case of level payment contracts, the amount of an instalment applied to principal will be smaller at the beginning of the term of the contract as the portion allocated to interest due will be at its largest. A balloon contract amortises the amount financed on the basis of an assumed amortisation term and requires a larger balloon instalment of all outstanding principal and interest as the final instalment. The monthly instalments for balloon contracts are typically smaller than they would be under a level payment contract because of the larger amount paid as the final balloon instalment. The final balloon instalment for standard balloon contracts is determined by reference to the underwriting criteria and the term of the contract and for TCM contracts it is based on the estimated resale or residual value of the financed vehicle at the end of the contract term as described in more detail under "Seller and Servicer — FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Business — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing — TCM Contracts".

For more details about the origination and servicing of the receivables, you should read "Seller and Servicer — FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Business — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing" and "Servicing and Collections".

### Selection of Receivables

Receivables are randomly selected by FCE from its UK portfolio of retail receivable agreements that FCE determines to meet the eligibility criteria using selection procedures that FCE believes not to be adverse to noteholders. The eligibility criteria include that as at the applicable cut-off date each receivable:

- is payable in sterling,
- has a positive net present value,
- is evidenced by a receivable agreement entered into to finance the purchase of a new or used car or light commercial vehicle,
- has had at least one full payment applied,
- is evidenced by a receivable agreement that has been entered into with a retail customer residing in the United Kingdom,
- has no amount that is more than 30 days overdue,
- if a standard contract, has an original term no greater than 60 months,
- if a TCM contract, has an original term no greater than 48 months with the optional final purchase fee due the following month, and
- if a TCM contract, has a final payment amount under the TCM contract that does not exceed 60% of the sum of (i) the original amount financed and (ii) any down payment.

## **Pool Composition Test**

In addition, regarding all assigned and transferred receivables immediately following any cut-off date:

 contracts representing used vehicles do not comprise more than 20% of the aggregate outstanding receivables balance.

## **Residual Value Indemnity**

Under TCM contracts, a customer is given several options at the conclusion of the agreement. For more details you should read "Seller and Servicer — FCE Bank plc's UK Retail Automotive Finance Business — Origination, Underwriting and Purchasing — TCM Contracts".

If a customer who has entered into a TCM contract has returned a financed vehicle to FCE for any reason, the residual value of the financed vehicle may be less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement and thus less than the amount outstanding under the relevant receivable agreement. Pursuant to the receivables sale agreement, the seller will indemnify the issuer against any loss if the residual value of the financed vehicle is less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement.

### Homogeneity

As at the relevant cut-off date, for the purposes of Article 20(8) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/1851 of 28 May 2019 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards on the homogeneity of the underlying exposures in securitisation, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, the assigned receivables:

- have all been underwritten according to FCE's bank working procedures,
- are all serviced according to FCE's bank working procedures,
- all fall within the same asset type for the purposes of the UK Securitisation Regulation, being auto loans and leases, and
- all arise from receivable agreements that have been entered into with retail customers who
  were domiciled in the United Kingdom at the point of sale.

## **Portfolio Management**

For the duration of the securitisation transaction, there will be no active portfolio management by FCE of the receivables on a discretionary basis.

### **Composition of the Receivables**

The following tables show the characteristics and distributions of some pool characteristics of the pool of receivables on the initial cut-off date. The percentages in the following tables may not sum to 100% due to rounding.

Article 22(2) of the UK Securitisation Regulation requires that: "A sample of the underlying exposures shall be subject to external verification prior to issuance of the securities resulting from the securitisation by an appropriate and independent party, including verification that the data disclosed in respect of the underlying exposures is accurate." On 20 April 2018 the European Banking Authority issued draft guidance on the STS criteria for non-ABCP securitisation stating that, for the purposes of Article 22(2) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, confirmation that this verification has occurred should be included in the offering circular or in the transaction documentation and that the confirmation that the verification has occurred should indicate which parameters have been subject to the verification and the criteria that have been applied for determining the representative sample. Accordingly, an

independent third party has performed agreed upon procedures on a statistical sample randomly selected out of FCE's eligible auto loan receivables (in existence on 31 March 2023) for the securitisation transaction. The size of the sample has been determined on the basis of a confidence level of 95% and a maximum error rate of 5%. The procedures tested certain eligibility criteria as well as the consistency of data as recorded in the systems of FCE with the data as provided for in the underlying auto loan contracts. The pool agreed-upon procedures includes the review of 17 loan characteristics, which include but were not limited to the account number, contract date, original financed amount, original maturity date, contract APR, number of days delinquent, new used code, customer type code, signature, product type code, balloon payment, address and remaining payments. This independent third party has also performed agreed-upon procedures in order to recalculate the stratification tables disclosed in this section in respect of the underlying exposures. The third party undertaking the review has reported the factual findings to the parties to the engagement letter. FCE has reviewed the reports of such independent third party and has not identified any adverse findings following such verification exercise. The third party undertaking the review only accepts a duty of care to the parties to the engagement letters governing the performance of the agreed upon procedures and to the fullest extent permitted by law shall have no responsibility to anyone else in respect of the work it has performed or the reports it has produced save where terms are expressly agreed.

FCE has caused the verification required under Article 22(2) of the UK Securitisation Regulation to be carried out by an appropriate and independent third party, including verification that the stratification tables in respect of the receivables set out in this section are accurate.

In accordance with Article 243 of Regulation (EU) 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms, and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, as of the initial cut-off date:

- the aggregate net present value of the largest customer in the pool of receivables does not exceed 2% of the aggregate net present value of all receivables in the pool, and
- the receivables meet the conditions for being assigned a risk weight equal to or smaller than 75% on an individual receivable basis.

# **Composition of the Receivables**

Number of Receivables		33,161
Initial Aggregate Net Present Value	£	500,009,758.31
Net Present Value:		
Average net present value	£	15,078.25
Maximum net present value	£	60,222.06
Minimum net present value	£	131.41
Original Amount Financed:		
Average	£	20,703.02
Highest	£	69,481.04
Lowest	£	2,500.00
Standard Balloon Values:		,
Average	£	11,817.08
Highest	£	34,699.00
Lowest	£	612.25
TCM Balloon Values:	~	012.20
Average	£	11,507.93
Highest	£	39,836.00
Lowest	£	2,500.00
Original Interest Rate:	2	2,500.00
•		4.050/
Weighted Average <sup>(1)</sup>		1.95%
Highest		11.61%
Lowest		0.00%
Original Term:		
Weighted Average <sup>(1)</sup>		37.4 months
Longest		60 months
Shortest		12 months
Remaining Term:		
Weighted Average <sup>(1)</sup>		27.7 months
Longest		59 months
Shortest		2 months
Scheduled Weighted Average Life <sup>(2)</sup>		
Weighted Average Months After Origination (Seasoning) <sup>(1)</sup>		9.8 months
Weighted Average <sup>(1)</sup> LTV <sup>(3)</sup> at Origination		81.64%
Financed Vehicle - Private Use:		01.0470
Aggregate net present value	£	426,254,981.20
Percentage of initial aggregate net present value.	~	85.25%
Financed Vehicle - Commercial Use:		03.2370
Aggregate net present value	£	73,754,777.11
Percentage of initial aggregate net present value.	_	14.75%
Financed Vehicle - New:		14.7570
	£	409 200 462 50
Aggregate net present value  Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	L	498,399,463.59 99.68%
Financed Vehicle - Used:		99.00 /6
	0	4 040 004 70
Aggregate net present value.	£	1,610,294.72
Percentage of initial aggregate net present value.		0.32%
Receivables Agreement Type - Standard (balloon and non-balloon):	0	05 000 057 40
Aggregate net present value.	£	85,228,057.43
Percentage of initial aggregate net present value.		17.05%
Receivables Agreement Type - TCM:	_	
Aggregate net present value.	£	414,781,700.88
Percentage of initial aggregate net present value.		82.95%
Percentage of Initial Aggregate Net Present Value of 20 Largest Borrowers		0.557%

<sup>(1)</sup> Weighted averages are weighted by the principal balance of each receivable on the cutoff date.

The weighted average life of the receivables is calculated by (a) multiplying the scheduled principal payments by the number of months from the cutoff date, (b) adding the results, (c) dividing the sum by 12 and (d) dividing the result by the initial pool balance, and based on the assumption that payments are due on the first day of the month, all receivables pay as scheduled, starting one month from the cutoff date, with no delays, defaults or prepayments.

The LTV for a receivable for purposes of this table is the original amount financed divided by the wholesale value of the vehicle

<sup>(3)</sup> 

## **Distribution by Original Term**

Number of Scheduled Instalments	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
0 – 24	524	£6,484,646.10	1.30%
25 – 36	7,609	£125,513,600.39	25.10%
37 – 48	24,881	£366,772,285.31	73.35%
49 – 60	147	£1,239,226.51	0.25%
Total	33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%

## Distribution by LTV of Receivables(1)

LTV Range	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
Less than 70%	5,782	£65,227,269.84	13.05%
70% – 84.99%	14,007	£231,925,382.91	46.38%
85% – 99.99%	13,088	£198,338,217.08	39.67%
Equal to or greater than 100%	284	£4,518,888.48	0.90%
Total	33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%

The LTV for a receivable for purposes of this table is the original amount financed divided by the wholesale value of the vehicle.

# **Distribution by Original Interest Rate**

Customer Rate Range (%)	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
0.00 - 0.99	16,192	£230,118,230.91	46.02%
1.00 - 1.99	5,115	£58,814,370.60	11.76%
2.00 - 2.99	2,146	£33,621,819.07	6.72%
3.00 - 3.99	5,071	£89,427,703.31	17.89%
4.00 - 4.99	3,791	£74,462,003.77	14.89%
5.00 - 5.99	228	£4,097,388.09	0.82%
6.00 - 6.99	189	£4,784,606.36	0.96%
7.00 - 7.99	207	£2,800,844.64	0.56%
8.00 - 8.99	95	£571,006.22	0.11%
9.00 - 9.99	98	£1,222,324.49	0.24%
10.00 - 10.99	28	£88,634.38	0.02%
11.00 - 11.99	1	£826.47	0.00%
12.00 - 12.99	-	-	0.00%
13.00 - 13.99	-	-	0.00%
14.00 - 14.99	=	-	0.00%
15.00 - 15.99	=	-	0.00%
16.00 - 18.99	<u>-</u>	<u>-</u>	0.00%
Total	33,161	£500.009.758.31	100.00%

## **Distribution by Geographic Location**

Region Where Customer Resides	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
East of England	4,712	£74,368,722.56	14.87%
South East (England)	4,640	£71,559,036.28	14.31%
North West (England)	4,340	£63,855,354.04	12.77%
West Midlands (England)	3,944	£59,543,421.34	11.91%
Scotland	2,879	£40,862,995.64	8.17%
London	2,351	£36,437,921.65	7.29%
Yorkshire and the Humber	2,261	£34,141,867.56	6.83%
South West (England)	2,232	£34,102,393.61	6.82%
East Midlands (England)	2,325	£34,852,695.98	6.97%
Wales	1,576	£23,520,382.81	4.70%
North East (England)	973	£13,593,183.46	2.72%
Northern Ireland	928	£13,171,783.38	2.63%
Total	33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%

## **Distribution by Standard Balloon Percentage**

	Balloon % of Original Principal Balance <sup>(1)</sup>		Balloon % of Sales Price <sup>(2)</sup>			
Standard Balloon Percentage (%)	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
Non-balloon loans	31,322	£461,218,559.69	92.24%	31,322	£461,218,559.69	92.24%
0.00% - 4.99%	2	£54,329.67	0.01%	3	£76,968.47	0.02%
5.00% - 9.99%	6	£150,977.20	0.03%	7	£157,501.30	0.03%
10.00% - 14.99%	1	£34,684.92	0.01%	19	£400,506.77	0.08%
15.00% - 19.99%	13	£278,822.04	0.06%	79	£1,476,296.63	0.30%
20.00% - 24.99%	66	£1,318,979.54	0.26%	293	£5,542,550.88	1.11%
25.00% - 29.99%	164	£3,159,397.12	0.63%	543	£10,997,690.74	2.20%
30.00% - 34.99%	290	£5,997,443.09	1.20%	433	£9,223,676.54	1.84%
35.00% - 39.99%	333	£6,998,368.82	1.40%	294	£6,950,833.33	1.39%
40.00% - 44.99%	272	£5,799,837.34	1.16%	103	£2,310,610.75	0.46%
45.00% - 49.99%	252	£5,502,588.83	1.10%	29	£824,110.83	0.16%
50.00% - 54.99%	172	£3,773,929.76	0.75%	10	£311,654.21	0.06%
55.00% - 59.99%	94	£2,042,638.35	0.41%	4	£110,533.28	0.02%
60.00% - 64.99%	68	£1,421,200.32	0.28%	-	-	0.00%
65.00% - 69.99%	34	£778,783.03	0.16%	22	£408,264.89	0.08%
70.00% - 74.99%	24	£492,963.73	0.10%	-	-	0.00%
75.00% - 79.99%	14	£340,907.23	0.07%	-	-	0.00%
80.00% - 84.99%	25	£486,078.60	0.10%	-	-	0.00%
85.00% - 89.99%	6	£115,970.46	0.02%	-	-	0.00%
90.00% - 94.99%	2	£24,165.42	0.00%	-	-	0.00%
95.00% - 99.99%	1	£19,133.15	0.00%	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	0.00%
Total	33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%	33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%

Month of the balloon percentage is calculated as the amount of the balloon payment of a Standard receivable over the original principal balance of that receivable, expressed as a percentage.

Where Balloon percentage is calculated as the amount of the balloon payment of a Standard receivable over the original amount financed plus any down payment, expressed as (1)

<sup>(2)</sup> 

## Distribution by TCM Balloon Percentage(1)

Balloon % of Original Principal Balance<sup>(1)</sup>
Balloon % of Sales Price<sup>(2)</sup>

TCM Balloon Percentage (%)	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
Non-PCP						
contracts	6,639	£85,228,057.43	17.05%	6,639	£85,228,057.43	17.05%
0.00% – 4.99%	-	-	0.00%	-	-	0.00%
5.00% - 9.99%	-	-	0.00%	-	-	0.00%
10.00% - 14.99%	-	-	0.00%	7	£65,027.38	0.01%
15.00% - 19.99%	4	£51,012.60	0.01%	7	£82,039.47	0.02%
20.00% - 24.99%	20	£201,960.62	0.04%	51	£536,709.48	0.11%
25.00% - 29.99%	129	£1,156,334.38	0.23%	519	£5,077,452.64	1.02%
30.00% - 34.99%	833	£7,594,011.53	1.52%	2,028	£18,993,971.80	3.80%
35.00% - 39.99%	1,730	£15,853,020.68	3.17%	3,583	£39,781,119.55	7.96%
40.00% - 44.99%	2,291	£25,100,879.25	5.02%	5,963	£85,793,914.41	17.16%
45.00% - 49.99%	3,501	£47,458,850.76	9.49%	6,318	£108,742,063.02	21.75%
50.00% - 54.99%	4,966	£79,525,423.89	15.90%	4,547	£87,581,653.74	17.52%
55.00% - 59.99%	4,918	£87,571,213.69	17.51%	3,499	£68,127,749.39	13.63%
60.00% - 64.99%	3,424	£63,279,444.21	12.66%	=	-	0.00%
65.00% - 69.99%	2,661	£49,618,067.83	9.92%	=	-	0.00%
70.00% - 74.99%	1,304	£24,146,366.26	4.83%	=	-	0.00%
75.00% - 79.99%	465	£8,322,783.24	1.66%	=	-	0.00%
80.00% - 84.99%	185	£3,315,714.56	0.66%	-	-	0.00%
85.00% - 89.99%	84	£1,461,578.95	0.29%	=	=	0.00%
90.00% - 94.99%	7	£125,038.43	0.03%	=	=	0.00%
95.00% - 99.99%	-	-	0.00%	-	-	0.00%
Total	33.161	£500.009.758.31	100.00%	33.161	£500.009.758.31	100.00%

## Distribution by Make and Model

Make	Model	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Percentage of Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
Ford	Fiesta	10,659	£122,838,852.89	24.57%
Ford	Focus	4,704	£73,842,850.60	14.77%
Ford	Puma	5,710	£94,773,769.39	18.95%
Ford	Kuga	4,031	£86,776,627.02	17.35%
Ford	EcoSport	1,494	£19,095,439.99	3.82%
Ford	Transit	3,163	£46,784,191.12	9.36%
Ford	Ranger	1,316	£25,532,812.71	5.11%
Ford	Edge	2	£26,400.60	0.01%
Ford	Ka	172	£853,640.42	0.17%
Ford	S-Max	115	£2,429,696.78	0.49%
Ford	Mondeo	67	£810,105.64	0.16%
Ford	Mustang	138	£4,643,852.27	0.93%
Ford	Mustang Mach E	215	£7,561,876.78	1.51%
Ford	C-Max	3	£20,162.40	0.00%
Ford	Transit Connect	991	£9,479,814.89	1.90%
Ford	Ford other	362	£4,411,224.45	0.88%
Non-Ford	Other	19	£128,440.36	0.03%
Total		33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%

Where Balloon percentage is calculated as the amount of the balloon payment of a TCM receivable over the original amount financed plus any down payment, expressed as a percentage.

# **Distribution by Fuel Type**

	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
Diesel	6,732	£101,509,802.46	20.30%
Petrol	14,024	£178,684,933	35.74%
Hybrid	12,173	£211,636,558	42.33%
Electric	232	£8,178,464.48	1.64%
Total	33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%

# **Distribution by Emissions Standard**

	Number of receivables	Aggregate Net Present Value (£)	Aggregate Net Present Value (%)
Euro Stage VI	32,903	£491,697,123.88	98.34%
Euro Stage V	7	£5,729.59	0.00%
Euro Stage IV	19	£128,440	0.03%
Electric	232	£8,178,464	1.64%
Total	33,161	£500,009,758.31	100.00%

## TRUSTEE AND SECURITY TRUSTEE

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited will serve as the trustee and the security trustee for this securitisation transaction.

Deutsche Trustee Company Limited is a limited company registered in England and Wales having the registration number 00338230 and a registered address of Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB, England.

### **ACCOUNT BANK AND CASH MANAGER**

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch will serve as the account bank and the cash manager for this securitisation transaction. The account bank will open the accounts of the issuer on its books. The issuer will pay the account bank a fee on each payment date as remuneration for its services under the bank account operation agreement, subject to and in accordance with the applicable priority of payments. The cash manager is responsible for managing the issuer's accounts and arranging for payment to be made on behalf of the issuer from such accounts on the basis of information in the monthly report provided to it by the servicer. The issuer will pay the cash manager a fee on each payment date as remuneration for its services under the cash management agreement, subject to and in accordance with the applicable priority of payments.

Deutsche Bank AG is a banking institution and a stock corporation incorporated under the laws of Germany under registration number HRB 30 000, with its registered office in Frankfurt am Main, Germany, and its head office at Taunusanlage 12, 60325 Frankfurt am Main, Germany. Deutsche Bank AG operates in the UK under branch registration number BR000005, acting through its London Branch at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London, EC2N 2DB. Deutsche Bank AG is the parent company of a group consisting of banks, capital market companies, fund management companies, property finance companies, installment financing companies, research and consultancy companies and other domestic and foreign companies.

#### **SWAP COUNTERPARTY**

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, or "Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets" is a wholly owned subsidiary of Lloyds Banking Group plc (together with its subsidiary undertakings from time to time, "Lloyds Banking Group"), and was incorporated under the laws of England and Wales on 28 September 2016 (registration number 10399850) and is authorised by the PRA and regulated by the FCA and the PRA. Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets' registered office is at 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN, United Kingdom.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets was created in response to the Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013, which took effect from 1 January 2019 and requires the separation of certain commercial banking activities and international operations from the rest of the Lloyds Banking Group.

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets and its subsidiaries provides deposit taking, lending and transaction banking products and services to customers (both new and existing) and is also responsible for the provision of certain wholesale banking products and services (including loan markets, bonds and asset securitisation and elements of foreign exchange, commodities and rate management). Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets has a client-led strategy, focused on UK-based clients and international clients with a link to the UK.

Additional information on Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets, and Lloyds Banking Group's approach to ring-fencing, is available from Investor Relations, Lloyds Banking Group, 25 Gresham Street, London EC2V 7HN or from the following internet website address: www.lloydsbankinggroup.com. The information on this website does not form part of this prospectus and has not been scrutinised or approved by the FCA.

The information in the preceding four paragraphs has been provided by Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets for use in this prospectus and Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets is solely responsible for the accuracy of the preceding four paragraphs. Except for the preceding four paragraphs, Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets in its capacity as swap counterparty, and its affiliates have not been involved in the preparation of, and do not accept responsibility for, this prospectus.

#### **ISSUER**

#### General

The issuer, Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc was incorporated on 7 February 2023 as a public company with limited liability incorporated in England and Wales with company number 14645203. The issuer's registered office is at Third Floor, 1 King's Arms Yard, London EC2R 7AF, United Kingdom, telephone number +44(0) 207 397 3600.

The authorised share capital of the issuer is 50,000 ordinary shares of £1 each, with an issued share capital of £50,000 divided into 50,000 shares of £1 each with one £1 share being fully paid up and 49,999 shares being 25p paid up. Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited holds the entire issued share capital on trust for discretionary purposes.

The principal objects of the issuer are, among other things, to raise or borrow money and to grant security over its assets for such purpose and to acquire receivables under hire purchase agreements and administer the same.

The issuer is a SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation) and its centre of main interests is in the UK.

The Legal Entity Identifier (LEI) of the issuer is: 213800ZJOGJV9J93SU16.

## **Directors and Secretary**

The directors of the issuer, who are all provided by the issuer corporate services provider, and their respective business addresses and other principal activities are:

Director	Business address	Principal external activities
Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited	Third Floor, 1 King's Arms Yard, London EC2R 7AF, United Kingdom	Issuer corporate services provider
Ioannis Kyriakopoulos	Third Floor, 1 King's Arms Yard, London EC2R 7AF, United Kingdom	Director

As at the date of this prospectus, there are no conflicts or potential conflicts between the directors' personal interests and their obligations to the issuer. Each of the directors is also an employee of the issuer corporate services provider.

The company secretary to the issuer is Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited, whose business address is Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited, Third Floor, 1 King's Arms Yard, London EC2R 7AF, United Kingdom.

The issuer corporate services provider is Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited of Third Floor, 1 King's Arms Yard, London EC2R 7AF, United Kingdom.

The issuer has no subsidiaries and no employees.

## **Management and Activities**

The issuer has been established, as a special purpose entity, to issue the notes and obtained a certificate to do business on 21 March 2023. Its activities will be limited to the issue of the notes, the acquisition of interests in the receivables under the receivables sale agreement and the exercise of related rights and powers and other activities reasonably incidental to those activities.

For more details about the limitations on the issuer's activities, you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes — Covenants".

Under the servicing agreement, FCE will agree to act as the servicer of the receivables, the repurchased written-off receivables, the proceeds (including the vehicle proceeds) and all other amounts due under the receivable agreements and contracts for the sale of repossessed or redelivered vehicles relating to such receivables.

For further information on the servicer, you should read "Seller and Servicer".

The issuer corporate services provider will provide corporate services to the issuer under an issuer corporate services agreement.

The issuer has not engaged, since its incorporation, in activities other than the authorisation of the issue of the notes, the purchase of interests in receivables and the entry into the other documents referred to in this prospectus to which it is or will be a party and applying for registration under the Data Protection Act 1998. The issuer has registered as a data controller under the Data Protection Act 1998.

As far as the issuer and its directors are aware, there are no arrangements in place, the operation of which at a later date may effect a change in control over the issuer.

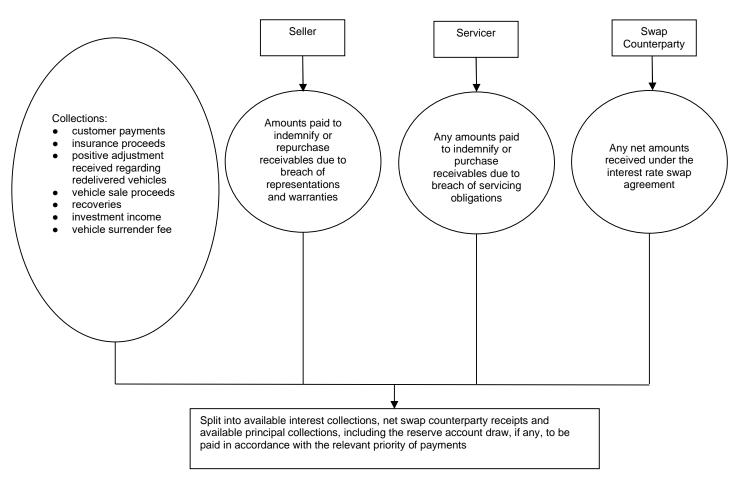
#### **DESCRIPTION OF THE NOTES**

The following overview is intended only to be an overview and is qualified in its entirety by reference to "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes" in Annex A to this prospectus and to the detailed terms of the trust deed between the issuer and the trustee by which the notes are constituted.

### **Available Funds for Payment**

The issuer will issue the notes constituted under a trust deed between the issuer and the trustee. The notes do not represent obligations of FCE or any other party other than the issuer.

The following diagram shows the sources of funds available to make payments on each payment date.



### Form and Denomination

The issue in the aggregate nominal amount of £500,009,758.31 consists of registered Class A notes, Class B notes and Class C notes with Class A notes and Class B notes of £100,000 and integral multiples of £1,000 in excess of £100,000, up to and including £199,000. Except in limited circumstances, definitive notes will not be available, and no definitive notes will be issued with a denomination above £199,000. It is possible that the notes may be traded in amounts in excess of £100,000 (or its equivalent) that are not integral multiples of £100,000 (or its equivalent). In such a case a noteholder who, as a result of trading such amounts, holds a principal amount of less than £100,000 may not receive a definitive note representing such holding (should definitive notes be printed) and would need to purchase a principal amount of notes such that its holding amounts to £100,000.

For so long as FCE Bank plc is the sole registered holder of the Class C notes, notwithstanding the terms and conditions of such, there will be one single Class C note represented by one single definitive note in the denomination of £50,009,758.31.

#### **Global Notes**

Interests in each of the Class A notes and Class B notes will be represented by a global note without interest coupons attached. The global note representing the Class A notes will be deposited on the closing date with a nominee for one of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg which will act as common safekeeper for the Class A notes. The global note representing the Class B notes will be deposited on or around the closing date with, and registered in the name of, a nominee of a common depositary for Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear.

The Class A global note will be issued under the new safekeeping structure applicable to debt securities in global registered form or "NSS". The common safekeeper will hold the Class A notes in custody for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. Recognition of the Class A notes as eligible securities for the purposes of the Bank of England's Discount Window Facility, Funding for Lending Scheme or Indexed Long Term Open Market Operations will depend on the satisfaction of the eligibility criteria as specified by the Bank of England. If the Class A notes do not satisfy the criteria specified by the Bank of England, there is a risk that the Class A notes will not be eligible collateral for the Bank of England's Discount Window Facility, Funding for Lending Scheme or Indexed Long Term Open Market Operations. The Class B notes will be issued under the classic safekeeping structure.

The interests in the Class A notes and Class B notes are transferable according to applicable rules and regulations of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. The global notes will not be exchangeable for definitive notes except in the following circumstances:

- the closure of one of the clearing systems,
- an event of default, or
- adverse tax consequences to the issuer as a result of the notes being in global form.

So long as the Class A notes and the Class B notes are represented by a global note and the relevant clearing systems so permit, such notes will be tradable only in the minimum authorised denomination of £100,000 and higher integral multiples of £1,000, up to and including £199,000, under the normal rules and operating procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg and will be settled using the procedures applicable to conventional eurobonds.

In addition, the global notes will contain terms that modify the conditions of the Class A notes and Class B notes as they apply to the global notes. The following is an overview of certain of those terms:

- Payments on each global note will be made and, in the case of payment of principal in full
  with all interest accrued on such note, through Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear
  and such payments will be effective to satisfy and discharge the corresponding liabilities of
  the issuer of the notes.
- Payments of interest, principal or other amounts on a global note will be made through Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear without any requirement for certification.
- For so long as any of the Class A notes or Class B notes is represented by a global note and such note(s) is/are held on behalf of Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear, each person (other than Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear) who is for the time being shown in the records of Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as the holder of a particular nominal amount of notes (each an "accountholder") will be treated as the holder of that nominal amount for all purposes (including but not limited to for the purposes of quorum requirements of, or the right to demand a poll or, meetings of the noteholders and giving notice to the issuer under condition 10 (Events of Default)) other than regarding payment of principal and interest on the notes, the right to which will be vested, as against the issuer, solely in the registered holder of such global note under and subject to its terms. Each accountholder

must look solely to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear for its share of each payment made to the registered holder of such global note.

• While the Class A notes and the Class B notes are represented by global note and the global note is deposited with a common safekeeper, in case of the Class A notes, or the common depositary, in case of the Class B notes, for Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, notices to noteholders may be given by delivery of the relevant notice through Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear and such notices will be deemed to have been given to the noteholders in compliance with condition 15 (*Notices*) on the seventh day after the date of delivery to Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear. However, for so long as the Class A notes and the Class B notes are listed on Euronext Dublin and its rules so require, all notices concerning such notes will be published on the website of Euronext Dublin (https://live.euronext.com/). This website does not form part of this prospectus.

In accordance with the rules and procedures for the time being of Euroclear or, as the case may be, Clearstream, Luxembourg, after receipt of any payment from the principal paying agent to the order of the common depositary, or the common safekeeper (as applicable), the respective systems will promptly credit their participants' accounts with payments in amounts proportionate to their respective ownership of book-entry interests as shown in the records of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg. On each record date, being one clearing system business day prior to the relevant payment date (where "clearing system business day" means a day on which each clearing system for which the notes are being held is open for business), Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg will determine the identity of the noteholders for the purposes of making payments to the noteholders.

Although the above sets out the procedures of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg in order to facilitate the transfers of interests in the notes among participants of Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, none of Euroclear or Clearstream, Luxembourg is under an obligation to perform or continue to perform such procedures, and such procedures may be discontinued at any time. None of the issuer, the trustee, the security trustee, the lead manager, the cash manager, the account bank, the principal paying agent, or any of the other transaction parties, or an affiliate of any of the above, or a person by whom any of the above is controlled for the purposes of the Securities Act, will have any responsibility for the performance by Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg or their respective direct or indirect participants or accountholders of their respective obligations under the rules and procedures governing their operations or for the sufficiency for any purpose of the arrangements described above.

### **Status and Security**

**Status.** The notes are secured, limited recourse obligations of the issuer, ranking, as between each class of notes, *pro rata* and *pari passu* without preference among themselves (subject as described in the "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes").

**Relationship between the notes.** The Class A notes will rank in priority to the Class B notes and the Class C notes. The Class B notes will rank in priority to the Class C notes. Each class of notes will rank equally among themselves.

**Notes held by FCE**. Notes held by FCE or its affiliates will not be included for purposes of determining whether a required percentage of a class of noteholders have taken action under any transaction document if FCE or its affiliates hold only some (but not all) of the relevant class of notes.

**Security**. As security for the notes and other secured obligations of the issuer, the issuer has entered into the deed of charge (together with Scottish deeds of charge entered into under the deed of charge over its interest in the Scottish completion trusts and relevant vehicle declaration of trust) creating security over its English law, Scots law and Northern Irish law assets in favour of the security trustee for itself and on trust for the noteholders.

**Enforcement of the security.** If the trustee serves an enforcement notice on the issuer and the security trustee, and the security becomes enforceable, the trustee may at its discretion direct the security trustee to take action to enforce the security, and will direct the security trustee to take such action to enforce the security as directed by the controlling class acting by way of a written resolution

or by way of an extraordinary resolution, subject to the trustee and the security trustee having been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to their satisfaction.

After the service of an enforcement notice, the security trustee is not automatically required to liquidate the receivables at market value.

To the extent that the trustee acts in compliance with such directions of the controlling class acting by way of a written resolution or by way of an extraordinary resolution, it will have no obligation to take the interests of any other party into account or to follow a direction given by any other party. Only the trustee and the security trustee may enforce the rights of the noteholders against the issuer, whether the same arise under general law, the terms and conditions of the notes, a transaction document or otherwise.

#### **Available Funds**

Payments of interest and, after the end of the revolving period (12 months), payments of principal on the notes will be made from available interest collections, net swap counterparty receipts and available principal collections or "available funds", which for any payment date generally will be equal to collections on the receivables for the prior collection period, amounts paid to the issuer by FCE to repurchase receivables that become repurchased receivables or to indemnify the issuer in respect of affected receivables and net swap counterparty receipts received under the interest rate swap agreement, plus amounts withdrawn from the reserve account and accrued interest.

For each collection period:

- available interest collections are (a) the interest collections received from customers on the receivables, (b) the net recoveries collected by the servicer on receivables that have been written-off, (c) any positive adjustments received by the servicer for all redelivered vehicles, (d) the interest portion of receivables that have been repurchased or indemnified by FCE in its capacity as seller or servicer (e) any additional principal payments resulting from discrepancies in the allocation of interest and principal of a given instalment of a receivable, (f) vehicle surrender fees for all TCM contract vehicles redelivered in the month, (g) interest earned on the issuer's accounts (in the case of the reserve account, only to the extent not required to be retained in the reserve account), (h) any reserve amount allocated to available interest collections and (i) any other amounts received by the issuer on the receivables, and
- available principal collections are (a) the principal collections received from customers on the receivables, (b) any sale proceeds received by the servicer for redelivered vehicles up to an amount equal to the TCM contract vehicle sale expected proceeds of the redelivered vehicles (less the incentive fee if a liquidator or administrator has been appointed for the seller), (c) the net liquidation and auction proceeds from the sale of any repossessed vehicle received in the same collection period where such vehicles are repossessed or "liquidation proceeds" (less the incentive fee if a liquidator or administrator has been appointed for the seller), (d) reimbursed losses and principal deficiencies, (e) the principal portion of receivables that have been repurchased or indemnified by FCE in its capacity as seller or servicer of the receivables, (f) during the revolving period, all remaining available interest collections and net swap counterparty receipts, (g) any reserve amount allocated to available principal collections, (h) any released accumulation amount and (i) without double counting, any residual value indemnification amount payable by the seller.

In addition, payments on the Class A notes on each payment date will be made from any net amount received under the interest rate swap agreement.

For more details about the available interest collections and available principal collections, you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

### **Payments of Interest**

The initial payments of interest will accrue on the notes at the *per annum* interest rate for each class specified on the cover of this prospectus and will be due to the noteholders on each payment

date. The issuer will make interest payments on each payment date to the noteholders of record on the day before the payment date.

Interest on the Class A notes will be calculated based on the actual number of days in the interest period and a 365-day year. Interest on the Class B notes and the Class C notes will be calculated on a 30/360 basis, provided that, from the closing date, for the first period, to the first payment date, the Class B notes and the Class C notes will accrue interest on an actual/360 basis.

The Class A notes will bear interest determined by reference to compounded daily SONIA, plus 1.00%, provided that if compounded daily SONIA plus the margin for the Class A notes is less than zero, the interest rate will be zero. The Class B notes will bear interest at a fixed rate of 2.00% *per annum*. The Class C notes will bear interest at a fixed rate of 5.00% *per annum*. The calculation agent will calculate the interest rate on the Class A notes. All determinations of interest by the calculation agent, in the absence of manifest or proven error, will be conclusive for all purposes and binding on the noteholders.

All interest due but not paid on any payment date will be due on the next payment date, together with interest on the unpaid amount at the applicable interest rate. Failure to pay interest that is due on the controlling class of notes that continues for five business days after its due date will be an event of default. Failure to pay interest that is due on a class of notes that is not part of the controlling class will not be an event of default.

The issuer will pay interest payments on the notes on each payment date from available interest collections and any applicable net swap counterparty receipts. Interest payments will not be made on the Class A notes until all issuer expenses up to £200,000 per annum, the servicer's fee and the net swap payment (if any) are paid in full. Interest payments will not be made on a junior ranking class of notes until all issuer expenses, the servicer's fee, all interest due on the Class A notes, any payments due to the swap counterparty that are not subordinated and, in respect of the Class C notes only, all interest due on the Class B notes, amounts necessary to maintain the reserve account, payments of reimbursed losses and principal deficiencies, any payments due to the swap counterparty that are subordinated and any issuer expenses not already paid under the priority of payments, are paid in full.

If the amount of available interest collections and any applicable net swap counterparty receipts is insufficient to pay all interest due on a class of notes on a payment date, each holder of notes of that class will receive its *pro rata* share of the funds that are available.

For more details about the priority of payments made from available funds on each payment date, including priority payments of principal of senior classes of notes, you should read "— Priority of Payments" below.

After the service of an enforcement notice, the notes are accelerated and interest due on the Class A notes will not be paid until all issuer expenses, the servicer's fee and any swap payments that are not subordinated are paid in full. Interest due on the subordinated classes of notes will then not be paid until both interest on and principal of more senior classes are paid in full. For instance, interest due on the Class B notes will not be paid until interest on and principal of the Class A notes is paid in full.

For more details about the payment priorities following an acceleration of the notes, you should read "— Accelerated priority of payments" below.

## **Payments of Principal**

No principal will be paid on the notes during the revolving period. Instead, on each payment date during the revolving period, any remaining available interest collections and net swap counterparty receipts will be added to the available principal collections which will be used by the issuer to pay for additional receivables to the extent that FCE makes additional receivables available for sale and assignment under further sale notices and the terms of the receivables sale agreement.

After the end of the revolving period, the issuer will pay principal on the notes on each payment date in the amounts described in the "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes". Principal

payments will be made sequentially to each class in order of seniority, starting with the Class A notes. The issuer will not pay principal on a class of notes until the principal amounts of all more senior classes are paid in full. The principal amount of each class of notes is expected to be repaid by that class's final legal maturity date. On the final legal maturity date for each class of notes, no interest will be paid on the subordinate class of notes until both interest and principal on the maturing class of notes are paid in full. If the principal amount of a class of notes is not repaid in full by its final legal maturity date an event of default will occur and the principal amount of all classes of notes may be declared immediately due and payable.

After the service of an enforcement notice, the notes are accelerated and principal due on the Class A notes will not be paid until all issuer expenses, the servicer's fee, the net swap payment (if any) and interest on the Class A notes are paid in full. Principal and interest due on junior classes of notes will then not be paid until both interest and principal on all classes of notes ranking senior to such junior notes are paid in full.

## **Priority of Payments**

**General rule**. On each payment date, the cash manager will instruct the paying agent to apply available funds from the prior month to make payments in the priority of payments listed below.

*Interest priority of payments*. On each payment date before the service of an enforcement notice, the issuer will apply the available interest collections and any net swap counterparty receipts to make payments in the order of priority listed below:

- (i) payment of arrears of the issuer expenses due and payable on a previous interest payment date and remaining unpaid on such interest payment date within the limit set out in item (ii) below.
- (ii) payment of the issuer expenses up to maximum amount of £200,000 per annum,
- (iii) to the servicer, payment of arrears of servicing fee from the previous interest payment dates and remaining unpaid on such interest payment date,
- (iv) to the servicer, payment of the servicing fee,
- (v) to the swap counterparty, net amounts due to the swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement, other than any swap subordinated amounts,
- (vi) to the Class A noteholders, payment of any Class A interest shortfall (to be paid to each Class A noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis;
- (vii) to the Class A noteholders, payment of the Class A interest amount (to be paid to each Class A noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (viii) to the Class B noteholders, payment of any Class B interest shortfall (to be paid to each Class B noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (ix) to the Class B noteholders, payment of the Class B interest amount (to be paid to each Class B noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (x) to the reserve account, amounts necessary to maintain the reserve account (and any ledger of the reserve account) at its required reserve amount,
- (xi) as available principal collections, payment of reimbursed losses and principal deficiencies (except any loss which will be reimbursed by way of the payment of a residual value indemnification amount by the seller in accordance with the receivables sale agreement),
- (xii) to the swap counterparty, amounts due to the swap counterparty for any swap subordinated amounts,

- (xiii) payment of issuer expenses to the extent that such issuer expenses have not been paid under item (i) or item (ii) above,
- (xiv) to the Class C noteholders, payment of any Class C interest shortfall (to be paid to each Class C noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (xv) to the Class C noteholders, payment of the Class C interest amount (to be paid to each Class C noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (xvi) during the revolving period, to available principal collections, all remaining available interest collections and net swap counterparty receipts, and
- (xvii) after the revolving period, to the seller, all remaining available interest collections and net swap counterparty receipts in the form of the deferred purchase price component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority due to be paid or provided for on such interest payment date have been made in full.

If there is a shortfall, the issuer will use the reserve account referred to in "Credit Enhancement — Reserve Account" to pay items (i) through (ix) above.

**Principal priority of payments.** On each payment date before the service of an enforcement notice, the issuer will apply the available principal collections to make the payments in the order of priority listed below:

### During the revolving period:

- (i) to the seller, purchase price for additional receivables being sold to the issuer, such that the aggregate outstanding receivables balance is equal to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes plus any excess receivables amount, being the amount by which the aggregate outstanding receivables balance exceeds the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes up to, but not exceeding, a maximum amount of £100,000,
- (ii) to the accumulation ledger of the distribution account, to the extent there are insufficient additional receivables, any accumulation amount, such that the aggregate outstanding receivables balance plus the accumulation amount is equal to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes, and
- (iii) to the seller, all remaining available principal collections in the form of the deferred purchase price component.

## After the end of the revolving period:

- (i) to the Class A noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class A notes have been redeemed in full,
- (ii) to the Class B noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class B notes have been redeemed in full,
- (iii) to the Class C noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class C notes have been redeemed in full,
- (iv) on the seller reserve repayment date, to the seller, repayment of any seller reserve amount, and
- (v) to the seller, all remaining available principal collections in the form of the deferred purchase price component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority to be paid or provided for on such interest payment date have been made in full.

The issuer will not pay principal on a class of notes until the principal amount of all classes of notes senior in priority to that class are paid in full.

If and during such time period that a monthly report is not provided to the cash manager, the cash manager will determine the amounts payable under the interest priority of payments and the principal priority of payments to the noteholders and the other transaction parties in compliance with the cash management agreement.

**Accelerated priority of payments**. After the service of an enforcement notice, the security trustee will apply (or direct the cash manager to apply) amounts available for distribution on each accelerated payment date to the satisfaction of the amounts and in the order of priority listed below:

- (i) payment of arrears of the issuer expenses due and payable on a previous payment date and remaining unpaid on such accelerated payment date,
- (ii) payment of the issuer expenses,
- (iii) to the servicer, payment of arrears of servicing fee on the previous payment dates and remaining unpaid on such accelerated payment date,
- (iv) to the servicer, payment of the servicing fee,
- to the swap counterparty, net amounts due to the swap counterparty, other than any swap subordinated amounts.
- (vi) to the Class A noteholders, payment of any Class A interest shortfall, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (vii) to the Class A noteholders, payment of the Class A interest amount, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (viii) to the Class A noteholders, repayment of the Class A notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class A notes have been paid in full,
- (ix) to the Class B noteholders, payment of any Class B interest shortfall, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (x) to the Class B noteholders, payment of the Class B interest amount, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (xi) to the Class B noteholders, repayment of the Class B notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class B notes have been paid in full,
- (xii) to the swap counterparty, amounts due to the swap counterparty for any swap subordinated amounts,
- (xiii) to the Class C noteholders, payment of any Class C interest shortfall, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (xiv) to the Class C noteholders, payment of the Class C interest amount, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis,
- (xv) to the Class C noteholders, repayment of the Class C notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class C notes have been paid in full,
- (xvi) to the seller, repayment of any remaining seller reserve amount; and
- (xvii) to the seller, payment of any amount remaining as part of the deferred purchase price component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority due to be paid or provided for on such accelerated payment date have been made in full.

If and during such time period that a monthly report is not provided to the cash manager, the cash manager will determine the amounts payable under the accelerated priority of payments to the noteholders and the other transaction parties in compliance with the cash management agreement.

## **Option to purchase**

The issuer may, at its option, redeem all of the notes at their aggregate principal amount outstanding, together with interest on a payment date if the seller has exercised its option to redeem the notes for taxation and other reasons or it has exercised its "clean up call" to purchase all of the receivables. For more details, you should read "Principal Transaction Documents — Receivables Sale Agreement — Clean Up Call". The seller will give notice to the issuer of the exercise of its clean up call at least 10 business days in advance. The seller will exercise the option by paying to the issuer the purchase price for the receivables on the date that the clean up call repurchase agreement is entered into, and the issuer will transfer to the seller without recourse, representation or warranty all of the issuer's right, title and interest in and to such receivables and all documents relating to such receivables.

### **Taxation**

All payments of principal and interest on the notes will be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of any nature by the issuer or any paying agent unless required by law (or under FATCA), in which case the issuer or that paying agent will make that payment net of such withheld or deducted amounts and will account to the relevant authorities for the amount required to be withheld or deducted. Neither the issuer nor any paying agent will be obliged to make any additional payments to noteholders for such withholding or deduction. If a tax event occurs, it may lead to the early redemption of the notes.

## **Events of Default and Remedies**

Each of the following will be an "event of default" under the notes:

- the issuer fails to pay interest due on notes of the controlling class within five business days of payment becoming due on such notes,
- the issuer fails to pay the principal amount of a class of notes in full on its final legal maturity date,
- the issuer breaches its covenants, not cured within 60 days after being notified of the breach,
- security granted under the transaction documents being terminated or otherwise becoming
  void or ineffective and not sufficiently replaced or supplemented (if it is possible in the
  opinion of the trustee to supplement or replace such security) within 30 days of the day on
  which such security was terminated or otherwise became void or ineffective (other than
  where such termination of the security or such security becoming void or ineffective is, in the
  opinion of the trustee, not materially prejudicial to the interests of the controlling class), and
- an insolvency event occurs regarding the issuer.

If an event of default occurs, the trustee at its absolute discretion may, and if so requested by the controlling class acting by way of a written resolution or by way of an extraordinary resolution, will (subject to being indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction), give an enforcement notice to the issuer, the security trustee, the account bank, the cash manager and the principal paying agent, declaring the notes due and each note will accordingly become immediately due at its principal amount outstanding together with accrued interest.

### **Enforcement and Non-Petition**

Only the trustee may pursue the remedies available under the trust deed and, acting as security trustee, the deed of charge to enforce the rights of the noteholders.

None of the secured parties may take action, or have rights, against the issuer to recover any amount still unpaid once the security is enforced and the net proceeds of such enforcement distributed in accordance with the accelerated priority of payments. For more details, you should read " — *Priority of Payments*" above, and any such liability will be extinguished.

In particular, none of them may, until the expiry of one year and one day after the payment of all sums outstanding under the notes, petition or take any other step for the winding-up of the issuer provided that the trustee and the security trustee may prove or lodge a claim in the liquidation of the issuer initiated by another party and may take proceedings to obtain a declaration or similar judgment or order as to the obligations and liabilities of the issuer.

### Amendments and waiver

Subject to those matters requiring a special quorum resolution and the relevant provisions of the master definitions agreement, the trustee may without consulting or obtaining the consent of the noteholders (subject to the issuer obtaining the consent of any secured party which is party to the relevant transaction documents and subject to the detailed provisions of the trust deed and the interest rate swap agreement in respect of the swap counterparty) from time to time concur (and direct the security trustee to concur) with the issuer in making modifications to the trust deed, deed of charge or other transaction documents to which it is a party (or in the case of the security trustee for which it holds security) if the trustee is of the opinion that, subject to the detailed terms of the trust deed, (i) such modification will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the controlling class or (ii) such modification is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error or to comply with the mandatory provisions of law. Such modification will then as soon as practicable be notified to the noteholders and will be binding on the noteholders. Other modifications, unless the trustee is instructed by the controlling class, will require the consent of the noteholders, affected by such modifications.

Subject to the detailed terms of the trust deed, the servicer may require the issuer and the trustee to agree, and the trustee to direct the security trustee to agree, amendments or waivers of the transaction documents or conditions, including amendments or waivers which are materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders and the issuer, trustee and security trustee will make such amendments or waivers without the consent of the noteholders if: the amendments are either (i) necessary to implement new credit rating criteria to maintain the credit rating assigned to the Class A notes or (ii) necessary to continue to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law or regulation, as well as the UK Securitisation Regulation and the requirements for simple, transparent and standardised securitisations set out in the UK Securitisation Regulation and in any regulatory technical standards authorised under the UK Securitisation Regulation or official guidance in relation thereto.

Subject to the detailed terms of the trust deed, in certain circumstances, including following the discontinuation of SONIA, and subject to certain conditions, the servicer can also request the issuer and the trustee to agree, and the trustee to direct the security trustee to agree, to amend the benchmark rate used to determine the interest rate of the Class A notes and to adjust the spread to reduce or eliminate, to the extent reasonably practicable, any transfer of economic value from one transaction party to another as a result of the application of the new benchmark rate. As a consequence of such amendment to the benchmark rate used to determine the interest rate of the Class A notes, for the purpose of aligning the benchmark rate and spread that applies to the interest rate swap agreement to the benchmark rate and the spread that will apply to the Class A notes, the issuer will request the swap counterparty to consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) to amend the benchmark rate and spread that applies to the interest rate swap agreement accordingly.

## Substitution and exchange

So long as the trustee is satisfied that the interests of the controlling class will not be materially prejudiced, the trustee may agree, with the consent of the controlling class and the swap counterparty but without the consent of any of the other secured parties, subject to the detailed terms of the trust deed, to (i) the substitution of any other company or other entity in place of the issuer as principal debtor under the trust deed and the notes and replacement for it under the deed of charge and the other transaction documents, provided that the rating agencies confirm that such substitution will not adversely affect the then current ratings of the Class A notes, or (ii) the exchange of the notes for other securities or instruments, provided that the then current ratings of the Class A notes by the rating agencies is assigned to any such new securities or instruments.

### **Entitlement of the Trustee**

Unless acting in accordance with the directions of the controlling class, where the trustee is required to consider the interests of the noteholders in accordance with the trust deed, the trustee will take into account the interests of the noteholders as a class, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, and will not take into account the consequences of such exercise for individual noteholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of any particular territory or any political subdivision of such territory and the trustee will not have the right to require, nor will any noteholder have a right to claim, from the issuer, the trustee or any other person any indemnification or payment related to any tax or other consequence of any such exercise on individual noteholders.

## **Governing Law**

The notes and all non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with them are governed by, and will be construed in accordance with, English law.

### PRINCIPAL TRANSACTION DOCUMENTS

The following is intended only to be an overview of the principal transaction documents and is qualified in its entirety by reference to the detailed terms of the relevant agreement which will be available at the office of the paying agents, as described in "General Information".

## **Receivables Sale Agreement**

**Sale and Purchase.** Under the receivables sale agreement, on the closing date, and on each payment date during the revolving period, FCE will sell, and the issuer has agreed to purchase, receivables, together with the ancillary rights that FCE has represented and warranted satisfy the eligibility criteria.

Receivables with an aggregate net present value of £ £500,009,758.31 will be transferred to the issuer for an initial purchase price of £ £500,009,758.31. On each payment date during the revolving period (12 months), any remaining available interest collections will be added to the available principal collections which will be used by the issuer to pay the purchase price for additional receivables to the extent that FCE makes additional receivables available for sale and assignment under further sale notices and the terms of the receivables sale agreement. Such purchase price may cause the aggregate outstanding receivables balance to exceed the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the notes up to, but not exceeding, a maximum amount of £100,000, such excess amount being the "excess receivables amount".

FCE will also have a right, on each payment date, to receive all remaining available funds in the form of the deferred purchase price component. Such sale will take place with effect from the closing date.

For more details about the seller, you should read "Seller and Servicer" and for more details about the receivables, you should read "Receivables".

*Title.* Title to the related vehicles will remain with FCE until it is transferred to the relevant customer under the terms of the relevant hire purchase agreement or is sold by FCE following repossession of the vehicle from the relevant customer. FCE will hold its title to the financed vehicles and the proceeds of sale of the financed vehicles on trust for the issuer under the vehicle declaration of trust.

**Residual Value.** Under TCM contracts, a customer is given several options at the conclusion of the agreement. If a customer who has entered into a TCM contract has returned a financed vehicle to FCE for any reason, the residual value of the financed vehicle may be less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement and thus less than the amount outstanding under the relevant receivable agreement. Pursuant to the receivables sale agreement, the seller will indemnify the issuer against any loss if the residual value of the financed vehicle is less than anticipated at the outset of the receivable agreement.

Without prejudice to its obligations under the receivables sale agreement and subject to no insolvency event having occurred in respect of the seller, on or before each residual value indemnification date, the seller will pay to the issuer an amount equal to the aggregate residual value indemnification amount.

The seller will not be required to indemnify the issuer in respect of any assigned receivables which have become written-off receivables in line with FCE's bank working procedures during the relevant collection period.

Any residual value indemnification amount paid by the seller to the issuer will be treated by the issuer as available principal collections.

The seller may set-off any residual value indemnification amount payable by it to the issuer against (i) the principal purchase price component in respect of any additional receivables payable by the issuer to the seller and (ii) subject to the satisfaction in full of all items ranking in priority to

amounts payable to FCE as a noteholder under the applicable priority of payments, any amount payable to FCE as a noteholder by the issuer on the relevant interest payment date.

Following the payment by the seller of any residual value indemnification amount to the issuer, the relevant redelivered vehicle will no longer be subject to the applicable vehicle declaration of trust.

## Eligibility Criteria

Receivables are randomly selected by FCE from its UK portfolio of retail receivable agreements that FCE determines to meet the eligibility criteria using selection procedures that FCE believes not to be adverse to noteholders. The eligibility criteria include that as at the cut-off date each receivable:

- is payable in sterling,
- has a positive net present value,
- is evidenced by a receivable agreement entered into to finance the purchase of a new or used car or light commercial vehicle,
- has had at least one full payment applied,
- is evidenced by a receivable agreement that has been entered into with a retail customer residing in the United Kingdom,
- has no amount that is more than 30 days overdue,
- if a standard contract, has an original term no greater than 60 months,
- if a TCM contract, has an original term no greater than 48 months with the optional final purchase fee due the following month, and
- if a TCM contract, has a final payment amount under the TCM contract that does not exceed 60% of the sum of (i) the original amount financed and (ii) any down payment.

In addition, regarding all assigned and transferred receivables immediately following any cut-off date:

• contracts representing used vehicles do not comprise more than 20% of the aggregate outstanding receivables balance.

**Representations and Warranties of FCE about the Receivables.** FCE will make representations and warranties about the receivables to the issuer. Generally, these representations and warranties relate to legal standards for origination and transfer of the receivables, terms of the agreements, and the nature of the interest in the receivables and the financed vehicles. FCE will also represent and warrant that the receivables satisfy the criteria described under "Receivables — Criteria for Selection of the Receivables".

In addition, FCE will represent that:

## Origination of receivables

 the receivables were originated in the United Kingdom in the ordinary course of FCE's business and underwritten according to FCE's bank working procedures, pursuant to credit granting standards which are no less stringent than those applied to receivables which will not be securitised,

## Receivables in force

each receivable is in existence and no receivable has been terminated or rescinded,

## Random selection; eligibility criteria

as at the applicable cut-off date:

- the receivables were randomly selected by the seller from its portfolio of retail receivable agreements which the seller determined to comply with the eligibility criteria,
- each receivable complies in all respects with the eligibility criteria,
- where a customer under a receivable agreement has a guarantee from a third party, the eligibility criteria in respect of the customer is complied with as if the reference to a customer was to the guarantor,

## Homogeneity

- as at the relevant cut-off date, for the purposes of Article 20(8) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2019/1851 of 28 May 2019 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards on the homogeneity of the underlying exposures in securitisation, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, the assigned receivables:
  - have all been underwritten according to FCE's bank working procedures,
  - are all serviced according to FCE's bank working procedures,
  - all fall within the same asset type for the purposes of the UK Securitisation Regulation, being auto loans and leases, and
  - all arise from receivable agreements that have been entered into with retail customers who were domiciled in the United Kingdom at the point of sale.

## Compliance with law

 each receivable agreement, each payment protection policy and the origination of each receivable agreement complied in all material respects at the time it was originated and as at the closing date complied with all requirements of English law, Scots law or Northern Irish law (as applicable), except where failure to do so would not materially prejudice the noteholders,

## **Binding obligation**

 each receivable (1) is derived from a receivable agreement which was entered into substantially on the terms of a standard form contract and such standard form contract includes rights and remedies allowing the creditor of a receivable to enforce the terms of such receivable, and (2) constitutes legal, valid, binding and enforceable rights and obligations with full recourse against the customer and, where applicable, the quarantor,

## Breach of receivable agreement

to the seller's knowledge, no customer is in material breach of an obligation under the
relevant receivable agreement and no steps have been taken by the seller to
commence proceedings against a customer in respect of a material breach of an
obligation under a receivable agreement,

### No defences

• to the seller's knowledge, no right of revocation, rescission, set-off, claim, counterclaim or defence has been asserted or threatened regarding any receivable,

## Obligation to pay cash

except in the case of TCM contracts, regarding any receivable where a customer may
elect not to exercise its option to pay the optional final payment and return the vehicle,
an early settlement of the receivable agreement before its scheduled maturity date
under the CCA or a voluntary termination of the receivable agreement under the CCA,
such customer's obligation vis-à-vis the seller remains an obligation to discharge the
final payment under the receivable agreement in cash (as opposed to in kind),

## Good title

• the seller is the sole legal and beneficial owner of the benefit of the receivable agreement and each vehicle. Except for the rights of the relevant customer under each receivable agreement, the seller has not sold, assigned, pledged or granted a security interest in or otherwise transferred any receivable or vehicle to any person other than the issuer. Immediately before the assignment and/or transfer under the receivables sale agreement, the seller had good and marketable title to each receivable and vehicle free and clear of any charge, encumbrance, other security interest or right of third parties save for as set out in the relevant receivable agreement and save for the rights of the relevant customer under each receivable agreement. Immediately after the transfer under the receivables sale agreement, the issuer will have good title to or, as applicable, the beneficial interest in each receivable.

## Valid assignment and transfer

• no receivable has been originated in, or is subject to the laws of, any jurisdiction under which the sale of such receivable under the receivables sale agreement would be unlawful, void or voidable. The receivables are fully and freely assignable and transferable and are not encumbered or otherwise in a condition that can be foreseen to adversely affect the enforceability of the sale, assignment, assignation or transfer of or declaration of trust over such receivables and the seller has not entered into any agreement with any customer that prohibits, restricts or imposes any conditions on the sale, assignment or transfer of the receivables by the seller to the issuer, nor is the seller otherwise prohibited from making such sale or transfer. The sale and assignment of each receivable (other than a Scottish receivable) in compliance with the terms of the receivables sale agreement will be a valid equitable assignment of the seller's beneficial right, title and interest in such receivable to the issuer and each Scottish completion trust will, once entered into in compliance with the terms of the receivables sale agreement be a valid and effective trust over the Scottish receivables in favour of the issuer,

# No withholding tax

 the payments due from the customer related to a receivable are not subject to any deduction or withholding on account of tax imposed by the law of the United Kingdom,

### Value added tax

 all United Kingdom value added tax payable regarding the purchase by the seller of each vehicle relating to a receivable agreement has been paid or will be paid when due.

## Insurance

 the terms of each receivable agreement require that the relevant customer insures the relevant vehicle comprehensively against all risks for the full replacement value of the vehicle,

### Servicing

 each receivable has been serviced in compliance with all material requirements of law and according to FCE's bank working procedures,

### No material amendments

except as required by law (or any reasonable interpretation of such law) or deemed
necessary by the servicer on reasonable grounds to comply with the requirements of
any regulatory authority with whose requirements it is customary to comply, no material
amendments have been made to a receivable agreement except according to the bank
working procedures,

## List of receivables, selection procedure

• the information in the list of receivables is true and correct in all material respects as at the applicable cut-off date, no selection procedures believed by the seller to be adverse to the noteholders have been utilised in selecting the receivables and each of the receivables offered for sale under the receivables sale agreement and each vehicle relating to such receivables is clearly identified and specified in the list of receivables in compliance with the Consumer Credit Act 1974 as a regulated or an unregulated agreement thereunder,

### Payment default; Customer credit impairment

- as of the relevant cut-off date, the receivables do not relate to a credit-impaired customer or guarantor, who on the basis of information obtained (i) from the customers, (ii) in the course of the seller's servicing of other loan agreements with the relevant customer, or the seller's risk management procedures or (iii) from a third party:
  - (i) has been declared insolvent or had a court grant his creditors a final non-appealable right of enforcement or material damages as a result of a missed payment within three years prior to the date of origination or has undergone a debt-restructuring process with regard to his non-performing exposures within three years prior to the date of assignment and transfer of the respective receivable to the issuer,
  - (ii) had, at the time of origination, where applicable, a credit assessment indicating, based on the seller's underwriting policy, a significant risk that contractually agreed payments would not be made, or
  - (iii) has a credit assessment or a credit score indicating that the risk of contractually agreed payments not being made is significantly higher than for comparable receivables held by the seller which are not securitised,
- as at the date of origination of the receivable agreement:
  - (i) (a) the customer is not explicitly flagged in Experian as having an adverse credit history, or (b) if the customer is registered with Experian, the customer is registered with Experian for reasons that can be reasonably ignored by the seller for the purposes of its credit risk assessment on the basis of other information obtained by the seller (1) from the relevant customer, (2) in the course of the seller's servicing of other loan agreements with the relevant customer, or the seller's risk management procedures or (3) from a third party,
  - (ii) the seller has not been granted a right of enforcement or material damages by a court as a result of a missed payment from the customer within three years before the date of origination,
- as of the relevant cut-off date, the seller does not believe that the customer is likely to default on its payment obligations to the seller,

### Assessment of customer creditworthiness

• the assessment of each customer's creditworthiness (i) will be performed on the basis of sufficient information, where appropriate obtained from the customer and, where necessary, on the basis of a consultation of the relevant database, (ii) will be repeated before any significant increase in the total amount is granted after the conclusion of the receivable agreement, in combination with an update of the customer's financial information and (iii) will meet the requirements set out in Article 8 of Directive 2008/48/EC as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

## Credit granting

- in accordance with Article 9(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, the seller has:
  - (1) made each receivable under a receivable agreement on the basis of the same sound and well-defined criteria for credit granting which it applies to non-securitised receivables, and has clearly established processes for approving, amending, renewing and financing such receivable and has effective systems in place to apply those criteria and processes to ensure that any such credit granting was based on a thorough assessment of the customer's creditworthiness, taking appropriate account factors relevant to verifying the prospect of the customer meeting its obligations under the contractual documents.
  - (2) applied to each receivable under a receivable agreement purported to be sold and assigned by it to the issuer under the receivables sale agreement the same sound and well-defined criteria for credit granting which it applies to nonsecuritised receivables and has applied the same clearly established processes for approving and, where relevant, amending, renewing and refinancing credits in relation to each receivable under a receivable agreement which it applies to other receivables to its other customers that are originated by it but are not purposed to be sold and assigned by it under the receivables sale agreement, and
  - (3) effective systems in place to apply the criteria and processes referred to in subparagraphs (1) and (2) above in order to ensure that credit granting is based on a thorough assessment of the relevant customer's creditworthiness taking appropriate account of factors relevant to verifying the prospect of the customer's meeting its obligations under the contractual documents,

# Termination right

 the receivable agreements do not contain an express contractual right of termination in favour of the related customer, except that there is a statutory right of termination for consumers.

## Governing law

 the receivables and the ancillary rights are governed by English law, Scots law or Northern Irish law,

### Licence fees

 the terms of each receivable agreement require the customer to pay all licence fees, registration charges and road tax related to the vehicle,

### Limitation and exclusions

 the limitations or exclusions of liability of the seller in the receivable agreements are fair and reasonable having regard to the circumstances of the particular customer for the purposes of the Unfair Contract Terms Act 1977,

## Satisfactory terms

• the terms of the contract under which each vehicle relating to a receivable agreement was purchased from the motor vehicle dealer by the seller (a) provide that each vehicle complies with (i) the terms implied into such contract by the Consumer Rights Act 2015, the Sale of Goods Act 1979 and the Supply of Goods (Implied Terms) Act 1973, (ii) the terms and conditions agreed by the dealer and/or the Seller with the relevant Customer and (iii) the Road Traffic Acts (1960, 1962, 1974, 1988 and 1991) (or such analogous legislation as applies in Northern Ireland) and (b) do not provide that the rights of the seller against such dealer for breach of such contract are excluded or limited in any way,

### Unfair terms

• to the extent that any receivable agreement was entered into between the seller and a "consumer" resident in the United Kingdom, (a) none of the terms in such receivable agreements are unfair terms within the meaning of the Consumer Rights Act 2015 and no injunction or other order has been granted by the court under paragraph 3 of Schedule 3 of the Consumer Rights Act 2015 which might prevent or restrict the use in a receivable agreement of any particular term or the enforcement of any such term and (b) in carrying out the procedures for enabling customers to enter into such receivable agreements, the seller complied with the Consumer Rights Act 2015 and, in particular, ensured that each customer had a real opportunity of becoming acquainted with the terms of the relevant receivable agreement before the conclusion of the receivable agreement, except for any provision or provisions of any receivable agreement the invalidity or unenforceability of which taken as a whole would not reasonably be expected to have a material adverse effect on the enforceability or collectability of the relevant receivables,

## Third party

 any third party intermediary who has introduced a receivable agreement to the seller held the necessary permissions under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, and

### Lost or stolen vehicles

• to the seller's knowledge, as at the relevant cut-off date, no vehicle relating to a receivable agreement is a total loss for insurance purposes nor has it been stolen or is not in the possession or under the control of the relevant customer.

### Transferable securities

 none of the receivables or any ancillary rights consist of transferable securities as defined in Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 15 May 2014 on markets in financial instruments and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, derivatives or any securitisation positions.

The seller will also undertake to select receivables in accordance with Article 6(2) of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

**Obligation to Repurchase Receivables or indemnify on breach**. If a representation or warranty made by FCE about a receivable was untrue when made and has a material adverse effect on such receivable, the issuer's sole remedy will be to require FCE to take one of the following remedial actions by the last day of the collection period in which a responsible person obtains actual knowledge or is notified of such breach (FCE having the option to decide which remedial action to take):

- remedy the matter resulting in the breach if it is capable of remedy or, provided that a
  remedy within the current collection period is not practicable, FCE will have the option of
  remedying the breach by the last day of the following collection period, or
- repurchase the relevant receivables and any ancillary right for an amount equal to the outstanding balance of such receivables for the prior collection period before such repurchase plus interest at the applicable rate provided that if it is not practicable to repurchase such receivables within the current collection period, FCE will have the option to repurchase such receivables on the payment date immediately following the last day of the following collection period.

If the relevant receivable does not exist, FCE will indemnify the issuer for an amount equal to the outstanding balance of the receivable, plus interest at the applicable rate. If it is not practicable to repurchase the receivable within the current collection period, FCE will have the option to indemnify the issuer on the payment date immediately following the last day of the following collection period.

**Other Repurchases**. If the servicer agrees to modify an agreement for the purposes of refinancing the balloon payment for customers who choose to retain their vehicle at the end of their TCM contract, the seller will repurchase the relevant receivables and all ancillary rights.

If the servicer takes a deposit from a customer during the life of the securitisation transaction that is in excess of the current limit set by the Financial Services Compensation Scheme, the seller will repurchase the relevant receivables and all ancillary rights.

**Notification of Assignment of Receivables**. No notification of the assignment and transfer of receivables will be made to the customers unless any of the following events occur, each a "customer notification event":

- the seller's appointment as servicer of the receivables is terminated or an insolvency event has occurred regarding the seller, or
- such notification is required for enforcement of the issuer's rights related to such receivables, provided that if no event of default has occurred and is continuing, the issuer will seek the approval of the seller, such approval not to be unreasonably delayed or withheld, or
- the seller fails to perform or comply with its obligations under the receivables sale agreement (other than a failure which, in the opinion of the security trustee, is not materially prejudicial to the noteholders) and such failure continues for more than 60 days following the service of notice by the security trustee on the seller requiring the same to be remedied or, if such failure is not capable of remedy, immediately upon service of such notice, or
- (i) the delivery by the facility agent of a notice of acceleration to FCE (as the borrower) following the occurrence of an event of default under the multicurrency revolving credit facility agreement dated 25 April 2013 (as the same may be extended, amended, supplemented and/or replaced with any substantially similar facility from time to time) which has not been remedied in accordance with the provisions thereof or (ii) the termination of such multicurrency revolving credit facility agreement without FCE entering into a replacement thereof.

Promptly after becoming aware of a customer notification event and having received the encrypted information from the issuer corporate services provider on behalf of the issuer and the key from the data agent, the security trustee will give notice to the customers of the assignment and transfer of the receivables to the issuer and to make payments on the receivables to the issuer's distribution account or such other account in the name of the issuer with the account bank or such other bank which is a qualified institution as the security trustee deems appropriate for the purposes of receiving collections before the transfer to the distribution account.

The multicurrency revolving credit facility agreement dated 25 April 2013 (as the same may be extended, amended, supplemented and/or replaced with any substantially similar facility from time to time) is FCE's principal bank funding agreement under which it gives a number of representations and warranties. Breach of these representations and warranties in a material respect by FCE (in addition

to other specified events) would give rise to an event of default and, if the relevant remedial action is not taken, would give the facility agent the right to serve a notice of acceleration on FCE. Given the importance of this agreement to FCE's funding strategy, delivery of such a notice of acceleration or the expiration of the agreement without replacement would be regarded as a severe deterioration in the seller's credit quality standing and as such will constitute a customer notification event under this securitisation transaction.

Clean Up Call. FCE will have a "clean up call" option to purchase all of the receivables on a payment date when the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the listed notes is 10% or less than the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes as at the closing date. FCE may exercise its clean up call only if the purchase price for the receivables is sufficient, taking into account any amounts in the distribution account, to pay in full the notes and all items ranking in priority to the notes in accordance with the interest priority of payments and the principal priority of payments.

**Data Protection.** The issuer will agree to administer and use all data, documents and information transferred to it under the receivables sale agreement in compliance with applicable laws. The personal data of customers provided by FCE to the issuer will be encoded to protect the confidentiality of the identities of the customers, and the key to such encoded data will be kept by Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. as data agent. The encoded personal data will be delivered to the issuer corporate services provider acting on behalf of the issuer and the key which decodes such personal data will be delivered to the data agent.

**Reserve Amount.** On the closing date, the issuer will use £6,800,000.00 from the proceeds of the Class C notes to fund the reserve amount. The amount in the reserve account will equal 1.36% of the initial aggregate outstanding receivables balance, or equivalently, 1.51% of the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes.

To the extent that any part of the reserve amount is used on any interest payment date to make payments according to the interest priority of payments and the available interest collections are not sufficient to ensure that the amount then standing to the credit of the reserve account is equal to the required reserve amount in accordance with the interest priority of payments (such deficit being the "reserve account deficit"), the seller may (in its sole discretion) pay, by way of a non-interest bearing loan, into the reserve account an amount equal to the reserve account deficit no later than such interest payment date.

For more details about the reserve amount, you should read "Credit Enhancement — Reserve Account".

### **Vehicle Declaration of Trust**

FCE will hold its title to the financed vehicles and the proceeds of sale of the financed vehicles on trust for the issuer under the vehicle declaration of trust. The trust created by FCE over the proceeds of the sale of the financed vehicles in favour of the issuer will apply to such proceeds whether governed by Northern Irish, Scots or English law.

## **Servicing Agreement**

**Servicing Obligations**. Under the servicing agreement FCE will agree to manage, service, administer and collect the receivables with reasonable care using that degree of skill and attention that FCE exercises in relation to all comparable automotive receivables that it services for itself or others and according to FCE's bank working procedures. The servicer has full power and authority acting alone or through any party properly identified by it under the servicing agreement, to do all things in connection with such servicing and administration that it may deem necessary and desirable.

Under the servicing agreement, the servicer is authorised and empowered, unless such power and authority is removed by the security trustee after the occurrence of a servicer termination event, to do the following:

to collect and apply all payments made on the receivables,

- process requests for extensions, refunds, rebates and modifications regarding any receivable,
- send invoices and respond to enquiries from customers,
- investigate and administer payoffs, delinquencies, defaults and late payments,
- to repossess vehicles and to sell repossessed or returned vehicles (including redelivered vehicles),
- maintain accurate and complete accounts and computer systems for servicing the receivables,
- provide to the issuer copies, or access to, any documents, instruments, notices and correspondence that modify information in the contractual documents,
- furnish the monthly reports and any other periodic reports required by the transaction documents, and
- to the extent permitted by law, do all or any other acts as are necessary or desirable in the
  reasonable opinion of the servicer in relation to the receivables as regards compliance with
  FATCA or any other tax information arrangement, or as are reasonably requested by the
  issuer to assist it in complying with FATCA or any other tax information arrangement including,
  but not limited to, conducting diligence as to the nationality or tax residence of the customers,
  providing information about the receivables and the customers to any applicable tax authority
  or to the issuer.

For further information on the servicer and its servicing procedures, you should read "Seller and Servicer".

The servicer will agree to perform its servicing obligations in compliance with (i) all applicable requirements of the laws, rules and regulations of England, Scotland and Northern Ireland, (ii) the applicable receivable agreements relating to the receivables and (iii) the applicable FCE origination and servicing procedures. The servicer may change the terms of the receivable agreements, FCE origination and servicing procedures or its servicing business in any respect, so long as, in the reasonable judgment of the servicer, none of the noteholders will be materially adversely affected except if required by law or deemed necessary by FCE on reasonable grounds to comply with regulatory authority requirements.

**Bank Working Procedures.** For the purpose of compliance with the requirements stemming from Article 21(9) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, remedies and actions relating to delinquency and default of debtors, debt restructuring, debt forgiveness, forbearance, losses, charge offs, recoveries, payment holidays and other asset performance remedies are applied, (if applicable), in accordance with FCE's bank working procedures.

In the servicing agreement, FCE will agree with the issuer and the security trustee that it will comply with its bank working procedures and, in particular:

- (i) unless required by law (or any reasonable interpretation of such law) or deemed necessary by the servicer on reasonable grounds to comply with the requirements of any regulatory authority with whose requirements it is customary to comply, will not agree to any material amendment to or variation of any receivable agreement except in accordance with its bank working procedures, and
- (ii) in relation to any default by a customer under or in connection with a receivable agreement, may exercise discretion in applying its bank working procedures in accordance with the servicing agreement.

**Servicer Modifications.** The servicer will follow its policies and procedures in servicing the receivables. As part of its normal collection efforts, the servicer may waive or modify the terms of a receivable, including granting payment extensions and rewriting, rescheduling or amending a

receivable agreement or waiving late fees, extension fees or other administrative fees, according to FCE's bank working procedures.

For more details about the servicer's policies and procedures for servicing the receivables, including extensions and rewrites, you should read "Seller and Servicer — Servicing and Collections".

Obligation to Purchase Receivables. The servicer generally must maintain perfection of the issuer's ownership in each receivable until the receivable is paid in full or repurchased. For written-off receivables, the servicer will repurchase from the issuer the benefit of such written-off receivable and will deal with such written-off receivables according to the servicer's policies and procedures. If the servicer breaches certain of its servicing obligations in a manner which materially and adversely affects a receivable or determines, in its discretion, acting as a reasonable prudent servicer of receivables of this nature that, as a result of a computer systems error or limitation or for any other reason the servicer is unable to service a receivable according to the FCE origination and servicing procedures and the servicer does not correct the failure in all material respects by the end of the second month following the month in which a responsible person of the servicer obtains actual knowledge or was notified of the breach, the servicer must purchase the receivable. The purchase price for a receivable purchased by the servicer generally will be an amount equal to the outstanding balance of such receivable for the prior collection period before such repurchase plus 30 days of interest at the applicable rate.

Deposit of Collections. The servicer will deposit all collections on the receivables in the issuer's distribution account within two business days after the receipt and/or application of such collections from the customers' accounts. If FCE's short-term counterparty risk assessment is, or, if FCE does not have one, its short-term unsecured, unguaranteed and unsubordinated debt obligations are, assigned a rating of at least "P-1" by Moody's and its long-term counterparty risk assessment is, or, if FCE does not have one, its long-term unsecured, unsubordinated and unguaranteed debt obligations are, assigned a rating of at least "A2" by Moody's, the servicer may remit collections to the distribution account on the business day before each payment date. For each month, "collections" will consist of (i) all principal and interest collected on the receivables and applied by the servicer during the month, (ii) all amounts received under insurance policies relating to the financed vehicles or customers, (iii) net auction proceeds and the liquidation proceeds from the sale of repossessed or redelivered vehicles and other amounts received on defaulted accounts, and (iv) net recoveries on written-off accounts.

Subject to the terms of the collection accounts trust, until deposited in the issuer's distribution account, collections will not be segregated from the servicer's own funds.

**Allocation of Collections**. The servicer will identify and calculate amounts to be allocated to the issuer's distribution account from available funds including:

- On each business day, the servicer will identify amounts received into the issuer's distribution account since the prior business day as available interest collections or available principal collections.
- On each monthly reporting date, the servicer will calculate the available interest collections and the net swap counterparty receipts for the prior month.
- On each payment date, the servicer will allocate available interest collections and the net swap counterparty receipts for the prior collection period to each item in the interest priority of payments. For more details about the interest priority of payments you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".
- On each monthly reporting date, the servicer will calculate available principal collections for the prior collection period.
- On each payment date, the servicer will allocate the available principal collections in accordance with the principal priority of payments. For more details about the principal priority of payments you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

**Monthly Report**. The servicer will on each monthly reporting date prepare a monthly report, as described in "Reporting obligations of the Servicer — Monthly Reports".

**Loan-level Data.** Under the servicing agreement and subject to applicable data protection rules, FCE as servicer will, for as long as the Class A notes or, if possible in compliance with the Bank of England eligibility criteria in force from time to time, any other Class of notes intended to be held in a manner which will allow Bank of England eligibility, to make loan-level data available in such a manner as required to comply with the Bank of England eligibility criteria as set out in the Detailed Information Transparency for Asset-Backed Securities for Auto-loan ABS of 17 December 2012 as amended,

**UK Securitisation Regulation**. The seller and the issuer will designate FCE, the originator, to fulfil the applicable disclosure requirements set out in Article 7(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the related regulatory technical standards adopted by the FCA, as well as under any associated guidelines in relation thereto, or the "UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements". For more details about the servicer's reporting obligations in respect of the UK Securitisation Regulation, you should read "Reporting obligations of the Servicer — UK Securitisation Regulation".

**Custodial Obligations of FCE.** The servicer will maintain a record in its computer systems, on a receivable by receivable basis, of:

- all the amounts paid by each customer,
- all the amounts due from a customer,
- the balance payable under a receivable, and
- the list of customers.

The servicer will provide such information in encrypted form to the issuer corporate services provider.

**Delegation of Obligations**. As long as FCE is the servicer, the servicer may without notice or consent delegate its obligations under the servicing agreement to Ford or certain affiliates of Ford. The servicer may perform its obligations through sub-contractors. No such delegation or sub-contracting will relieve the servicer of its responsibilities for such obligations and the servicer will remain responsible for such obligations. The servicer will be responsible for the fees of any sub-contractors.

**Limitations on Liability.** The servicer will not be liable for any losses or expenses of the other parties to the servicing agreement or the noteholders as a result of the performance of the servicer's obligations except where such loss or expense is the result of its fraud, wilful default or negligence in the performance of its obligations.

**Servicing Fees.** The servicer will receive a servicing fee on each payment date equal to 0.02% x 1/12 of the aggregate principal balance of the receivables (including applicable value added tax) as at the first day of the prior month. The servicing fee will be paid by the issuer in accordance with the applicable priority of payments. In addition, the servicer will retain any late fees, extension fees and other administrative fees received from customers. The servicer will have a right to reimbursement for fees and expenses paid to third parties related to the repossession and disposition of financed vehicles as well as for continued collection activities on written-off accounts. The servicer may net these fees and expenses (excluding the servicing fee) from collections remitted to the issuer.

**Resignation and Termination of the Servicer**. The servicer may not resign as servicer unless it is no longer permitted to perform its obligations under law or with the consent of at least the majority of noteholders of each class.

Each of the following events will be a "servicer termination event" under the servicing agreement:

FCE fails to pay or deposit any proceeds or payment required to be paid or deposited by it
under the servicing agreement and that failure continues for five business days after it

receives notice of the failure from the trustee or the security trustee or a responsible person of FCE learns of the failure, unless

- the failure was caused by an event outside FCE's control and does not continue for more than ten business days, and FCE uses all commercially reasonable efforts to perform its obligations under the servicing agreement and promptly notifies the trustee, the security trustee, the issuer and the noteholders of the failure and the steps being taken to correct it, or
- the failure relates to an amount no greater than 0.05% of the outstanding aggregate amount payable in respect of all notes and does not continue for more than (a) if FCE's long-term debt is rated investment grade by the rating agencies rating the notes, 90 days after FCE receives notice of the failure or a responsible person of FCE learns of the failure or (b) if FCE's long-term debt is not so rated, 90 days after such failure, or
- FCE fails to observe or perform any other obligations under the servicing agreement and the issuer (prior to the service of an enforcement notice) or the security trustee (acting as directed by the trustee) (after the service of an enforcement notice) certifies that such default is, in its opinion, materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders and (except where, in the opinion of the issuer (prior to the service of an enforcement notice) or the security trustee (acting as directed by the trustee) (after the service of an enforcement notice), such default is incapable of remedy, when no such continuation and/or notice as is mentioned below will be required) such default continues unremedied for a period of 60 days after the earlier of a responsible person of FCE becoming aware of such default and receipt by FCE of notice from the issuer or the security trustee (as applicable) requiring the same to be remedied, or
- an insolvency of FCE.

FCE's appointment under the servicing agreement may be terminated by the issuer, so long as the security trustee (acting as directed by the trustee) consents to such termination, or the security trustee.

The issuer, after the resignation or termination of the appointment of FCE as servicer, and the security trustee will use their best efforts to search for and appoint a replacement servicer. No resignation or termination of the appointment of the servicer will become effective until a replacement servicer has been appointed.

**Data processing.** To the extent that the security trustee will gain access to personal data and/or perform any other data processing task on behalf of the issuer, it will comply with the relevant provisions set out in the servicing agreement.

### **Cash Management Agreement**

**General.** Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch will act as a cash manager under the cash management agreement. The cash manager will manage the issuer's accounts, including the reserve account, and arrange for payments to be made on behalf of the issuer from such accounts on the basis of information in the monthly report in accordance with the relevant priority of payments set out in "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes". If the monthly report is not delivered to the cash manager, the cash manager will not be obliged to make payments other than payment of the issuer expenses, the servicing fee and the amounts required under the notes in accordance with the relevant priority of payments set out in "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

For further information on the cash manager, you should read "Cash Manager".

**Accumulation Amount**. The cash manager will create and maintain a separate accumulation ledger to record the aggregate accumulation amount standing to the credit of the distribution account. To the extent that on a purchase date after the closing date not all of the available principal collections are required to fund the additional receivables, the excess, the "accumulation amount", will be credited to the accumulation ledger.

To the extent that as at any time during the revolving period items (a) to (g) of the available principal collections and, if any, the available interest collections, are not sufficient to pay for the additional receivables, such difference being the "released accumulation amount", the released accumulation amount will be debited from the accumulation ledger and used by the issuer to fund such amount in accordance with the principal priority of payments. After the end of the revolving period, any amount standing to the credit of the accumulation ledger will be treated as the released accumulation amount under the transaction documents and will be debited from the accumulation ledger and used by the issuer to make payments in accordance with the principal priority of payments.

**Resignation and Termination of the Cash Manager**. Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch's appointment may be terminated by the security trustee or by the issuer with the security trustee's consent after the occurrence of the following events, each a "cash manager termination event":

- subject to certain cure periods, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch defaults on a payment to be made by Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch under the cash management agreement,
- subject to certain cure periods, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch fails to fulfil any other
  material obligation imposed on it under the cash management agreement and such failure is
  materially prejudicial to the interests of the noteholders,
- an insolvency of Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, or
- if Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch is not or ceases to be exempt from any deduction or withholding under FATCA.

If the cash manager's appointment is terminated following a cash manager termination event, the cash manager will assist in a transfer to a substitute cash manager. The issuer corporate services provider will assist the issuer in appointing a replacement cash manager. In no event will the trustee and/or the security trustee be required to act as cash manager. No termination of the cash manager will become effective until a replacement cash manager has been appointed.

### **Bank Account Operation Agreement and Issuer's Bank Accounts**

**General**. Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch will act as the account bank under the bank account operation agreement. The account bank will open and operate certain bank accounts in compliance with the bank account operation agreement.

The bank accounts described below will be utilised in the securitisation transaction and the issuer's interest in such accounts will form part of the security for the notes. Each account was established and will be maintained with Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch (as account bank), whose principal place of business is at Winchester House, 1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB, England.

Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch has a short-term deposit rating of "P-1" and a long-term deposit rating of "A1" from Moody's.

For further information on the account bank, you should read "Account Bank".

The issuer's distribution account, reserve account and counterparty downgrade collateral account are required to be maintained at a financial institution that is permitted to accept deposits which has (i) a short-term deposit rating of at least "P-1" (or its equivalent) from Moody's or a long-term deposit rating of at least "A2" (or its equivalent) from Moody's and (ii) a long-term senior unsecured debt rating or credit assessment of at least "BBB-" by KBRA or, if the entity does not have a long-term senior debt rating or credit assessment by KBRA, such other ratings that are consistent with the then current rating methodology of KBRA, being the minimum ratings that are required to support the then rating of the Class A notes. If at any time the account bank or, to the extent that the account bank is guaranteed by an institution having such rating, the guarantor ceases to be an eligible institution, then, within 30 days of such time, the cash manager will, on the instructions of the issuer (or the servicer on its behalf) or the security trustee, as applicable, cause the transfer of the relevant accounts to another bank or banks that are eligible institutions.

The issuer may terminate the appointment of the account bank provided that a replacement account bank has been appointed. The account bank may resign by giving the issuer and the cash manager at least three months prior notice. However, such resignation will not take effect until a successor account bank is appointed.

**Distribution Account**. All amounts received by FCE on the receivables will be paid within two business days of applying such collections from a customer's account, into an interest bearing account of the issuer, being the "distribution account". On the payment date after the end of each calendar month, all amounts deposited in the distribution account during the prior month will be distributed as described in "Priority of Payments", "Servicing Agreement — Allocation of Collections" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

**Reserve Account**. The reserve account will be credited with the reserve amount and debited according to "Credit Enhancement — Reserve Account".

**Counterparty Downgrade Collateral Account**. Any collateral posted by the swap counterparty under the credit support annex will be paid into the counterparty downgrade collateral account. The collateral which needs to be returned to the swap counterparty under the credit support annex will be withdrawn from the counterparty downgrade collateral account.

For more details about the posting collateral under the interest rate swap agreement, you should read "Interest Rate Swap Agreement — Swap Collateral".

### **Trust Deed**

*General.* The notes will be constituted pursuant to the trust deed between the issuer and the trustee. Deutsche Trustee Company Limited will act as trustee under the trust deed.

For further information on the trustee, you should read "Trustee and Security Trustee".

The trust deed contains terms requiring the trustee to consider the interests of the noteholders (unless acting in accordance with the directions of the controlling class), to take into account the interests of the Class A noteholders, the Class B noteholders and the Class C noteholders equally as regards all trusts, rights, powers, authorities or discretions of the trustee (except where expressly provided otherwise), but requiring the trustee (A) to take into account only the interests of the Class A noteholders if, in the opinion of the trustee, there is a conflict between the interests of the Class A noteholders and the Class B noteholders and/or the Class C noteholders and (B) subject to the prevailing rule under item (A) above, to take into account only the interests of the Class B noteholders and the Class C noteholders.

The trust deed contains provisions governing the responsibility of the trustee and providing for its indemnification in certain circumstances.

Under the trust deed, the trustee will only be bound to take any action at the direction of the noteholders if it will be indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction.

For more details, you should read "Description of the Notes" and "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

## **Deed of Charge**

General. Deutsche Trustee Company Limited will act as security trustee under the deed of charge.

For further information on the security trustee, you should read "Trustee and Security Trustee".

**Security.** The notes are secured under and on the terms set out in a deed of charge between the issuer and the security trustee on certain English, Scots and Northern Irish law governed assets of the issuer.

**Enforcement of the Security.** If the trustee serves an enforcement notice on the issuer and the security trustee, and the security becomes enforceable, the trustee may at its discretion direct the security trustee to take action to enforce the security, and will direct the security trustee to take such action to enforce the security as directed by the controlling class acting by way of written resolution or by way of an extraordinary resolution subject to the trustee and/or the security trustee having been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to their satisfaction.

To the extent that the trustee acts in compliance with such directions of the controlling class, it will have no obligation to take the interests of any other party into account or to follow a direction given by any other party. Only the trustee and the security trustee may enforce the rights of the noteholders against the issuer, whether the same arise under general law, the terms and conditions of the notes, a transaction document or otherwise. None of the noteholders will have the right to proceed directly against the issuer.

**Application of Proceeds** — **Accelerated Priority of Payments**. On enforcement of the security, the security trustee is required to apply (or direct the cash manager to apply) moneys available for distribution to satisfy the amounts owing by the issuer in the accelerated priority of payments set out in "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

**Shortfall after Application of Proceeds.** If the net proceeds of the security being enforced and liquidated under the deed of charge are not sufficient to pay the notes after payment of all other claims ranking in priority to the notes, the obligations of the issuer under the notes will be limited to such net proceeds and no other assets of the issuer will be available for any further payments on the notes. The right to receive any further payments will be extinguished.

The deed of charge does not contain provisions which require automatic liquidation of the receivables at market value.

### **Data Custody Agreement**

The personal data of the customers provided by the seller will be encoded to protect the confidentiality of the identity of the customers, and the key to such encoded data will be kept by Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. as data agent under a custody agreement between FCE, the issuer, the security trustee and data agent.

Under the data custody agreement, the data agent will immediately surrender the key transferred to it in the following circumstances: (i) at the request of the issuer (prior to the service of an enforcement notice) or the security trustee (after the service of an enforcement notice or the occurrence of an insolvency event in respect of the servicer), to a replacement servicer or the issuer after termination of the receivables servicing agreement, (ii) to the seller or, at the request of the seller, the issuer (prior to the service of an enforcement notice) or the security trustee (after the service of an enforcement notice), to the replacement data agent upon the termination of the data custody agreement or (iii) to the security trustee upon notification to the data agent that a customer notification event has occurred.

## **Interest Rate Swap Agreement**

*General*. The issuer and Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc, as swap counterparty, will enter into an interest rate swap agreement documented by an ISDA master agreement with the swap counterparty for the sole purpose of hedging the interest rate risk relating to the Class A notes. On each payment date, on a net basis, the issuer will pay to the swap counterparty amounts in Sterling calculated by reference to a fixed rate of interest equal to 4.2057% and the swap counterparty will pay to the issuer amounts in Sterling calculated by reference to a floating rate of interest equal to compounded daily SONIA calculated on a notional amount equal to the lesser of (a) principal amount outstanding of the Class A notes and (b) a predefined amortisation schedule which is based on the projected amortisation of the Class A notes assuming the receivables have a 0% default rate and prepay at a constant prepayment rate of 0%.

The issuer will represent not to enter into any derivative contracts other than for the purposes of hedging the interest rate risk of the receivables described above.

The interest rate swap agreement will terminate on the final legal maturity date of the Class A notes or when the notes are paid in full before maturity unless terminated in whole or in part earlier.

**Early Termination.** If an event of default specified in the interest rate swap agreement occurs, the non-defaulting party may elect to terminate the interest rate swap agreement. These events include failure to make payments due under the interest rate swap agreement and the occurrence of certain insolvency events.

The interest rate swap agreement may also be terminated if a termination event stated in the interest rate swap agreement occurs. These termination events include:

- changes in law resulting in illegality,
- certain tax events,
- subject to certain provisos, the notes become repayable after the service of an enforcement notice under the notes.
- failure of the swap counterparty or, if applicable, its guarantor to have either (A) a counterparty risk assessment from Moody's of "Baa3(cr)" or better or a senior unsecured debt rating from Moody's of "Baa3" or better or (B) a senior unsecured debt rating from S&P Global Ratings UK Limited of "BBB-" or better and within the time periods specified in the interest rate swap agreement and after such failure to have the required ratings, to post collateral in the amount and manner stated in the credit support annex and then, within the time periods specified in the interest rate swap agreement and after such failure to have the required ratings, to undertake one of the following actions:
  - (1) obtain a guarantee of its obligations under the swap transaction from a sufficiently rated third party,
  - (2) transfer all of its rights and obligations under the swap transaction to an eligible third party with a sufficient rating, and/or
  - (3) take such other action (which may include taking no action) which will result in the rating of the Class A notes following such action to be maintained at, or restored to, the level it would have been at immediately prior to the failure of the swap counterparty or, if applicable, its guarantor, to have the required ratings.

If the interest rate swap agreement is terminated because of an event of default or a termination event, an early termination payment may be due either to the issuer or the swap counterparty depending on market rates or other conditions at the time of termination. The amount of any early termination payment will be determined by the method described in the interest rate swap agreement and could be substantial if market rates or other conditions have changed materially. Any early termination payment payable by the issuer will be payable in the priority described above in "Description of the Notes – Priority of Payments". If the swap counterparty is the defaulting party or the sole affected party for a termination event (other than illegality or tax event), the early termination payment due to the swap counterparty will not be payable on a payment date until interest on the listed notes, amounts necessary to maintain the reserve account at its required reserve amount and all required principal payments on that payment date have been paid.

If the interest rate swap agreement is terminated before repayment in full of the principal on the notes, the issuer will be required to enter into an agreement on similar terms with a new swap counterparty. Any upfront payment to any replacement swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement payable by the swap counterparty will be paid directly to the replacement swap counterparty and not in accordance with the priority of payments.

**Swap Collateral**. If the swap counterparty posts collateral, the collateral will be credited to a separate swap collateral account. Any such collateral up to the value of any termination payment payable by the swap counterparty to the issuer under the interest rate swap agreement and to the

extent it is not used to purchase any replacement interest rate swap agreement may be used by the issuer to make payments on the notes, in accordance with the priority of payments, if the swap counterparty does not fulfil its payment obligations under the interest rate swap agreement. Any excess swap collateral will be paid directly to the swap counterparty and not in accordance with the priority of payments.

**UK EMIR.** Regulation (EU) 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council on OTC derivatives, central counterparties and trade repositories dated 4 July 2012, including, without limitation, any associated regulatory technical standards and advice, guidance or recommendations from relevant supervisory regulators, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, as amended or "UK EMIR" prescribes a number of regulatory requirements for counterparties to derivatives contracts including: (i) a mandatory clearing obligation for specified classes of OTC derivatives contracts; (ii) collateral exchange, daily valuation and other risk mitigation requirements for OTC derivatives contracts that have not been declared subject to the clearing obligation; and (iii) certain reporting requirements. In general, the application of such regulatory requirements in respect of a derivative transaction will depend on the classification of the counterparties to such derivative transaction.

Pursuant to UK EMIR, counterparties can be classified as: (i) financial counterparties, or "FCs" (which includes a sub-category of small FCs, or "SFCs"); and (ii) non-financial counterparties, "NFCs". The category of "NFC" is further split into: (A) non-financial counterparties whose trading exceeds the "clearing threshold", or "NFC+s"; and (B) non-financial counterparties whose trading falls below the "clearing threshold", or "NFC-s". Whereas FCs and NFC+s may be subject to the relevant clearing obligation or, to the extent that the relevant types of derivatives transactions have not been declared subject to the clearing obligation, to the relevant collateral exchange obligation and the relevant daily valuation obligation, such obligations do not apply in respect of NFC-s.

The issuer will represent that it is an "NFC -" for the purposes of UK EMIR and that the interest rate swap agreement to be entered into by it is for hedging purposes only. The issuer will grant to the servicer full authority to perform the issuer's UK EMIR obligations under the interest rate swap agreement on the issuer's behalf. In particular, the servicer will perform trade reporting, give notices and perform and satisfy the issuer's obligations for record-keeping, portfolio reconciliation and dispute resolution. The servicer will have no liability in connection with the issuer's UK EMIR obligations. The issuer will remain solely and wholly liable for the performance of its UK EMIR obligations under the interest rate swap agreement.

**Taxation**. All payments by the issuer or the swap counterparty under the interest rate swap agreement will be made without any deduction or withholding for or on account of tax unless such deduction or withholding is required by law (or under FATCA). Neither the issuer nor the swap counterparty will in any circumstances be required to gross up if deductions or withholding taxes are imposed on payments made under the interest rate swap agreement. If the swap counterparty is required to make a withholding or deduction for or on account of tax on payments to be made by it under the interest rate swap agreement, the issuer may request the swap counterparty to transfer its rights and obligations under the interest rate swap agreement to another office or branch or to an affiliate. Failing such remedy, the interest rate swap agreement may be terminated. If the issuer is required to make a withholding or deduction for or on account of tax on payments to be made by it under the interest rate swap agreement, the swap counterparty may request the issuer to transfer its rights and obligations under the interest rate swap agreement to a substitute company.

**Assignment**. Except as stated under "Taxation" above or as expressly permitted in the interest rate swap agreement, neither the issuer nor the swap counterparty is permitted to assign, novate or transfer as a whole or in part its rights, obligations or interests under the interest rate swap agreement. The interest rate swap agreement will provide that (a) the issuer may assign the interest rate swap agreement by way of security in favour of the security trustee under the deed of charge and (b) the swap counterparty may transfer its interest rate swap agreement to another swap counterparty with the minimum swap counterparty rating.

For further discussion of the termination payment under the interest rate swap agreement, you should read "Risk Factors — Risks associated with the interest rate swap agreement".

### **Collection Accounts Trust**

**General**. Under certain declarations of trust and supplemental declarations of trust dated before the closing date, FCE declared trusts in favour of itself and issuers regarding existing securitisations over all amounts from time to time standing to the credit of the accounts in the name of FCE into which customers pay amounts under receivable agreements, whether or not relating to the receivables. On the closing date, the issuer will become a beneficiary of the trusts over these accounts under supplemental declarations of trust to be dated on or about the closing date.

FCE will, within two business days of applying collections from a customer's account, pay from the relevant collections accounts (i) amounts relating to receivables which are unrelated to the securitisation transaction into accounts of the party with the beneficial right to such amounts and (ii) all monies received related to the receivable agreements into the distribution account with the account bank for distribution on each payment date to the issuer and other transaction parties, provided that FCE will not be required to transfer collections received by it on the receivables before the closing date until the second business day after the closing date.

### Governing law

All of the transaction documents and all non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the transaction documents will be governed by English law or, in the case of certain terms regarding security and sale, Scots law or Northern Irish law.

### **CREDIT ENHANCEMENT**

This securitisation transaction is structured to provide credit enhancement that increases the likelihood that the issuer will make timely payment of interest and principal on the Class A notes and the Class B notes and decrease the likelihood that losses on the receivables will impair the issuer's ability to do so. Credit enhancement may not provide protection against all risks of loss and does not guarantee payment of interest and repayment of the entire principal amount of the notes. If losses on receivables exceed the credit enhancement available, noteholders will bear their allocable share of the loss. The noteholders will have no recourse to FCE as a source of payment.

### **Reserve Account**

On the closing date, the issuer will use £6,800,000.00 from the proceeds of the Class C notes to fund the reserve amount. The amount in the reserve account will equal 1.36% of the initial aggregate outstanding receivables balance, or equivalently, 1.51% of the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes.

The issuer will only have the right to use the reserve amount to the extent that the available interest collections are not sufficient to make payments up to and including the payment of interest on the Class A notes and Class B notes or to pay principal on the notes on the final legal maturity date. In the event of an interest collections shortfall, such amount will be allocated to available interest collections.

If amounts are withdrawn from the reserve account, the reserve account will be replenished in accordance with the priority of payments to the initial reserve amount to the extent there are available funds on future payment dates after all higher priority payments are made.

The issuer will apply the reserve amount to the available principal collections after the earlier of (a) the outstanding principal amount of the Class A notes and the Class B notes having been reduced to zero, or (b) confirmation from the rating agencies that the reserve amount or any part of it may be released.

Any interest not required to maintain the reserve amount will be allocated to available interest collections.

To the extent that any part of the reserve amount is used on any interest payment date to make payments according to the interest priority of payments and the available interest collections are not sufficient to ensure that the amount then standing to the credit of the reserve account is equal to the required reserve amount in accordance with the interest priority of payments (such deficit being the "reserve account deficit"), the seller may (in its sole discretion) pay, by way of a non-interest bearing loan, into the reserve account an amount equal to the reserve account deficit no later than such interest payment date.

### **Subordination**

This securitisation transaction is structured so that the issuer will pay interest on the Class A notes, and then will pay interest sequentially to the remaining classes of notes in order of seniority. The issuer will not pay interest on the Class B notes or Class C notes until all interest due on the Class A notes is paid in full.

After the end of the revolving period, the issuer will pay principal sequentially to each class of notes in order of seniority. The issuer will not pay principal on a class of notes until the principal amounts of all more senior classes of notes are paid in full.

If the notes are accelerated after an event of default, the priority of payments will change and the issuer will not pay interest or principal on a class of notes that are not part of the controlling class until the notes of the controlling class and all amounts payable to the swap counterparty (except for a swap termination payment due in circumstances where the swap counterparty is the defaulting party or consequent to an additional termination event where the swap counterparty is the sole affected party)

are paid in full. These subordination features provide credit enhancement to more senior ranking classes of notes with the Class A notes benefiting the most.

### **Excess Spread**

A substantial number of the receivables have an APR less than the highest interest rate payable on the notes. Since the pool of receivables includes a substantial number of low APR receivables, the pool could generate less collections of interest than the sum of the senior fees and expenses of the issuer, net swap payments due to the swap counterparty (other than a swap subordinated amount), the interest payments on the notes and any required deposits to the reserve account if the low APR receivables are not adequately offset by high APR receivables in the pool. To compensate for the low APRs on these receivables, this securitisation transaction is structured to provide a certain amount of excess spread.

Excess spread for any payment date will be the amount by which collections of interest on the receivables during the prior month plus any net swap counterparty receipts from the swap counterparty (except any termination payment not available for distribution) exceeds the sum of the trustee and security trustee fees and other senior issuer expenses, the servicing fee, the net swap payments due to the swap counterparty (other than a swap subordinated amount) and the interest payments due on the Class A notes and the Class B notes for that payment date. The amount of excess spread will depend on factors such as the customer rate on the receivables, the discount rate, interest rates on the notes, prepayments and losses. Any excess interest collections, following the payment of interest on the Class B notes and the replenishment of the reserve account (if required), will be used to cover losses on written-off receivables and deficiency of payments of principal on the receivables. Accordingly, excess spread provides a source of funds to absorb any losses on the receivables and reduces the likelihood of losses on the notes.

The purchase price paid for the receivables by the issuer to FCE is calculated on a discounted cash flow approach to provide the issuer with interest cash flows in excess of what is available through the regular collections allocated to interest on the receivables. The net present value of each receivable will be calculated by discounting each scheduled remaining monthly instalment on the receivables at the greater of the customer rate in the receivable agreement and 8.00%. This has the effect of creating additional interest cash flow by reallocating a portion of the principal amount of each monthly instalment of a receivable to interest for the receivable agreements whose customer rate is lower than 8.00%. The minimum discount rate is set by the issuer to achieve sufficient additional interest to satisfy the issuer expenses and may provide limited additional credit enhancement to absorb losses.

The purchase price paid for the receivables transferred to the issuer is calculated on the basis of the net present value of the receivables.

During the revolving period, any excess spread will be allocated to available principal collections.

### REVOLVING PERIOD AND EARLY AMORTISATION PERIOD

## **Revolving Period**

The revolving period will begin on the closing date (12 months) and end on the payment date falling in April 2024 following the final sale of receivables from the seller to the issuer on such date unless terminated following an early amortisation event.

During the revolving period, any remaining available interest collections and net swap counterparty receipts will be added to the available principal collections, which will be used by the issuer to purchase additional receivables to the extent that FCE makes additional receivables available for sale and assignment under further sale notices and the terms of the receivables sale agreement. Available principal collections will be available to the extent that assigned receivables amortise, prepay in full or are repurchased by FCE due to breach of warranty or as a result of becoming servicer impaired receivables.

If the trustee is directed by the holders of each class that the circumstances giving rise to an early amortisation event have been cured, then the revolving period will start again.

## **Early Amortisation Period**

The early amortisation period will begin on and including the day after the occurrence of an early amortisation event and end on the earlier of (a) the date when all the notes have been repaid in full and (b) the date when the trustee gives notice to the issuer that the circumstances giving rise to an early amortisation event have ceased to exist or (c) the service of an enforcement notice.

Each of the following will be an "early amortisation event":

- an event of default occurs and is continuing,
- an insolvency event in respect of the seller or the servicer occurs,
- a servicer termination event occurs and is continuing,
- the required reserve amount is not fully funded,
- on a payment date, the three month average loss rate exceeds 1.75%,
- on a payment date, the three month average delinquency rate exceeds 1.25%,
- on a payment date, the amount standing to the credit of the accumulation ledger exceeds £100,000,000,
- on a payment date, the aggregate outstanding receivables balance plus the amount standing to the credit of the accumulation ledger is lower than the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the notes, and
- the seller fails to pay any residual value indemnification amount payable by it in accordance with the receivables sale agreement and such default continues for a period of five business days or more.

On the occurrence of an early amortisation event, the revolving period will terminate and the seller will no longer be permitted to sell additional receivables to the issuer.

For more details about the early amortisation events, you should read "Annex A: Terms and Conditions of the Notes".

### MATURITY AND PREPAYMENT CONSIDERATIONS

### General

The amount of principal payments that will be made on your notes on each payment date is not certain because that amount will depend on the amount of principal payments, including prepayments, received on the receivables during the prior month. The final legal maturity date for each class of notes is listed on the cover of this prospectus. These dates have been calculated for each class of notes assuming all receivables pay as scheduled with no delays, defaults or prepayments and, for the notes, adding 24 months to the calculated date. The issuer expects that the final payment of each class of notes will occur before its final legal maturity date. The final payment of a class of notes could occur significantly earlier (or could occur later) than such class's final legal maturity date.

## **Prepayments**

"Prepayments" on the receivables will occur in the following circumstances:

- customers may prepay their receivable agreements in full or in part at any time,
- liquidation proceeds on defaulted receivables may be received, and
- proceeds from claims on insurance policies covering the financed vehicles or the customers may be received.

#### In addition:

- the seller may be required to repurchase ineligible receivables from the issuer on the
  occurrence of breaches of representations and warranties as described under "Principal
  Transaction Documents Receivables Sale Agreement Obligation to repurchase
  Receivables or indemnify on breach" if the seller fails to remedy the breach within the
  applicable timeframe,
- the servicer, for so long as FCE is servicer, may be required to purchase receivables if the servicer breaches its servicing obligations, as described under "Principal Transaction Documents — Servicing Agreement — Obligation to purchase Receivables", and
- the seller will have the option to purchase the receivables from the issuer on a payment date when the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the listed notes is 10% or less than the initial aggregate principal amount of the listed notes as at the closing date, provided that sufficient funds are available to pay interest and principal on the notes in full.

In FCE's experience, prepayments on receivable agreements occur primarily when customers decide to purchase new vehicles, defaulted receivable agreements are liquidated or insurance proceeds are received. In addition, the short-term nature and smaller principal amount of receivable agreements makes the benefit of refinancing smaller. Furthermore, the use of low-rate financing to increase sales of new motor vehicles limits the situations in which a customer could take advantage of lower rates by refinancing.

Reinvestment risk resulting from a faster or slower rate of prepayment of receivables will be borne entirely by the noteholders. Higher than anticipated rates of prepayment and defaults on the receivables will cause principal to be paid to the noteholders faster than expected. Noteholders will bear the risk of not being able to reinvest the principal repaid faster than expected at a rate of return that is equal to or greater than the rate of return on the notes. Noteholders may also have to wait longer than anticipated to receive principal payments if prepayment rates are slower than assumed, exposing them to reinvestment risk at the time principal is paid or to lost investment opportunities that may arise before receipt of principal from the issuer.

## Weighted Average Life of the Notes

The expression "weighted average life" refers to the average amount of time from the closing date to the date of payment to the noteholder of each pound sterling paid in reduction of the principal amount outstanding of the notes (assuming no losses). The weighted average life of the notes will be influenced by, among other things, the rate at which principal is paid on the receivables, which may occur through scheduled payments, prepayments or enforcement proceedings.

Prepayments on auto receivables are commonly measured relative to a constant prepayment standard or model. The model used in this prospectus for the receivables is constant prepayment rates or "CPR", which represents an assumed rate of prepayments each month relative to the then aggregate outstanding principal balance of the receivables for the life of such receivables.

The results shown in the CPR tables should approximate the results that would be obtained using the actual pool of receivables that will be transferred to the issuer based on the following assumptions:

- the scheduled monthly payments for the receivables have been based on their net present value, discount rate, remaining term to maturity and balloon amount, such that the receivables will amortise in amounts sufficient for their repayment over their remaining term to maturity,
- there are no repurchases of receivables by FCE,
- there are no delinquencies or losses on the receivables, and principal payments on the receivables will be received on a timely basis together with prepayments, if any, at the CPR set out in the table.
- payments on the notes are made on the 20th day of each month (or, if not a business day, the next business day) and the first payment date for principal on the notes is 20 May 2024,
- FCE exercises the 10% clean up call on the first payment date that the option is available,
- the notes are issued on 24 April 2023,
- there are equal monthly instalments except for agreements with balloon payments,
- no early amortisation event occurs,
- the reinvestment of principal collections each month during the revolving period will have the same proportional repayment profile as the initial portfolio.

The actual characteristics and performance of the receivables transferred to the issuer will differ from the assumptions used in constructing the CPR tables. The CPR tables only give a general sense of how each class of notes may amortise at different assumed CPR rates with other assumptions held constant. It is unlikely that the receivables will prepay at a constant rate until maturity, that all of the receivables will prepay at the same rate and that there will be no delinquencies or losses on the receivables. Any difference between these assumptions and the actual characteristics and performance of the receivables, or actual prepayment or loss experience, will affect the percentages of the weighted average life and period during which principal is paid on each class of notes.

# Percentage of Initial Principal Amount at various CPR Rates(3)

Page	_	Class A Notes						Class B Notes					
May 1023							•	<u>0%</u>					
June 2023													
May 12023													
Expension   100,00													
September 2073													
Description (1900)   100.00	•												
November 2022   100.00   100.0	·												
Description 2023		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	
February 2024		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	
Marty 70/24	January 2024	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	
Agril 2024													
May 2024													
June 2024.	•												
July 20024	•												
Page   1997													
September 2024	•												
Decide 2024	•												
November 2024													
December 2024													
February 2025. 74.85 64.16 66.49 56.77 52.88 100.00		81.10	72.10	68.96	65.73	62.42		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	
March 2025	January 2025	76.70	66.94	63.56	60.11	56.58		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	
April 2025	February 2025												
May 2025.													
Sunt 2025													
July 2025													
August 2025													
September 2025													
Decision   1986   44.58   38.48   33.52   28.69   100,00   100,0													
November 2025. 56.80 40.62 35.49 30.53 25.72 100.00	•												
December 2025													
January 2026.   52.95   36.03   30.81   25.80   21.00   100.00													
March 2026		52.95	36.03	30.81	25.80	21.00		100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	
April 2026	February 2026	49.36	32.60	27.47	22.58			100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	100.00	
May 2026.   37.70   22.15   17.52   13.18   9.12   100.00   100.	March 2026												
Sure 2026													
July 2026													
August 2026													
September 2026   24.30   10.84   6.99   34.5   0.00   100.00   100.00   100.00   100.00   0													
Cotober 2026													
November 2026	·												
December 2026.													
January 2027.		17.54	5.24	0.00	0.00	0.00		100.00	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
March 2027. 2.46 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0.00 0		15.27	3.45	0.00	0.00	0.00		100.00	100.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
April 2027	February 2027	8.99		0.00	0.00					0.00	0.00		
May 2027	March 2027												
June 2027													
July 2027	May 2027	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
August 2027													
September 2027	•												
October 2027													
November 2027	•												
December 2027													
January 2028													
February 2028													
March 2028	*												
April 2028													
May 2028		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	
June 2028	•												
August 2028													
August 2028													
September 2028	,												
October 2028													
November 2028	·												
Weighted Average Life to Call (Years) <sup>(1)</sup>													
(Years) <sup>(1)</sup> 2.63       2.29       2.18       2.09       2.00       3.91       3.75       3.58       3.41       3.24         Weighted Average Life to Maturity													
Weighted Average Life to Maturity													
		2.63	2.29	2.18	2.09	2.00		3.91	3.75	3.58	3.41	3.24	
(rears)		0.00	2.22	0.10	0.00	2.22		0.00		0.70	6	a ==	
	(TealS)*/	2.63	2.29	2.19	2.09	2.00		3.96	3.84	3.79	3.70	3.57	

<sup>(1)</sup> The weighted average life of a note is determined by (a) multiplying the amount of each principal payment on a note by the number of years from the date of issuance of the note to the related payment date, (b) adding the results and (c) dividing the sum by the original principal amount of the note.

<sup>(2)</sup> The weighted average life to maturity of a note is determined as stated in footnote (1) however with the assumption that FCE will not exercise the 10% clean up call.

<sup>(3)</sup> The percentages of initial principal amount are based on the beginning of period outstanding note principal amount in the respective month.

The CPR tables were prepared based on the assumptions described above, including the assumptions regarding the characteristics and performance of the receivables that will differ from the actual characteristics and performance of the receivables. You should be sure you understand these assumptions when reading the CPR tables.

Calculations of the estimated weighted average life of the notes are derived from information provided by FCE.

## **USE OF PROCEEDS**

The net proceeds from the sale of the notes issued (£500,009,758.31) will be used by the issuer to purchase the interests in the receivables from FCE.

The purchase price paid for the receivables transferred to the issuer is calculated on the basis of the net present value of the receivables.

A portion of the net proceeds from the sale of the Class C notes will be used to fund the reserve account.

### REPORTING OBLIGATIONS OF THE SERVICER

## **Monthly Reports**

On the second business day before the relevant payment date, the servicer will prepare and deliver a monthly report to the issuer, the cash manager, the trustee, the security trustee, the swap counterparty, the principal paying agent and the rating agencies. Each monthly report will contain information about payments to be made on the notes on the payment date, the performance of the receivables during the prior month and the status of any credit enhancement. FCE will publish each monthly report on its investor website <a href="https://www.ford.com/finance/investor-center/asset-backed-securitization">https://www.ford.com/finance/investor-center/asset-backed-securitization</a> as well on the website of European DataWarehouse (https://editor.eurodw.co.uk/) as a securitisation repository in accordance with Article 10 of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

A form of the monthly report is in Annex D. The monthly report will contain the following information for each payment date:

- collections on the receivables allocated by interest and principal,
- fees and expenses payable to the trustee, the security trustee and certain other transaction parties,
- servicing fee payable to the servicer,
- net swap payment payable to the swap counterparty or net swap counterparty receipts payable to the issuer,
- a swap termination payment, if any, payable to or by the swap counterparty,
- amount of interest and principal payable and paid on each class of notes,
- after the end of the revolving period, the principal amount of each class of notes at the
  beginning of the period and the end of the period and the note factors needed to compute
  the principal amount of each class of notes, giving effect to all payments to be made on the
  payment date,
- the balance of the reserve account and the amount of any withdrawals from or deposits to the reserve account to be made on the payment date,
- information on the performance of the receivables for the prior month, including the aggregate outstanding receivables balance, collections and the aggregate amount paid by FCE to indemnify or to repurchase ineligible receivables or servicer impaired receivables and the number of receivables remaining in the pool,
- during the revolving period, the principal amount of the additional receivables sold, excess receivables amount and whether the pool composition tests are satisfied,
- delinquency and loss information on the receivables for the prior month,
- the amount of available funds paid to the seller in the form of the deferred purchase price component,
- a description of any material changes to FCE's bank working procedures since the previous monthly reporting date, and
- the amount and method of FCE's retained interest, including information on which of the modalities provided for in Article 6(3) of the UK Securitisation Regulation has been applied.

In addition, FCE will disclose, in the first monthly report, the amount of notes:

privately placed with investors which are not the seller or (a) the seller's holding companies,
 (b) the seller's subsidiaries or (c) any other affiliated company as set out in the published

accounts of any such company, but excluding any entities that are in the business of investing in securities and whose investment decisions are taken independently of, and at arm's length from, the seller, or the "seller's group",

- retained by the seller or by a member of the seller's group, and
- publicly placed with investors which are not in the seller's group.

FCE will also disclose (to the extent possible), in relation to any amount initially retained by a member of the seller's group, but subsequently placed with investors which are not in the seller's group, such placement in the next monthly report.

The defined terms used in the monthly report are as detailed in this prospectus.

The cash manager will use the monthly report to instruct the paying agent on payments to be made to the noteholders on each payment date. The paying agent will have no obligation to verify calculations made by the servicer.

The monthly report will include a note factor for each class of notes that you can use to compute the portion of the principal amount outstanding on that class of notes each month. The factor for each class of notes is a seven-digit decimal indicating the remaining outstanding principal amount of that class of notes as at the applicable payment date divided by its original principal amount, after giving effect to payments to be made on the payment date. For each note, the portion of the principal amount outstanding on that class of notes can be determined by multiplying the original denomination of that note by the note factor for that class of notes. The factors for each class of notes will initially be 1.0000000 and will decline as the outstanding principal amount of the class declines.

The servicer may amend or supplement the monthly report to comply with the UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements.

### **Loan-level Data**

Under the servicing agreement and subject to applicable data protection rules, the servicer will, for as long as the Class A notes or, if possible in compliance with the Bank of England eligibility criteria in force from time to time, any other Class of notes intended to be held in a manner which will allow Bank of England eligibility, to make loan-level data available in such a manner as required to comply with the Bank of England eligibility criteria as set out in the Detailed Information Transparency for Asset-Backed Securities for Auto-loan ABS of 17 December 2012 as amended.

## **UK Securitisation Regulation**

Pursuant to Article 22(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, FCE, the originator, is responsible for compliance with Article 7 of the UK Securitisation Regulation. Under the receivables sale agreement, the seller and the issuer will designate FCE, the originator, to fulfil the applicable disclosure requirements set out in Article 7(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the related regulatory technical standards adopted by the FCA, as well as under any associated guidelines in relation thereto, or the "UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements". FCE's obligations in respect of the UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements are set out in the servicing agreement and will be performed by FCE in its capacity as servicer.

Under the servicing agreement, FCE Bank plc in its capacity as servicer will, ensuring such information is complete and consistent pursuant to Article 9 of the Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2020/1224 of 16 October 2019 supplementing Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council with regard to regulatory technical standards specifying the information and the details of a securitisation to be made available by the originator, sponsor and SSPE, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, or the "Disclosure RTS" and timely pursuant to Article 10 of the Disclosure RTS:

(i) publish at least quarterly an investor report as required by and in accordance with Article 7(1)(e) of the UK Securitisation Regulation using the relevant Annex specified in

Article 3(1) of the Disclosure RTS applicable to the issuer, the seller and the receivables, and

(ii) publish at least on a quarterly basis certain loan-by-loan information in relation to the receivables, as required by and in accordance with Article 7(1)(a) of the UK Securitisation Regulation using the relevant Annex specified in Article 2(1) of the Disclosure RTS applicable to the issuer, the seller and the receivables,

which will be published simultaneously on the relevant monthly reporting date, which will be at the latest one month after the relevant payment date,

- publish without delay any information required to be published in accordance with Article 7(1)(f) of the UK Securitisation Regulation,
- publish without delay any significant event including any significant events described in Article 7(1)(g) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, and
- make available, as from the closing date, copies of the relevant transaction documents and this prospectus.

This prospectus constitutes a transaction summary of the main features of the securitisation transaction contemplated herein for the purposes of Article 7(1)(c) of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

The servicer will publish or make otherwise available the reports and information referred to above as required under Article 7 and Article 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation on the website of European DataWarehouse (<a href="https://editor.eurodw.co.uk/">https://editor.eurodw.co.uk/</a>) as a securitisation repository in accordance with Article 10 of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

The servicer will make the information referred to above available to the noteholders, relevant competent authorities referred to in Article 29 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and, upon request, to potential investors in the notes.

Prior to the pricing of the notes, the seller will make available (i) the information required pursuant to Article 7 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and Article 22(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, (ii) the information required pursuant to Article 22(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation set out in Annex C of this prospectus and (iii) a liability cash flow model as referred to in Article 22(3) of the UK Securitisation Regulation to potential investors.

For the duration of the securitisation transaction, FCE will procure that Moody's Analytics makes a liability cash flow model as referred to in Article 22(3) of the UK Securitisation Regulation available to noteholders on its website (<a href="www.sfportal.com">www.sfportal.com</a>) and to potential investors upon request. The website of Moody's Analytics does not form part of the information provided for the purposes of this prospectus and disclaimers may be posted in respect of Moody's Analytics' liability with respect to the information posted on such website.

Each prospective investor is required to independently assess and determine the sufficiency of the information described above for the purposes of complying with Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and none of the issuer, FCE or the lead manager makes any representation that the information described above is sufficient in all circumstances for such purposes.

Under the servicing agreement, the servicer will also undertake to notify the issuer and the trustee, and to cause the issuer to notify the noteholders:

- of any updated information that becomes available related to the environmental performance of the financed vehicles in accordance with Article 22(4) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, and
- if (i) the events of default under the multicurrency revolving credit facility agreement dated 25 April 2013 are amended, (ii) a notice of acceleration is served on FCE under such agreement or (iii) such agreement is replaced with a similar facility.

For more information about the obligations of the servicer, you should read "Principal Transaction Documents — Servicing Agreement".

### SOME IMPORTANT LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS

The structure of the issue of the notes and the ratings which are to be assigned to them are based on English law, Scots law and Northern Irish law as at the date of this prospectus. For more information, you should read "Risk Factors — Increased regulation and changes of law".

## **Receiver as Agent**

After the service of an enforcement notice, the security trustee may appoint a receiver in relation to the issuer or its assets. A receiver of a company would generally be the agent of the company until its liquidation and, therefore, while acting within its powers, only incurs liability on behalf of the company. If, however, the receiver's appointer unduly directed or interfered with or influenced the receiver's actions, a court may decide that the receiver was the agent of his appointer and that its appointer should be responsible for the receiver's acts and omissions. Payments to, among others, the security trustee (which has the right to receive remuneration, reimbursement for its expenses and an indemnity for its potential liabilities) will rank ahead of the interest and principal due under the notes. Accordingly, should the security trustee become liable for the acts of such a receiver, the amount that would otherwise be ultimately available for payment to you under the notes may be reduced.

## **Recharacterisation of Fixed Security Interest**

An English court (or a court in Northern Ireland, if applicable) could hold that the fixed security interests expressed to be created by the issuer under the deed of charge could take effect as floating charges as the description given to them under the deed of charge as fixed charges is not determinative. There is no equivalent concept of recharacterisation in relation to fixed security interests constituted under Scots law.

Whether any fixed security interests created under the deed of charge will be upheld under English law (or under the laws of Northern Ireland, if applicable) as fixed security interests rather than floating security interests will depend, among other things, on whether the security trustee has the requisite degree of control over the relevant assets and if so, whether such control is exercised by the security trustee in practice. Where the chargor is free to deal with the secured assets, or any proceeds received on realisation of the secured assets, without the consent of the chargee, the court will be likely to hold that the security interest in question is a floating charge, notwithstanding that it is described as a fixed charge. If the fixed security interests are recharacterised as floating security interests, the claims of (i) the unsecured creditors (if any) of the issuer, related to that part of the net property of the issuer which is ring fenced as a result of the Enterprise Act 2002 and the equivalent Article 3 of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (Prescribed Part) Order (Northern Ireland) 2006 (see "Share of floating charge assets for unsecured creditors" below) and (ii) certain statutorily defined preferential creditors of the issuer may have priority over your rights to the proceeds of enforcement of such security. The Crown's preferential status in respect of taxes was abolished in 2003. However, under the Finance Act 2020, for insolvencies commencing on or after 1 December 2020, His Majesty's Revenue and Customs or "HMRC" obtains preferential status as a secondary preferential creditor in respect of value added tax. This is subject to any regulations made specifying the period to which such value added tax must relate for this to apply, or making any other transitional or supplementary provision. The Finance Act 2020 provides that HMRC also obtains preferential status in respect of other amounts where (a) the debtor is required by an enactment to make a deduction from a payment made to another person and to pay an amount to HMRC on account of that deduction and (b) HMRC credits the payment against any liability of that other person, if the deduction is of a kind specified in secondary legislation. The Insolvency Act 1986 (HMRC Debts: Priority on Insolvency) Regulations 2020 provide that this applies, with effect from 1 December 2020, to PAYE, Employee NICs, student loan repayment deductions, and Construction Industry Scheme deductions. The issuer will not have employees.

## Share of floating charge assets for unsecured creditors

A receiver or administrative receiver appointed by the security trustee under the deed of charge would be obliged to pay preferential creditors and set aside funds for ring fenced assets out of floating charge realisations in priority to payments to the secured parties (including the noteholders).

Section 176A of the Insolvency Act 1986 and the equivalent Article 150A of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (as amended, among others, by the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 2005) provide that where a company has gone into liquidation or administration, or where there is a provisional liquidator or receiver, a "prescribed part" of the net realisations of the company's property subject to a charge which was expressed to be or which otherwise took effect as a floating charge would need to be made available for the satisfaction of unsecured debts. The amount available for unsecured creditors will depend on the value of the company's net property, being the amount of the company's property which would otherwise be available for satisfaction of the claims of floating charge holders or holders of a debenture secured by a floating charge. In England, Scotland and Wales, prior to 6 April 2020, the "prescribed part" was set as 50% of the first £10,000 of a company's net property and 20% of the net property that exceeds £10,000 up to a maximum of £600,000. The Insolvency Act 1986 (Prescribed Part) (Amendment) Order 2020, or the "Prescribed Part Order", made on 3 March 2020 and laid before Parliament on 5 March 2020 increases the maximum "prescribed part" from £600,000 to £800,000. The Prescribed Part Order came into force on 6 April 2020 and the increase to the prescribed part applies to floating charges created on or after 6 April 2020. The Prescribed Part Order does not apply to floating charges created prior to 6 April 2020 unless a subsequent floating charge has been created on or after 6 April 2020 which ranks equally with, or in priority to, an existing floating charge. The Prescribed Part Order does not apply in Northern Ireland, where, as at the date of this prospectus, the "prescribed part" remains set as 50% of the first £10,000 of a company's net property and 20% of the net property that exceeds £10,000 up to a maximum of £600,000. Where the company's net property is less than a prescribed minimum of £10,000, the liquidator, administrator or receiver may disapply this rule without application to the court for a company if it believes that the cost of making a distribution to unsecured creditors would outweigh the benefits. If the company's net property is more than the prescribed minimum, the liquidator, administrator or receiver may apply to the court for an order that the rule may be disapplied on the same ground.

## **Administration expenses**

If the security trustee is prohibited from appointing an administrative receiver, whether by virtue of the amendments made to the Insolvency Act 1986 by the Enterprise Act 2002 (or the equivalent Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 as amended by the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 2005) or otherwise, or fails to exercise its right to appoint an administrative receiver within the relevant notice period, and an administrator is appointed to the issuer, the expenses of the administration would also rank ahead of the claims of the security trustee as floating charge holder. Furthermore, in such circumstances, the administrator would be free to dispose of floating charge assets without the leave of the court, although the security trustee would have the same priority for the property of the company representing the floating charge assets disposed of (if any) as it would have had for such floating charge assets. If an administrative receiver is not appointed for the issuer, then this may lead to the ability to realise the security created by the issuer being delayed and/or the value of that security being impaired.

### **Risk of Claw Back**

As the seller is a credit institution incorporated under the laws of England and Wales, the assignment of the receivables may, in principle, be avoided or set aside following an insolvency of the seller under English insolvency rules if such assignment was at an undervalue or created a preference in favour of certain creditors of the seller. However, the risk of the assignment being characterised as an undervalue is mitigated by the purchase price paid for the receivables being equal to the net present value of the receivables, calculated at a commercially reasonable discount rate.

## Receivable Agreements regulated by the Consumer Credit Act 1974 (as amended)

# Changes to the UK regulatory structure

The Financial Conduct Authority or the "FCA" is responsible for the supervision and regulation of regulated consumer credit business in the UK. Under the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000, or the "FSMA": (a) carrying on certain credit-related regulated activities otherwise than in compliance with permission from the FCA will render the credit agreement unenforceable without FCA approval; and (b) the FCA has power to render unenforceable contracts made in contravention of any rules which it may make on cost and duration of credit agreements or in contravention of its product intervention

rules. There is also formalised cooperation between the FCA and the Financial Ombudsman Service, particularly where issues identified potentially have wider implications, with a view to the FCA requiring affected firms to operate consumer redress schemes.

## **Regulatory framework**

The regulatory framework for consumer credit in the UK consists of the FSMA, and its secondary legislation, including the Financial Services and Markets Act (Regulated Activities) Order 2001 or the "RAO", the Consumer Credit Act 1974 (amended by the Consumer Credit Act 2006) and its retained associated secondary legislation or the "CCA", and rules and guidance in the FCA Handbook, including the Consumer Credit sourcebook or the "CONC". Article 60B of the RAO defines a regulated credit agreement as an agreement between an individual and any other person under which the other person provides the individual with credit of any amount and which is not an exempt agreement under articles 60C to 60HA of the RAO. Article 60C of the RAO exempts consumer credit contracts exceeding the value of £25,000, which are entered into wholly or predominantly for the debtor's business purposes.

The CCA applies to regulated consumer credit contracts. The application of the CCA to the receivable agreements will have several consequences including the following:

### (a) Voluntary Terminations

At any time before the last payment falls due under the relevant regulated consumer credit contract, the customer may, under sections 99 and 100 of the CCA, terminate the relevant regulated consumer credit contract. Customers do not have to state a reason for exercising their rights under these sections. Generally customers may take advantage of the right of voluntary termination when they are in financial difficulty, or when the residual value of the vehicle on part-exchange is less than the amount that would be payable on early settlement. To terminate the regulated consumer credit contract, the customer is required to give notice to FCE and after notification the customer must return the vehicle, at its own expense, to an address as reasonably required by FCE, together with everything supplied with the vehicle.

In such a case FCE has a right to:

- (i) all arrears of payments due and damages incurred for any other breach of the regulated consumer credit contract by the customer before such termination;
- (ii) the amount (if any) by which one half of the total amount which would have been payable under the regulated consumer credit contract if it had run its course exceeds the aggregate of sums already paid by the customer and amounts due from the customer under the regulated consumer credit contract immediately before exercise by the customer of its statutory right of termination;
- (iii) possession of the relevant vehicle subject to the regulated consumer credit contract being terminated; and
- (iv) any other sums due but unpaid by the customer under the regulated consumer credit contract.

Following the voluntary termination of a receivable agreement, FCE will take possession of the relevant vehicle and will sell such vehicle according to its customary FCE origination and servicing procedures. FCE will apply (a) any amounts received per paragraphs (i) and (ii) above and (b) any proceeds from the sale of the vehicle to reduce the receivables balance of the receivable agreement that remains outstanding following the voluntary termination. Following such application, any remaining amounts of receivables balance on the receivable agreement that has been the subject of the voluntary termination will be written-off and reduced to zero.

During the revolving period, all amounts of available principal collections will be applied on each payment date to purchase any additional receivables to the extent that FCE makes

additional receivables available for sale and assignment under further sale notices and the terms of the receivables sale agreement or to the extent not used on such payment date will be credited to the accumulation ledger and may be used to purchase additional receivables on a future purchase date. Following the termination of the revolving period, the exercise by a customer of its right to terminate the relevant contract may result in the notes being redeemed earlier than anticipated.

If a customer terminates a receivable agreement under section 99 of the CCA, it is possible that the issuer will not receive the full amount of the principal amount outstanding on the relevant receivable and an amount of principal will accordingly be written-off. This in turn could trigger losses under the notes.

### (b) Early Settlement of regulated consumer credit contracts

The customer has a statutory right to discharge his payment liability, and obtain title to the vehicle, under a regulated consumer credit contract in advance of its scheduled final repayment date by paying FCE all unpaid scheduled payments through to the scheduled final repayment date together with all other amounts due and payable under the relevant regulated consumer credit contract less a rebate calculated under the Consumer Credit (Early Settlement) Regulations 2004, or the "Early Settlement Regulations" (see "Rebate on Early Settlement or on Termination of a regulated consumer credit contract by FCE" below).

In addition, the customer under a regulated consumer credit contract has a right to make partial early repayments of the regulated consumer credit contract. One or more partial early repayment(s) may be made at any time during the life of the relevant regulated consumer credit contract, subject to the customer taking certain steps as outlined in Section 94 of the CCA. The terms on partial early settlement are largely the same as those for full early settlement and the framework operates in much the same way.

### (c) Termination of regulated consumer credit contracts

FCE has the right to terminate a regulated consumer credit contract in the event of an unremedied material breach of agreement by the customer. In such case FCE has the right to repossess the vehicle (however, where the customer has paid at least one-third of the total amount payable, the vehicle becomes "protected" under the CCA with the consequences described in "*Protected Goods*" below) and recover either:

(i)

- (1) all arrears of payments due and damages incurred for any breach of the regulated consumer credit contract by the customer before such termination;
- (2) all FCE's expenses of recovering or trying to recover the vehicle, storing it and tracing the customer and any shortfall relating to the sale or other disposal of vehicle (including all expenses of sale); and
- (3) any other sums due but unpaid by the customer under the regulated consumer credit contract less a rebate calculated in compliance with the Early Settlement Regulations (see "Rebate on Early Settlement or on Termination of a regulated consumer credit contract by FCE" below).
- (ii) or such lesser amount as a court considers will compensate FCE for its loss.

Court decisions have conflicted on whether the amount payable by the customer on termination by the lender (for example, for repudiatory breach by the customer) is restricted to the amount calculated by the one-half formula for termination by the customer. The agreements provide that the amount payable by the customer on termination by FCE is the outstanding balance of the total amount payable under the agreement less any statutory rebate for early settlement and less any proceeds of sale or estimated value of the vehicle so the agreements reflect those court decisions favourable to FCE on this point.

## (d) Rebate on Early Settlement or on Termination of a regulated consumer credit contract by FCE

In the case of regulated consumer credit contracts, a rebate of credit charges may be due on early settlement. The amount of the rebate is calculated under the Early Settlement Regulations. The rebate is available only in the circumstances specified in the Early Settlement Regulations. No rebate is required where the customer exercises his right to terminate a regulated consumer credit contract as described in (a) above, as the customer may terminate the relevant regulated consumer credit contract, without discharging in full the total amount payable under the regulated consumer credit contract.

### (e) Time Orders

If, for a regulated consumer credit contract, certain default or enforcement proceedings are taken or notice of early termination is served on a customer, the customer can apply to the court for a time order to change the timing of payments under his contract or to repay the outstanding sum by lower instalments than provided for in his regulated consumer credit contract. Under the CCA the court has a wide discretion to order amendments to the relevant regulated consumer credit contract as it considers fit, to achieve the objectives of the time order.

### (f) Bona fide purchaser

A disposition of the vehicle by the customer to a bona fide private purchaser without notice of the hire purchase agreement will transfer to the purchaser FCE's title to the vehicle.

## (g) Enforcement of improperly executed or modified regulated consumer credit contracts

If a regulated consumer credit contract has been "improperly executed" (as described in the CCA) or improperly modified under the CCA, it may be unenforceable unless a court order has been obtained.

## (h) Interpretation of technical rules

FCE has interpreted certain technical rules under the CCA in a way common with many other lenders in the vehicle finance market. If such interpretation were held to be incorrect by a court or other dispute resolution authority, then the contract would be unenforceable without a court order. If such interpretation were challenged by a significant number of customers, then this could lead to significant disruption and shortfall in the income of the issuer. Court decisions have been made on technical rules under the CCA against certain lenders, but such decisions are very few and are generally county court decisions which are not binding on other courts. Where agreements are unenforceable without a court order due to minor documentary defects, lenders have historically pursued such debts as though they are enforceable, until such time as those defects were raised by the borrower and/or the court in any claim. To mitigate the risks associated with this approach, lenders currently rely on the decision in *McGuffick v Royal Bank of Scotland [2010] 1 All ER 634*, in which the High Court ruled that, in relation to agreements which were unenforceable by reason of failures to provide copies under section 77 and 78 of the CCA, steps which fell short of obtaining a court judgment against the borrower were not "enforcement" within the meaning of the CCA.

## (i) "Unfair relationship"

The court has power under section 140A of the CCA to determine that the relationship between a lender and a customer arising out of the credit agreement (whether alone or with any related agreement) is unfair to the consumer. In applying the unfair relationship test, the courts are able to consider a wider range of circumstances surrounding the transaction, including the lender's conduct before and after making the agreement. There is no statutory definition of "unfair" as the intention is for the test to be flexible and subject to judicial discretion. However the word "unfair" is not an unfamiliar term in legal use in the United Kingdom due to the Unfair Contract Terms Act 1977, the Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations 1999 and the Consumer Rights Act 2015. The courts may look to the above

legislation for guidance. The FCA principles are also relevant and apply to the way contract terms are used in practice and not just the way they are drafted. Once an obligor alleges that an unfair relationship exists, the burden of proof is on the lender to prove the contrary.

Plevin v Paragon [2014] UKSC 61, a November 2014 Supreme Court judgment, clarified that compliance with the relevant regulatory rules by the creditor (or a person acting on behalf of the creditor) does not preclude a finding of unfairness, as a wider range of considerations may be relevant to the fairness of the relationship than those which would be relevant to the application of the rules. Where add-on products such as GAP or PPI insurance are sold and are subject to significant commission payments, it is possible that the non-disclosure of commission by the lender is a factor that could form part of a finding of unfair relationship. In November 2015, the FCA published its Consultation Paper CP 15/39 entitled "Rules and guidance on payment protection insurance complaints" and in August 2016 the FCA published a supplementary Consultation Paper CP 16/20 and its final Policy Statement on 2 March 2017. The FCA rules and/or guidance did lead to some increase in the volume of Plevin-based unfair relationship claims brought against lenders who failed to disclose significant PPI commissions when entering into credit agreements. Most recently in 2021, there were a number of unfair relationship cases arising out of the sale of PPI policies. The PPI complaints deadline was 29 August 2019.

The FCA has given no indication since the consultation that it will extend the Plevin PPI complaints rules and guidance specifically to undisclosed commissions in relation to GAP insurance. Although the FCA told firms to be aware of Plevin and its impact on lenders' failures to disclose commissions during its GAP insurance consultation CP 14/29 in the spring of 2015, the FCA did not address Plevin when it published its policy statement PS 15/13 in June 2015, or in EP 18/1, a paper published in July 2018 to evaluate its GAP insurance intervention measures.

## (j) Servicing Requirements

FCE must comply with certain post contract information requirements under the CCA. Failure to comply with these requirements may have a significant impact. For example: (a) the credit agreement is unenforceable against the customer for any period when the lender fails to comply with requirements as to periodic statements, arrears notices or default fee notices (although any such unenforceability may be cured prospectively by the lender complying with requirements as to periodic statements, arrears notices and default fee notices); (b) the customer is not liable to pay interest or default fees for any period when the lender fails to comply with requirements as to periodic statements or arrears notices; and (c) interest on default fees is restricted to nil until the 29th day after the day on which a notice of default fees is given and then to simple interest (i.e. interest may only be calculated on the principal amount of the default fee).

### (k) Financial Ombudsman Service

The Financial Ombudsman Service is an out-of-court dispute resolution scheme with jurisdiction to determine complaints against authorised persons under the FSMA relating to conduct in the course of specified regulated activities including in relation to consumer credit.

Under the FSMA, the Financial Ombudsman Service is required to make decisions on, among others, complaints relating to the terms in agreements on the basis of what, in the Ombudsman's opinion, would be fair and reasonable in all the circumstances of the case, taking into account, among others, law and guidance. Complaints brought before the Financial Ombudsman Service for consideration must be decided on a case-by-case basis, with reference to the particular facts of any individual case. Each case would first be adjudicated by an adjudicator. Either party to the case may appeal against the adjudication. In the event of an appeal, the case proceeds to a final decision by the Ombudsman. The Financial Ombudsman Service may order a money award to a customer, which may adversely affect the value at which the receivable agreement could be realised and accordingly the ability of the issuer to meet its obligations under the notes. The jurisdiction of the Financial Ombudsman Service has applied since 6 April 2007.

## (I) Private rights of action under the FSMA

A customer who is a private person may have a right to claim damages for loss suffered as a result of any contravention by an FCA authorised person of a rule under the FSMA. Such rules include rules in the CONC, which transposes certain requirements previously made under the CCA and in OFT guidance. The customer may set off the amount of the claim for contravention of CONC against the amount owing under the regulated consumer credit contract or any other credit agreement he has taken with the authorised person (or exercise analogous rights in Scotland or Northern Ireland). Any such set-off may adversely affect the issuer's ability to make payments in full when due on the notes.

## (m) Enforcement action by the FCA

The FCA has a broad range of enforcement powers under the FSMA which it can take against authorised firms where the firm breaches a requirement of the FSMA. These powers include the ability to order restitution under Section 382 of the FSMA and implement consumer redress schemes under Section 404 of the FSMA, as well as product intervention powers where it considers there is the potential for significant consumer detriment. In addition where a lender or broker does not have the relevant permission an agreement will be unenforceable against the customer without an order of the FCA.

### (n) FCA review of the motor finance sector

The FCA has carried out a review of the motor finance sector in the UK and published its final findings in March 2019. The FCA found that commission models allowing broker discretion on interest rates have the potential for significant customer harm in terms of higher interest charges. The FCA refers in particular to 'Increasing Difference in Charges' and 'Reducing Difference in Charges' commission models, which can provide strong incentives for brokers to arrange finance at higher interest rates. With 'Difference in Charges' models, brokers are paid a fee which is linked to the interest rate payable by the customer. The contract between the lender and broker sets a minimum (for Increasing Difference in Charges) or maximum (for Decreasing Difference in Charges) interest rate and the fee is a proportion of the difference in interest charges between the actual interest rate and the minimum/maximum interest rate. The FCA confirmed its final rule changes and new rules introducing a ban on discretionary commission models, which took effect on 28 January 2021. The FCA has also introduced new disclosure rules relating to commission paid by customers which also take effect from this date. In addition, the FCA published a "Dear CEO" letter on 20 January 2020 entitled "Portfolio Strategy: Motor Finance Providers" setting out its supervisory strategy for the period to August 2021.

The FCA has also published a report entitled "Credit Information Market Study" which analyses the purposes, quality, and accessibility of market information as well as the market structure, business models, competition and consumer engagement. Credit information is particularly important in retail lending as it is used for assessment of credit risk and affordability as well as fraud prevention.

Moreover, during the COVID-19 pandemic, the FCA published guidance on "consumer credit and, coronavirus" and, although the majority of this guidance has now expired, the Tailored Support Guidance, or "TSG", still remains in place. The TSG supplements the FCA's temporary guidance, first made in April 2020 and subsequently updated in July and November 2020 (as varied from time to time), or the "Payment Deferral Guidance" and applies to firms dealing with customers facing payment difficulties due to circumstances arising out of COVID-19 who are not receiving payment deferrals under the Payment Deferral Guidance (or where they are no longer eligible for payment deferrals under that Payment Deferral Guidance).

In February 2021, the FCA published guidance for firms on the fair treatment of vulnerable customers (for example, those in poor health or subject to life events such as new caring responsibilities). The guidance sets out the actions firms should take to understand the needs of vulnerable customers, to make sure that firms are complying with their obligation to treat customers fairly. The guidance includes requirement in respect of staff training, the design of

products, services and communications with customers.

In addition, in March 2021, the FCA launched the "borrowers in financial difficulty" project, designed to ensure that firms continue to support borrowers in financial difficulty. The project included motor finance. It included a survey of around 500 firms and smaller thematic investigations, with a focus on compliance with the Tailored Support Guidance previously provided by the FCA. This guidance sets out the FCA's expectations on the treatment of customers, including in respect of consumer credit. The FCA's expectations include that firms deliver specific outcomes: for example, that customers receive appropriate forbearance "that is in their interests and takes account of their individual circumstances". In November 2022, the FCA published a report of their key findings, which included the importance of firms actively engaging with their customers who miss payments.

# (o) FCA Consumer Duty

The FCA has published final rules on the introduction of a new consumer duty on regulated firms or the "Consumer Duty" which aims to set a higher level of consumer protection in retail financial markets. The FCA published its final rules on the Consumer Duty in July 2022, which provide that the Consumer Duty will apply from 31 July 2023 for products and services that remain open to sale or renewal and from 31 July 2024 for closed products and services. The FCA required that firms' boards would by 31 October 2022 have Consumer Duty implementation plans in place which are sufficiently developed to provide assurance that the expectations set out in the Consumer Duty have been carefully considered and will be implemented for new and existing products by 31 July 2023.

The Consumer Duty will apply to the regulated activities and ancillary activities of all firms authorised under the FSMA.

There are three main elements to the new Consumer Duty, comprising a new consumer principle, that "a firm must act to deliver good outcomes for the retail consumers of its products", cross-cutting rules supporting the consumer principle, and four outcomes, relating to the quality of firms' products and services, price and value, consumer understanding and consumer support.

The Consumer Duty applies not only at origination of a product but throughout its subsistence (so in the case of the receivables, throughout the period the receivable agreement is outstanding). The cross-cutting rules include an obligation to avoid causing foreseeable harm to the consumer and the outcomes include an obligation to ensure that the product provides fair value to the retail customer. These obligations (as with the remainder of the Consumer Duty) must be assessed on a regular basis throughout the life of the product.

It will apply to product manufacturers and distributors, which include credit brokers, as well as firms administering or servicing the receivables. Although the Consumer Duty will not apply retrospectively, the FCA will require firms to apply the Consumer Duty to existing products on a forward-looking basis. The Consumer Duty will apply in respect of the receivables, however, it is not yet possible to predict the precise effect of the new Consumer Duty on the receivables with any certainty.

FCE has conducted a full gap analysis against the Consumer Duty's requirements and has a board approved implementation plan in place. FCE is currently on track for delivery of the plan before the implementation deadline of 31 July 2023.

## Liability for misrepresentations and breach of contract and set-off

### (a) Regulated consumer credit contracts

Under section 75 of the CCA, a customer may make a claim against FCE as well as a supplier for misrepresentations made by the supplier in a transaction between the supplier and the customer during negotiations between them before execution of the relevant regulated

consumer credit contracts or for a breach of contract. This liability arises in relation to, for example, insurance products where the creditor can be liable to the customer for misrepresentation or breach of contract by an insurer (or a dealer on its behalf) in relation to an insurance contract between the insurer and the customer and financed by a regulated consumer credit contract. A customer may set-off the amount of the claim against the amount owing under the regulated consumer credit contract. Any such set-off may adversely affect the issuer's ability to make payments in full when due on the notes.

In all the above circumstances, FCE normally has a right to be reimbursed by the supplier for any amount paid to the customer regarding the customer's claim and any costs (including legal costs) incurred in defending the claim.

In addition under section 56 of the CCA where a credit broker, such as a dealer, carries out antecedent negotiations with a debtor those negotiations will be deemed to be performed in the capacity of agent of the creditor as well as in his actual capacity. As a result FCE will be potentially liable for misrepresentations made by a credit broker involved in introducing a customer to FCE. This liability arises in relation to the vehicle, and applies for example, to the dealer's promise to the customer on the quality or fitness of the vehicle, and can extend, for example, to the dealer's promise to apply a part-exchange allowance to discharge an existing credit agreement. If such pre-contractual statement is a misrepresentation or implied condition in the regulated consumer credit contract, then the customer has a right to, amongst other things, rescind the contract and return the goods, and to treat the contract as repudiated by FCE and accept such repudiation by notice, and is not liable to make further payments, and may claim repayment of the amounts paid by the customer under the contract and damages such as the cost of hiring an alternative vehicle. The customer may set-off the amount of such money claim against the amount owing by the customer under the credit agreement or any other credit agreement he has taken with FCE (or exercise analogous rights in Scotland or Northern Ireland). Such set-off may adversely affect the issuer's ability to make payments in full when due on the notes.

# (b) All receivable agreements (including regulated consumer credit contracts)

Under the Supply of Goods (Implied Terms) Act 1973 a customer may also make a claim for breach of contract against FCE or, potentially, terminate the receivable agreement for repudiatory breach if the vehicle the subject of the receivable agreement is not of satisfactory quality (which includes an assessment of whether it is fit for its intended purpose).

For agreements entered into by a customer acting wholly or mainly outside that customer's trade, business, craft or profession) equivalent protections are set out in the Consumer Rights Act 2015.

FCE cannot exclude liability for breach of a consumer's statutory rights arising either under the Supply of Goods (Implied Terms) Act 1973 or the Consumer Rights Act 2015 and any exclusion where the customer is a business customer will be subject to a test of reasonableness.

In the above circumstances, FCE will normally have a right to claim against the dealer or supplier for any amount paid to the customer regarding the customer's claim and any costs (including legal costs) incurred in defending the claim. If such case arises and the customer's claim is successful, FCE would also ordinarily seek to sell the vehicle back to the dealer.

### **Protected Goods**

If, under a regulated consumer credit contract, the customer has paid FCE one-third or more of the total amount payable under the relevant regulated consumer credit contract, the vehicle becomes "protected" under section 90 of the CCA and FCE does not have the right to repossess it, unless FCE first obtains an order from the court to this effect. If, however, the customer terminates the regulated consumer credit contract, the vehicle ceases to be "protected" and FCE may effect repossession unless the court grants the customer a "time order" rescheduling the customer's outstanding liabilities under the regulated consumer credit

contract, or otherwise exercises any other discretion which it may have under the CCA. If any of the vehicles used by customers are protected, this could cause delays in recovering amounts due from the customers and may reduce amounts available to noteholders.

### Other Risks Resulting from Consumer Legislation

## (a) Consumer Rights Act 2015

The Consumer Rights Act 2015 significantly reformed and consolidated consumer law in the UK. The Consumer Rights Act 2015 continues to provide consumers with substantially the same rights as they enjoyed under the Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations 1999 or the "UTCC Regulations" and also extends protection to announcements or other communications, whether or not in writing, that may be seen by the consumer that are related to the receivable agreement. The Consumer Rights Act 2015 makes both consumer contracts and consumer notices unenforceable if they fail the fairness test; introduces a more stringent test for fairness by making main subject matter of the contract or terms which set the price subject to the fairness test if they are not both transparent and prominent; and introduces new terms into the list of potentially unfair clauses in consumer contracts.

It is not certain whether the application of the Consumer Rights Act 2015 or changes to guidance will have an adverse effect on the receivables, FCE, the issuer and their respective businesses and operations. The broad and general wording of the Consumer Rights Act 2015 makes any assessment of the fairness of terms largely subjective and makes it difficult to predict whether or not a court would find a term to be unfair. It is therefore possible that the agreements made with consumers may contain unfair terms, which may result in the possible unenforceability of those unfair terms. This may adversely affect the ability of the issuer to dispose of receivables, or any part of the receivables, in a timely manner and/or the realisable value of the receivables, or any part of the receivables, and accordingly affect the ability of the issuer to meet its obligations under the notes when due.

Ultimately, only a court can decide whether a term is fair; however, it will take into account any relevant guidance published by the Competition and Markets Authority or the FCA. In May 2018, the FCA has published guidance (FG18/7 "Fairness of variation terms in financial services consumer contracts under the Consumer Rights Act 2015") on how it interprets the Consumer Rights Act 2015 in respect of variation clauses. This guidance places significant emphasis on transparency, and the need for consumers to be able to foresee the nature of possible changes and the reasons for making them, in light of recent European case law. It also provides a list of factors that the FCA considers relevant to any assessment of fairness. The FCA will also consider the terms of agreements, and how the terms are applied in light of their "Treating Customers Fairly" principle. In particular, they will look at whether satisfactory outcomes have been achieved for customers.

It is not certain whether future changes to the Consumer Rights Act 2015, the manner in which the Consumer Rights Act 2015 is applied, interpreted or enforced, or changes to guidance relating to the Consumer Rights Act 2015 will have an adverse effect on the receivables, FCE, the issuer and their respective businesses and operations. This may adversely affect the ability of the issuer to dispose of receivables, or any part of the receivables in a timely manner and/or the realisable value of the receivables, or any part of the receivables, and accordingly affect the ability of the issuer to meet its obligations under the notes when due.

### (b) Unfair Commercial Practices Directive 2005

The UK implemented the EU Unfair Commercial Practices Directive (2005/29/EC) through the Consumer Protection from Unfair Trading Regulations 2008 (SI 2008/1277) or the "Consumer Protection Regulations" which affect all contracts entered into with persons who are natural persons and acting for purposes outside their respective business.

The Consumer Protection Regulations, include three key restrictions:

- (i) Regulation 3 sets out a general prohibition of unfair commercial practices, so as to catch all practices which do not fall into the specific prohibitions of misleading and aggressive practices or the specifically banned practices. Under Regulation 3, a commercial practice is "unfair" if:
  - (1) the practice contravenes the requirements of "professional diligence" (which is the special skill and care a trader may be reasonably expected to exercise commensurate with honest market practice or the general principle of good faith in its field of activity; and
  - (2) the practice materially distorts or is likely to materially distort the economic behaviour of the average consumer with regard to the product in question.
- (ii) Regulations 5 to 7 set out specific prohibitions regarding misleading actions or omissions, and aggressive practices, respectively.
- (iii) Schedule 1 to the Consumer Protection Regulations contains a list of 31 specified commercial practices that are in all circumstances to be deemed unfair. Evidence of their effect, or likely effect, on the average consumer is not required to prove a breach under the Consumer Protection Regulations.

Enforcers (such as the Competition Markets Authority and local trading standards authorities) may take civil enforcement action regarding a breach of the Consumer Protection Regulations and consumers also have a right to redress for prohibited practices, including a right to unwind agreements, claim damages or obtain a discount.

The Consumer Protection (Amendment) Regulations 2014 have amended the Consumer Protection Regulations to give consumers a right to redress for prohibited practices, including a right to unwind agreements.

The Consumer Protection Regulations require the Competition and Markets Authority and local trading standards authorities to enforce the Consumer Protection Regulations by prosecution or by seeking an enforcement order to prevent a business from carrying on unfair practices. In addition, the FCA addresses unfair practices in its regulation of consumer finance. It is not certain whether any regulatory action or guidance related to the Consumer Protection Regulations will have a material adverse effect on the agreements and accordingly on the issuer's ability to make payments in full when due on the notes.

### **Scottish Receivables**

Legal title to the Scottish receivables will remain with FCE because no formal assignation of the Scottish receivables duly notified to the relevant customers will be made unless a perfection event will have occurred. The benefit of any Scottish receivables will be transferred by the seller to the issuer under Scottish completion trusts, under which the seller will hold the benefit of such receivables on trust for the issuer. The holding of a beneficial interest under a Scottish trust has (broadly) equivalent legal consequences in Scotland to the holding of an equitable interest in England and Wales, as set out below.

The fixed charge granted by the issuer in favour of the security trustee over the issuer's assets provides for, among other things, an assignation in security of the issuer's interest in the trusts over Scottish receivables and the relevant vehicle declaration of trust.

### **Equitable Assignment**

The assignment by FCE in its capacity as seller to the issuer of the benefit of the receivables which are governed by the laws of England and Northern Ireland will take effect in equity because no notice of the assignment will be given to customers on the closing date. The issuer has granted the security trustee a charge over, among other things, its beneficial interest in the receivables.

The giving of notice to a customer of the assignments by FCE would have the following legal consequences:

- (a) notice to the customer would mean that the issuer would "perfect" the assignment, meaning the issuer would take priority over any interest of a later encumbrancer or assignee of the rights of FCE who has no notice of the assignment to the issuer;
- (b) notice to a customer would mean that the customer should no longer make payment to FCE as creditor under the relevant receivable agreement but should make payment instead to the issuer. If the customer were to ignore a notice of assignment and pay FCE for its own account, the customer would still be liable to the issuer for the amount of such payment. However, for so long as FCE remains servicer under the servicing agreement it is also the agent of the issuer for the purposes of the collection of the receivables and will, accordingly, be accountable to the issuer for any amount paid to it regarding the receivables;
- until notice is given to the customer, equitable set-offs (such as for misrepresentation and breach of contract as referred to in "Liability for misrepresentations and breach of contract and set-off" above) and other rights of set-off (for example, the statutory set-off rules applicable on insolvency of the seller) may accrue in favour of the customer regarding his obligation to make payments under the relevant receivable agreement. These may, therefore, result in the issuer receiving less moneys than anticipated from the receivables. The assignment of the receivables to the issuer will be subject both to any prior equities which have arisen in favour of the customer before the assignment and to any equities which may arise in the customer's favour after the assignment until such time (if ever) as he receives actual notice of the assignment. Set-off rights arising under claims arising out of a transaction connected with a receivable agreement will not be affected by that notice; and
- (d) notice to the customer would prevent FCE and the customer amending a receivable agreement without the involvement of the issuer. However, FCE will agree not to impair in a material respect the rights of the issuer or the security trustee in the receivable agreements, other than according to its usual operating policies (as described below).

Lack of notice to the customer means that the issuer will have to join FCE as a party to any legal action which the issuer may choose to take against any customer. FCE will, however, grant powers of attorney to the issuer and the security trustee (or appoint the issuer and the security trustee as substitute attorneys) under which the relevant attorney or substitute attorneys will have the right to make demands and sue for amounts due under the receivable agreements.

Some of the receivable agreements (which are expressly governed by English law) have been entered into with customers who are (a) consumers and (b) located in Scotland and certain of the vehicles financed under the receivable agreements are located in Scotland. In these circumstances, there is a risk that the Scotlish courts could apply Scots law based on the Consumer Rights Act 2015.

If a Scottish court were to declare that a receivable agreement was in fact governed by Scots law, the Scots court may declare that such receivable agreement had always been governed by Scots law, and that the receivable agreement should be interpreted as a matter of Scots law. There is therefore a risk that the transfer under English law of receivables derived from receivable agreements governed by Scots law sold by FCE in its capacity as seller to the issuer may not be considered to be a valid transfer by the Scots courts.

To mitigate this risk, receivables originating under such receivable agreements will be included within the Scottish completion trusts in favour of the issuer referred to above.

It should be noted that it may be difficult to trace and repossess a vehicle, that the proceeds of sale arising on the disposal of a vehicle may be less than the net present value of the relevant receivable agreement, that a vehicle may be subject to an existing lien (for example, related to repairs performed by a garage for which no payment has yet been made) and that action to recover outstanding amounts may not be pursued if to do so would be uneconomic.

In addition, FCE has retained, as excluded rights, the right to receive certain payments under the receivable agreements. It may not be possible for there to be a legal (as opposed to equitable) assignment of the payment protection insurance or the receivable agreements since the interests acquired will relate only to the relevant receivables and will form part only of the total rights contractually owed to FCE comprised in such payment protection insurance or receivable agreements, the remainder of which will remain owned by FCE.

#### Insurance

Each receivable agreement requires the customer to take out comprehensive motor insurance and to assign to the seller the proceeds of any claim for the loss, theft or damage beyond repair of the financed vehicle, and to pay such proceeds over to the seller in part settlement of the relevant receivable agreement.

FCE does not track that insurance is maintained on the financed vehicle and so it is not certain whether such insurance is in place or that it is effectively assigned by way of security to the issuer or that FCE will receive any moneys from such insurance.

At their option, the customers under the receivable agreements may take out payment protection insurance to finance repayment of the relevant receivable agreement in the event of death or critical illness and to finance their periodic payments under the receivable agreement in the event of injury and illness and/or unemployment.

At their option, the customers under the receivable agreements may also take out GAP insurance to insure against the underlying vehicle suffering a total loss for insurance purposes and the amount recovered under the customer's vehicle insurance policy being less than the greater of the amount payable under the finance contract and the original purchase price for the vehicle.

Both payment protection insurance and GAP insurance policies name FCE as a beneficiary however, such insurance policies may be terminated by the relevant customer at any time without payment or penalty.

There is also a potential risk of set-off by customers under regulated consumer credit contracts for liability under section 75 CCA. This would arise, for example, where the creditor is liable for a misrepresentation or breach of contract by an insurer or a dealer on its behalf in relation to an insurance contract between the insurer and the customer which is financed by a regulated consumer credit contract. However, regarding the receivable agreements, payment protection insurance or GAP insurance premiums are not financed from a customer's deposits (or otherwise under the receivable agreements) and FCE does not collect insurance premiums on behalf of customers therefore such rights of set-off should not arise.

### **Restriction on Assignment**

If FCE has agreed or agrees with any customer on restrictions on the assignment of the receivables, such receivables may not be validly assigned to the issuer under the receivables sale agreement. Any assignment of a receivable which contravenes such restriction on assignment generally will be invalid. Where such receivable agreement is entered into with a company, merchant or sale trader as customer, such assignment would not be invalid, but such customer may continue to repay the receivables to FCE with discharging effect, notwithstanding notice of assignment being given to it. The terms of FCE's standard receivable agreements, however, do not prohibit FCE from assigning rights under such standard receivable agreements.

### **Validity of Contractual Priority of Payments**

The validity of contractual priority of payments such as those contemplated in this securitisation transaction has previously been challenged in the English and U.S. courts in connection with the insolvency of a secured creditor (namely, the swap counterparty). These proceedings considered whether such payment priorities breached the anti-deprivation principle under English and U.S. insolvency law (referred to as *ipso facto* clauses in the U.S.). These rules prevent a party from enforcing a provision that deprives its counterparty's creditors of an asset (or in the U.S. which also triggers a default) solely as a result of the counterparty's insolvency.

In England, the rule established by the House of Lords in *British Eagle International Airlines Ltd v Compagnie Nationale Air France* [1975] 1 WLR 758 HL was that on bankruptcy or liquidation, the assets of an insolvent debtor are not to be removed from the insolvent estate but are to be available for distribution among the general body of the debtor's creditors.

In Perpetual Trustee Co Ltd v BNY Corporate Trustee Services Ltd (2009) EWCA Civ 1160, it was argued that, following the rule in British Eagle, the provisions under which a secured creditor had subordinated itself to noteholders on the insolvency of that secured creditor should be void because the secured creditor would as a consequence have deprived its own creditors of the secured asset. The Court of Appeal dismissed this argument and upheld the validity of the priority of payments provisions, stating that the anti-deprivation principle was not breached by such provisions on the facts of the case.

The Supreme Court has since upheld the findings of the Court of Appeal. In *Belmont Park Investments Pty Limited & Others v BNY Corporate Trustee Services Limited and Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc.* [2011] UKSC 38 the court considered payment priorities which "flipped" the priority position of the swap counterparty on that counterparty defaulting under the swap agreement. The Supreme Court held that the provisions of the swap agreement were enforceable. The Supreme Court strongly stated that the anti-deprivation principle should have a "common sense application which prevents its application to *bona fide* commercial transactions which do not have as their predominant purpose, or one of the main purposes, the deprivation of the property of one of the parties on bankruptcy."

While the ruling of the U.S. Bankruptcy Court for the Southern District of New York on this issue was once directly at odds with the judgment of the English Courts, that court distinguished its prior decisions in a June 2016 opinion, *Lehman Brothers Special Financing Inc. v Bank of America National Association, et al.* (No. 10-03547 (SCC)) (*In re Lehman Bros. Holdings, Inc.*). In that case, the court found, among other things, that provisions in a swap agreement that established the priority of distributions to a swap participant at the time an early termination occurred resulting from the filing of a bankruptcy case, were not prohibited *ipso facto* clauses under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code and were enforceable against the debtor. In contrast, in the court's prior decisions, the priorities at issue there were established at the time the swaps were entered into and then later reversed as a result of an early termination caused by the filing of a bankruptcy case. Therefore, the court held in those cases that such provisions were prohibited *ipso facto* clauses. Consistent with its prior rulings, the court also ruled in its June 2016 decision that certain other transactions at issue in that case involving the reversing of pre-determined priorities resulting from the filing of a bankruptcy case also violated the *ipso facto* prohibitions under the U.S. Bankruptcy Code. The June 2016 decision was affirmed on 14 March 2018 by the U.S. District Court for the Southern District of New York, which 2018 decision was

further affirmed on 11 August 2020 by the U.S. Court of Appeals for the Second Circuit. The implications of this conflict remain unresolved.

If a creditor of the issuer (such as the swap counterparty) or a related entity becomes subject to insolvency proceedings in a jurisdiction outside England and Wales, and it is owed a payment by the issuer (such as a termination payment due under the swap agreement which purports to have been subordinated as a result of the swap counterparty's insolvency), it is not certain whether the insolvent creditor or an insolvency official appointed for that creditor could successfully challenge either the validity or enforceability of subordination provisions included in the English law governed transaction documents. An example would be a provision relating to the ranking in the priority of payments of the swap counterparty's payment rights under the interest rate swap agreement.

Additionally, it is not certain whether such subordination provisions would be upheld under the insolvency laws of England and Wales or a relevant jurisdiction outside England and Wales. If the courts of a jurisdiction outside England and Wales do not uphold such provisions, it is unclear whether and to what extent the relevant proceedings and corresponding findings would be recognised by the English courts. While the English courts have to date been generally supportive of subordination arrangements, it is not certain whether such support would be maintained in a case where the English court is co-operating with the courts in another jurisdiction in a cross-border insolvency case.

For more information, you should read "Risk Factors — Validity of contractual priority of payments".

### **Rating Agencies**

In general, European regulated investors are restricted from using a rating for regulatory purposes if such rating is not issued or endorsed by a credit rating agency established in the European Union and registered or certified under Regulation (EC) No 1060/2009 of the European Parliament or the "CRA Regulation", as amended by Regulation (EU) No 513/2011 and by Regulation (EU) No 462/2013 or "CRA3".

UK regulated investors are restricted from using a rating for regulatory purposes if such rating is not issued by a credit rating agency established in the UK and registered under the CRA3 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA and amended by the Credit Rating Agencies (amendment etc.) (EU Exit) Regulation 2019, or the "UK CRA Regulation". In the case of ratings issued by third country non-UK credit rating agencies, third country credit ratings can either be: (a) endorsed by a UK registered credit rating agency, or (b) issued by a third country credit rating agency that is certified in accordance with the UK CRA Regulation.

Moody's and KBRA have been appointed to assign ratings to the Class A notes. Moody's and KBRA are established in the United Kingdom and are registered under the UK CRA Regulation.

Under the UK CRA Regulation, issuers or related third parties of structured finance instruments must solicit two independent ratings for their obligations and should consider appointing at least one rating agency having less than a 10% market share or a "small CRA". FCE has appointed KBRA, being a small CRA, alongside Moody's.

The assignment of ratings to the notes or an outlook on these ratings is not a recommendation to invest in the notes and may be revised, suspended or withdrawn at any time. For more details, you should read "Transaction Overview" and "Risk Factors — A reduction, withdrawal or qualification of the ratings on your notes, or the issuance of unsolicited ratings on your notes, may adversely affect the market value of your notes and/or limit your ability to resell your notes".

### **Banking Act 2009**

The Banking Act 2009 or "2009 Act" came into effect on 21 February 2009. It gives the UK Treasury, the Bank of England and the Prudential Regulation Authority powers to act, under a special resolution regime, to address situations where all or part of the business of a UK Deposit-Taker such as FCE has encountered, or is likely to encounter, financial difficulties.

The UK Treasury and the Bank of England have been given wide powers to support the implementation of the stabilisation measures contemplated by the 2009 Act. The UK Treasury may, in certain circumstances, take a UK Deposit-Taker into temporary public ownership by means of a share transfer order. The Bank of England may also transfer all or part of a UK Deposit-Taker's business to a private sector purchaser or a bridge bank wholly or partially owned by the Bank of England, or transfer the Deposit-Taker's business to an asset management vehicle. A transfer to a private sector purchaser or to a bridge bank may be by a share transfer instrument for the transfer of securities issued by a UK Deposit-Taker or a transfer of all or part of its property, rights and liabilities. A transfer to an asset management vehicle may be achieved only by a property transfer. A share transfer may comprise all or some of the securities issued by a UK Deposit-Taker. A share transfer order can extend to a wide range of securities, including shares and bonds issued by a UK Deposit-Taker or its holding company and warrants for such shares and bonds.

Before the Bank of England or the UK Treasury are able to exercise these powers, the Prudential Regulation Authority or the Bank of England must be satisfied that the UK Deposit-Taker is failing, or is likely to fail, to meet certain regulatory conditions. The purpose of the powers is to maintain confidence in the banking and financial systems of the United Kingdom and they can only be exercised in circumstances consistent with the achievement of this objective.

The powers under the 2009 Act are wide ranging and may entail divesting the UK Deposit-Taker of its assets or transferring ownership of securities issued by it. Accordingly, the enforceability of the rights and obligations of FCE could be affected if the Prudential Regulation Authority, the Bank of England or the UK Treasury exercised such powers over FCE.

A share or property transfer made under the 2009 Act takes effect despite any restriction under contract, legislation or otherwise, and free from any trust, liability or encumbrance (which may be extinguished). A transfer of property, rights or liabilities may occur regardless of whether the property, rights and liabilities are foreign property which may not be effectively transferred by the property transfer instrument. Unless the share or property transfer provides otherwise, the transfer can also be disregarded in determining whether a default event in a contract has been triggered.

Where property is held on trust, a property transfer instrument may provide for the terms on which the property is to be held after the instrument takes effect, and may also provide for how powers and liabilities related to the property will be exercisable or have effect after the transfer.

The Bank of England may also cancel or vary a contract or other arrangement between the transferor and a group company (or a company which, immediately before the transfer, was a group company), or to confer rights and impose obligations on such a company and the transferor or transferee, where the Bank of England considers this step to be necessary to ensure the provision of services and facilities required to enable the transferee to operate the transferred business effectively.

There is also power for the UK Treasury to amend the law (except for the 2009 Act) by order for the purpose of enabling the special resolution regime powers to be used effectively, potentially with retrospective effect.

Safeguards restrict the making of partial property transfers related to protected arrangements, such as capital market arrangements, security interests, set-off and netting arrangements. There is a restriction preventing the transfer of some, but not all, of the property, rights and liabilities of a UK Deposit-Taker which are or form part of a capital market arrangement to which it is a party. An arrangement is a "capital market arrangement" if it includes at least one of several specified characteristics, including a grant of security to a trustee for a holder of a capital market investment issued by a party to the arrangement. A "capital market investment" is defined, subject to limited exceptions, to mean a debenture, debenture stock, loan stock, bond, certificate of deposit or other instrument creating or acknowledging indebtedness which is rated for the purposes of investment by an internationally recognised rating agency or designed to be so rated. This safeguard does not apply where the only property, rights and liabilities transferred relate to deposits. There is also a restriction preventing the transfer of property or rights against which a liability is secured from being transferred unless that liability and the benefit of the security for the liability are also transferred.

If a share transfer instrument or order or a property transfer instrument(s) is made, the 2009 Act requires for the UK Treasury to make related compensation arrangements.

In addition to the stabilisation powers mentioned above, the 2009 Act provides for two special insolvency proceedings, referred to as a modified form of liquidation or "bank insolvency" and a modified administration procedure or "bank administration" in relation to a residual bank where there has been a partial property transfer to a bridge bank or a private sector purchaser which may be started by specified UK authorities in relation to relevant UK Deposit-Takers.

Amendments have been made to the 2009 Act under the Financial Services Act 2012, including extending certain stabilising powers to, amongst others, "banking group companies". A "banking group company" is defined by reference to the definition of "group undertaking" set out in section 1161 of the Companies Act 2006 as being a company in the same group as a UK bank. Whether the issuer is a group undertaking as defined in section 1161 of the Companies Act 2006 for a UK bank (or other relevant UK entity for these purposes) is in practice likely to be primarily an accounting consolidation test based on relevant accounting principles.

The Banking Act 2009 (Banking Group Companies) Order 2014, S1 2014/1831 or the "Banking Group Companies Order" provides for the exclusion from the meaning of "banking group company" of certain entities, including any entity which is a securitisation company" and is not an "investment firm" or a "financial institution" (as each term is defined in the Banking Group Companies Order).

It is possible that the issuer may fall within this exception. However there remains a possibility that the Prudential Regulation Authority, the Bank of England or the UK Treasury might seek to exercise their stabilisation powers related to the issuer under the 2009 Act and that, in those circumstances, the noteholders would be adversely affected by such action.

### Corporate Insolvency and Governance Act 2020 – Moratorium

The provisions set out in Part A1 of the Insolvency Act 1986 (inserted by section 1 of the Corporate Insolvency and Governance Act 2020 or the "CIGA" and Part 1A of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (inserted by section 4(1) of the CIGA) enable an eligible company, in certain circumstances, to obtain a moratorium, giving it various protections from creditors.

Schedule ZA1 to the Insolvency Act 1986 (inserted by Part A2 and Schedule 1 of the CIGA 2020) and Schedule ZA1 to the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (inserted by section 4(2) and Schedule 5 of the CIGA) contain provisions for determining whether a company is eligible for a moratorium. They provide that a company is excluded from being eligible if, among other things, on the date of filing for the moratorium, (a) it is a party to an agreement which is or forms part of a "capital market arrangement"; (b) a party has incurred, or when the agreement was entered into was expected to incur, a debt of at least £10 million under the arrangement; and (c) the arrangement involves the issue of a capital market investment:

- in respect of (a), an arrangement is a "capital market arrangement" if it includes at least one of several specified characteristics, including a grant of security to a trustee for the benefit of a person who holds a capital market investment issued by a party to that arrangement,
- in respect of (b), in order to qualify under the capital market arrangement exclusion, "a debt of at least £10 million" must be incurred or be expected to be incurred. It is not entirely clear whether, in order to qualify for the exclusion, it is necessary for there to be an individual debt of at least £10 million, or whether notes of the same class issued to different holders for an aggregate amount of £10 million or more will satisfy this test. The statutory presumption is that the singular includes the plural unless the contrary appears (section 6 of the Interpretation Act 1978 and section 37 of the Interpretation Act (Northern Ireland) 1954) and it appears very unlikely that the presumption will be displaced in this context, and
- in respect of (c), Paragraph 14 of Schedule ZA1 to the Insolvency Act 1986 and Paragraph 14 of Schedule ZA1 to the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 provide that an investment is a capital market investment if, among other things it is (a) within article 77 of the Regulated Activities Order (debt instruments) or (b) rated, listed or traded or designed to be rated, listed

or traded". Article 77(1) of the Regulated Activities Order includes "bonds... and any other instrument creating or acknowledging indebtedness".

The issuer is likely, on the basis of the above, not to be eligible to obtain a moratorium as a party to a capital market arrangement.

It should be noted that the Secretary of State may, by secondary legislation, alter circumstances in which a company is "eligible" for the purposes of Part A1 and Part 1A. No assurance can be given that any such modification or provision would not affect the interests of the noteholders, but it is unlikely that it would have retrospective effect. The CIGA is new legislation and there is limited case law on the effect of its provisions. If a moratorium were obtained in respect of the issuer notwithstanding the exclusion for capital market arrangements outlined above, this would negatively impact the position of noteholders who would not, for instance, be able to institute, carry out or continue legal proceedings against the issuer (subject to the limited exceptions specified section A21(1)(e) of the Insolvency Act 1986 and article 13DC(d) of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989).

### **Banking Reform Act 2013**

The Financial Services (Banking Reform) Act 2013 or the "Banking Reform Act" was passed by the UK Parliament on 18 December 2013. It includes amendments to the 2009 Act to provide a bail-in option among the powers of the Bank of England.

The bail-in option ensures that the UK's bail-in stabilisation measures are consistent with the regime in the Banking Recovery and Resolution Directive 2014/59/EU of 15 May 2014 or "BRRD". BRRD has been implemented in the UK through, among other regulations, the Bank Recovery and Resolution Order 2014 or the "BRRD Order" and onshored post Brexit by, amongst other statutory instruments, The Bank Recovery and Resolution and Miscellaneous Provisions (Amendment) (EU Exit) Regulations 2018. Directive (2019/879/EU) amending the BRRD or "BRRD II" entered into force on 27 June 2019 and became applicable on 28 December 2020. The UK implemented the majority of the BRRD II provisions which became applicable on 28 December 2020 but not those which became applicable on or after 1 January 2021. The UK has also imposed a 'sunset' on a number of BRRD II provisions. BRRD II implements (among other reforms) the Financial Stability Board's standards on total loss absorbing capacity.

The bail-in option is introduced as an additional power available to the Bank of England, to enable it to recapitalise a failed institution by allocating losses to its shareholders and unsecured creditors in a manner that ought to respect the hierarchy of claims in an insolvency of a relevant financial institution, consistent with shareholders and creditors of financial institutions not receiving less favourable treatment than they would have done in insolvency. The bail-in option includes the power to cancel a liability or modify the terms of contracts for the purposes of reducing or deferring the liabilities of the bank under resolution and the power to convert a liability from one form to another. The conditions for use of the bail-in option are, in summary, that (i) the Prudential Regulation Authority determines that the bank is failing or likely to fail, (ii) it is not reasonably likely that other action can be taken to avoid the bank's failure, (iii) the Bank of England determines that it is in the public interest to exercise the bail-in power and (iv) that one or more of the objectives of the special resolution regime, for example, ensuring the continuity of banking services in the UK and of critical functions or protecting and enhancing the stability of the financial system of the UK, would not be met to the same extent by the winding-up of the bank.

There can be no assurance that the UK authorities will not make an instrument or order under the 2009 Act in respect of the entities referred to above and/or that noteholders will not be adversely affected by any such instrument or order if made. As a result of the BRRD providing for the establishment of an EEA-wide framework for the recovery and resolution of credit institutions and investment firms and any relevant national implementing measures, it is possible that an institution with its head office in an EEA state and/or certain group companies could be subject to certain resolution actions in that other state.

Any resolution or action may affect the ability of any relevant entity to satisfy its obligation under the Transaction Documents and there can be no assurance that noteholders will not be adversely affected as a result.

### **Basel Capital Accord and regulatory capital requirements**

The regulatory capital framework published by the Basel Committee on Banking Supervision or the "Basel Committee" in 2006 or the "Basel II framework" has not been fully implemented in all participating countries. The implementation of the framework in relevant jurisdictions may affect the risk-weighting of the notes for investors who are or may become subject to capital adequacy requirements that follow the framework.

The Basel Committee has subsequently approved significant changes and extensions to the Basel II framework (such changes and extensions being commonly referred to as "Basel III"), including new capital and liquidity requirements intended to reinforce capital standards and to establish minimum liquidity standards for credit institutions. In particular, the changes refer to, amongst other things, new requirements for the capital base (including an increase in the minimum Tier 1 capital requirement), measures to strengthen the capital requirements for counterparty credit exposures arising from certain transactions and the introduction of a leverage ratio as well as short-term and longer-term standards for funding liquidity (the latter being referred to as the "Liquidity Coverage Ratio" and the "Net Stable Funding Ratio" respectively).

The European authorities have now incorporated the Basel III framework into EU law, primarily through Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directive 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC or "CRD", as amended by Directive (EU) 2019/878 of 20 May 2019 or "CRD V" and Regulation (EU) 575/2013 or "CRR", as amended by Regulation (EU) 2019/876 of 20 May 2019 or "CRR II". The changes under CRD V and CRR II may have an impact on the capital requirements in respect of the notes and/or on incentives to hold the notes for investors that are subject to requirements that follow the relevant framework and, as a result, may affect the liquidity and/or value of the notes.

Under the EUWA, the CRR (as it had effect immediately before the end of the Brexit transition period) became part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, and was amended to ensure it functioned in a UK context. As elements of CRD V and CRR II did not apply before the end of the transition period, this means that some, but not all, of the amendments made by CRR II became UK law and the UK has also implemented some, but not all, of the CRD V Directive. The PRA has proposed to implement those of the Basel III standards which make it equivalent to the remainder of CRR II by January 2025, but this may change and there is no guarantee the UK would replicate CRR II or the associated Basel III standards exactly. The UK Government has presented a draft Financial Services and Markets Bill to the UK Parliament, which will, among other things, establish the framework for the UK implementation of the Basel III standards that remain to be implemented in the UK. The PRA launched a consultation paper in February 2021 setting out their proposed rules to implement such outstanding Basel III standards in the UK.

The Basel Committee on Banking Supervision has finalised a package of reforms to the Basel III framework, or "Basel 3.1". The implementation date of the Basel 3.1 standards is 1 January 2025, and most of these revisions are not included in CRR II or CRD V, and have not yet been legislated for in the European Union or the UK. The Financial Services and Markets Bill will allow the UK authorities to implement Basel 3.1, and the UK authorities have stated that they will work towards a UK implementation timetable consistent with the 1 January 2025 implementation date.

Additionally, Regulation (EU) No 2015/61 of 10 October 2014 or the "LCR Regulation" sets out assumed asset inflow and outflow rates to better reflect actual experience in times of stress. On 19 November 2018, Delegated Regulation (EU) 2018/1620 amending the LCR Regulation or the "Delegated Regulation" entered into force, pursuant to which, *inter alia*, (i) the calculation of the expected liquidity outflows and inflows on repurchase agreements, reverse repurchase agreements and collateral swaps will be aligned with the international liquidity standard developed by Basel Committee on Banking Supervision; (ii) the treatment of certain reserves held with third-country central

banks will be amended and (iii) transactions exposures of securitisations, which qualify as simple, transparent and standardised securitisations in accordance with the UK Securitisation Regulation and Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2017 laying down common rules on securitisation and creating a European framework for simple, transparent and standardised securitisation, will qualify as Level 2B high quality liquid assets, if they additionally fulfil the conditions laid down in Article 13 of the LCR Regulation. The Delegated Regulation applied in the European Union and the UK as from 30 April 2020 and applies in the UK by virtue of the EUWA.

The CRD V, the CRR II, the LCR Regulation and the Delegated Regulation may have negative implications on the cost of regulatory capital for certain investors and thereby on the overall return from an investment of the notes and the liquidity of the notes. Therefore, investors should consult their own advisers as to the regulatory capital requirements in respect of the notes and as to the consequences to and effect on them by the CRD V, the CRR II, the LCR Regulation and the Delegated Regulation. There can be no guarantee that the regulatory capital treatment of the notes for investors will not be affected by any future implementation of and changes to the CRD V, or other regulatory or accounting changes.

You should take your own advice and/or seek advice from your regulator on compliance with, and the application of, the provisions of each of the above laws and regulations.

#### STS SECURITISATION

Pursuant to Article 18 of the UK Securitisation Regulation a number of requirements must be met if an originator and an SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation) wish to use the designation 'STS' or 'simple, transparent and standardised' for securitisation transactions initiated by them.

The seller, as originator, will submit an STS notification to FCA in accordance with Article 27 of the UK Securitisation Regulation on the closing date, pursuant to which compliance with the requirements of Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation will be notified with the intention that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus is included in the list administered by FCA within the meaning of Article 27(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation. The FCA is obliged to maintain on its website a list of all securitisations which the originators and sponsors have notified as meeting the STS requirements in accordance with Article 27(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation. For this purpose, the FCA has set up a register at http://data.fca.org.uk/#/sts/stssecuritisations.

The seller, as originator, and the issuer, as SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation), have used the services of PCS, a third party authorised pursuant to Article 28 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, to verify whether the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus complies with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the compliance with such requirements is expected to be verified by PCS on the closing date. However, none of the issuer, the seller, the servicer or the lead manager gives any explicit or implied representation or warranty as to (i) inclusion in the list administered by the FCA within the meaning of Article 27 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, (ii) that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does or continues to comply with the UK Securitisation Regulation and (iii) that this securitisation transaction does or continues to be recognised or designated as 'STS' or 'simple, transparent and standardised' within the meaning of Article 18 of the UK Securitisation Regulation after the date of this prospectus.

The verification by PCS does not affect the liability of the seller, as originator and the issuer, as SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation), in respect of their legal obligations under the UK Securitisation Regulation. Furthermore, the use of such verification by PCS will not affect the obligations imposed on institutional investors as set out in Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation. Notwithstanding PCS' verification of compliance of a securitisation with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, such verification by PCS does not ensure the compliance of a securitisation with the general requirements of the UK Securitisation Regulation. A verification does not remove the obligation placed on investors to assess whether a securitisation labelled as 'STS' or 'simple, transparent and standardised' has actually satisfied the criteria. Investors must not solely or mechanistically rely on any STS notification or PCS' verification to this extent. The seller, as originator, will include in its notification pursuant to Article 27(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, a statement that compliance of the securitisation described in this prospectus with Articles 19 to 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation has been verified by PCS. Should the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus cease to meet the STS requirements or if competent authorities have taken remedial or administrative measures, the servicer will make such information available pursuant to and in accordance with Article 7(1)(g)(iv) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and notify the FCA accordingly.

The designation of the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus as an STS securitisation is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities. It is not investment advice, whether generally or as defined under UK MiFIR, and it is not a credit rating, whether generally or as defined under the UK CRA Regulation or Section 3(a) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (as amended). By designating the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus as an STS securitisation, no views are expressed about the creditworthiness of the notes or their suitability for any existing or potential investor or as to whether there will be a ready, liquid market for the notes

### **STS VERIFICATION**

No assurance can be given as to how the FCA will interpret and apply the UK STS requirements (and international or national regulatory guidance may change).

Application has been made to Prime Collateralised Securities (PCS) UK Limited, or "PCS", for the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus to receive a report from PCS verifying

compliance with the criteria stemming from Article 19, 20, 21 and 22 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, or the "STS Verification".

There can be no assurance that the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus will receive the STS Verification (either before issuance or at any time thereafter) and if the securitisation transaction described in this prospectus does receive the STS Verification, this will not, under any circumstances, affect the liability of the seller, as the originator, and the issuer, as the SSPE (as defined in the UK Securitisation Regulation), in respect of their legal obligations under the UK Securitisation Regulation, nor will it affect the obligations imposed on institutional investors as set out in Article 5 of the UK Securitisation Regulation.

The STS Verification is provided by PCS. The STS Verification is not a recommendation to buy, sell or hold securities. The STS Verification is not investment advice whether generally or as defined under UK MiFIR and is not a credit rating whether generally or as defined under the UK CRA Regulation or Section 3(a) of the United States Securities Exchange Act of 1934 (as amended). PCS is not an "expert" as defined in the Securities Act.

PCS is not a law firm and nothing in the STS Verification constitutes legal advice in any jurisdiction. PCS is incorporated in England and Wales and is authorised by the United Kingdom Financial Conduct Authority, pursuant to Article 28 of the UK Securitisation Regulation, to act as a third party verifying STS compliance. This authorisation covers STS Verifications in the European Union. Other than as specifically set out above, none of the activities involved in providing the STS Verification is endorsed or regulated by any regulatory and/or supervisory authority nor is PCS regulated by any other regulator, including the FCA.

By providing any STS Verification in respect of any securities, PCS does not express any views about the creditworthiness of these securities or their suitability for any existing or potential investor or as to whether there will be a ready, liquid market for these securities or financings. Investors should conduct their own research regarding the nature of the STS Verification. It is expected that the STS Verification prepared by PCS will be available on the PCS website (https://www.pcsmarket.org/stsverification-transactions/) together with detailed explanations of their scope https://pcsmarket.org/disclaimer/ on and from the closing date. In the provision of the STS Verification, PCS has based its decision on information provided directly and indirectly by the seller. PCS does not undertake its own direct verification of the underlying facts stated in the prospectus, deal sheet, documentation or certificates for the relevant instruments and the completion of any STS Verification is not a confirmation or implication that the information provided by or on behalf of the seller as part of the relevant STS Verification is accurate or complete.

In completing an STS Verification, PCS bases its analysis on the STS criteria appearing in Articles 20 to 26 of the UK Securitisation Regulation together with, if relevant, the appropriate provisions of Article 43. Unless specifically mentioned in the STS Verification, PCS relies on the English version of the UK Securitisation Regulation. In addition, Article 19(2) of the UK Securitisation Regulation requires the EBA, from time to time, to issue guidelines and recommendations interpreting the STS criteria. The EBA has issued the EBA STS Guidelines for Non-ABCP Securitisations. The task of interpreting individual STS criteria rests with national competent authorities, or "NCAs". Any NCA may publish or otherwise publicly disseminate from time to time interpretations of specific criteria, or "NCA Interpretations". The STS criteria, as drafted in the UK Securitisation Regulation, are subject to a potentially wide variety of interpretations.

In compiling an STS Verification, PCS uses its discretion to interpret the STS criteria based on (a) the text of the UK Securitisation Regulation, (b) any relevant guidelines issued by EBA and (c) any relevant NCA Interpretation. There can be no guarantees that any regulatory authority or any court of law interpreting the STS criteria will agree with the interpretation of PCS. There can be no guarantees that any future guidelines issued by EBA or NCA Interpretations may not differ in their approach from those used by PCS in interpreting any STS criterion prior to the issuance of such new guideline or interpretation. In particular, guidelines issued by EBA are not binding on any NCA. There can be no guarantees that any interpretation by any NCA will be the same as that set out in the EBA guidelines and therefore used, prior to the publication of such NCA interpretation, by PCS in completing an STS Verification. Although PCS will use all reasonable endeavours to ascertain the position of any relevant

NCA as to STS criteria interpretation, PCS cannot guarantee that it will have been made aware of any NCA interpretation in cases where such interpretation has not been officially published by the relevant NCA.

Accordingly, the provision of an STS Verification is only an opinion by PCS and not a statement of fact. It is not a guarantee or warranty that any national competent authority, court, investor or any other person will accept the STS status of the relevant securitisation.

#### **TAXATION**

#### General

The following is a general discussion of certain tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposal of notes. This discussion is not a comprehensive description of all tax considerations which may be relevant to a decision to purchase, hold or dispose of notes. It is not a complete analysis of all tax considerations relating to the notes and should be treated with appropriate caution. This discussion does not consider specific facts or circumstances that may apply to a particular holder or prospective holder of the notes. This overview is based on current United Kingdom tax law as applied in England and Wales and HMRC published practice (which may not be binding on HMRC) as at the date of this prospectus, both of which are subject to change, possibly also with retroactive or retrospective effect.

The overview is not tax or legal advice and the comments below are of a general nature only. Prospective holders of notes are advised to consult their own tax advisers as to the tax consequences of the purchase, ownership and disposition of notes and the receipt of interest on the notes, including the effect of state or local taxes, under the tax laws of England and Wales and each country of which they are residents or citizens.

You should also read "Risk Factors" in conjunction with this section.

### Withholding tax and reporting requirements

Interest on the Class A notes and the Class B notes will be payable without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax provided that the Class A notes and the Class B notes are and remain listed on a "recognised stock exchange" within the meaning of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act 2007, or the "Income Tax Act". Euronext Dublin is currently so recognised and provided that the Class A notes and the Class B notes are and remain officially listed in the Republic of Ireland in accordance with provisions corresponding to those generally applicable in EEA states, are admitted to trading on the main market of Euronext Dublin and Euronext Dublin continues to be a "recognised stock exchange" for the purposes of section 1005 of the Income Tax Act, the interest on the Class A notes and the Class B notes will be payable without withholding or deduction for or on account of United Kingdom income tax.

If the Class A notes or the Class B notes cease to be listed on a "recognised stock exchange", an amount must be withheld for or on account of United Kingdom income tax at the basic rate, currently 20%, from interest paid on them, subject to (i) a direction to the contrary from HM Revenue and Customs related to such relief as may be available under the terms of an applicable double taxation treaty, or (ii) certain other exceptions.

Any person through whom interest is paid to, or by whom interest is received on behalf of, a noteholder, whether resident in the United Kingdom or elsewhere, may be required to provide information in relation to the payment (including the amount of the interest, and the noteholder concerned, including their name and address) to HM Revenue and Customs. In certain circumstances, HM Revenue and Customs may communicate this information to the tax authorities of certain other jurisdictions.

In the event any such withholding or deduction would be required for payments on the notes, under the terms and conditions of the notes no person will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding or deduction.

#### **FATCA**

Under certain terms of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986, commonly known as FATCA, a "foreign financial institution" may be required to withhold on certain payments it makes ("foreign passthru payments") to persons that fail to meet certain certification, reporting, or related requirements. The issuer may be a foreign financial institution for these purposes.

A number of jurisdictions, including the United Kingdom, have entered into, or have agreed in substance to, intergovernmental agreements with the United States to implement FATCA ("IGAs"), which modify the way in which FATCA applies in their jurisdictions. Under the terms of the IGAs as currently in effect, a foreign financial institution in an IGA jurisdiction would generally not be required to withhold under FATCA or an IGA from payments that it makes.

Certain aspects of the application of the FATCA terms and IGAs to instruments such as the notes, including whether withholding would ever be required under FATCA or an IGA for payments on instruments such as the notes, are uncertain and may be subject to change. Even if withholding would be required under FATCA or an IGA for payments on instruments such as the notes, such withholding would not apply prior to the date that is two years after the date on which final regulations defining foreign passthru payments are published in the U.S. Federal Register, and notes characterised as debt (or which are not otherwise characterised as equity and have a fixed term) for U.S. federal tax purposes that are issued on or prior to the date that is six months after the date on which final regulations defining "foreign passthru payments" are filed with the U.S. Federal Register generally would be "grandfathered" for the purposes of FATCA withholding unless materially modified after such date (including by reason of a substitution of the issuer). In the event withholding would be required under FATCA or an IGA for payments on the notes, under the terms and conditions of the notes no person will be required to pay additional amounts as a result of the withholding.

Holders should consult their own tax advisors regarding how these rules may apply to their investment in the notes.

### **Stamp Duty and Stamp Duty Reserve Tax**

On the assumption that the notes do not carry a right to interest which exceeds a reasonable commercial return on the nominal amount of the capital, no United Kingdom stamp duty or stamp duty reserve tax is payable on the issue of the notes or on any future transfer of the notes.

#### SUBSCRIPTION AND SALE

#### **Purchase of the Notes**

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc as lead manager will subscribe and pay for the principal amount of the Class A notes and the Class B notes at an issue price of 100% of their principal amount, under the senior note purchase agreement.

The senior note purchase agreement will set out the lead manager's responsibilities in relation to the product governance rules under UK MiFIR.

The senior note purchase agreement is subject to a number of conditions and may be terminated by the lead manager in certain circumstances before payment for the Class A notes and the Class B notes to the issuer.

The lead manager will offer the Class A notes and the Class B notes to FCE which will purchase the Class A notes and the Class B notes.

The Class C notes will be purchased by FCE, as the originator, under the junior note purchase agreement. FCE will retain on an ongoing basis a material net economic interest of not less than 5% in this securitisation transaction in compliance with Article 6 of the UK Securitisation Regulation. As at the closing date, such interest will in compliance with Article 6, paragraph (3) sub-paragraph (d) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, be the retention by FCE of the Class C notes which is equivalent to no less than 5% of the nominal amount of the securitised exposures.

No action has been taken in any jurisdiction that would permit a public offering of the notes, or possession or distribution of this prospectus or other offering materials, in any country or jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The lead manager under the senior note purchase agreement and FCE under the junior note purchase agreement will to the best of its knowledge comply with all relevant securities laws and directives in each jurisdiction in which it purchases notes or has in its possession this prospectus or other offering materials.

The issuance of the notes is not designed to comply with the U.S. Risk Retention Rules other than under the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules. "U.S. Risk Retention Rules" means Regulation RR (17 C.F.R Part 246) implementing the risk retention requirements of Section 15G of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, adopted under the requirements of Section 941 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act.

The notes sold as part of the initial distribution of the notes may not be purchased by, or for the benefit or account of, any person except for persons that are not "U.S. persons" as defined in the U.S. Risk Retention Rules, or "Risk Retention U.S. Persons". Prospective investors should note that, although the definition of "U.S. person" in the U.S. Risk Retention Rules is similar to the definition of "U.S. person" in Regulation S, the definitions are not identical and persons who are not "U.S. persons" under Regulation S may be "U.S. persons" under the U.S. Risk Retention Rules.

Each purchaser of notes, including beneficial interests in such notes will be deemed, and in certain circumstances will be required, to have made certain representations and agreements, including that it (1) is not a Risk Retention U.S. Person; (2) is acquiring such note or a beneficial interest in such notes for its own account and not with a view to distribute such note; and (3) is not acquiring such note or a beneficial interest in such notes as part of a scheme to evade the requirements of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules. Each prospective investor will be required to make these representations as a condition to placing any offer to purchase the notes. The issuer, the seller and the lead manager will rely on these representations, without further investigation.

## **Selling Restrictions**

The lead manager represents and agrees in the senior note purchase agreement the following with respect to notes being offered by this prospectus:

*United States of America and its Territories*. The notes have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act and may not be offered, sold or delivered within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons, except under an exemption from, or in a transaction not subject to, the registration requirements of the Securities Act and applicable state or local securities laws and under circumstances designed to preclude the issuer from having to register under the U.S. Investment Company Act of 1940.

The notes offered by this prospectus (a) may not be offered, sold or delivered by the lead manager, whether or not participating in the offering, within the United States or to, or for the account or the benefit of, U.S. persons (i) as part of their distribution at any time and (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the commencement of the offering of the notes and the closing date, and (b) may only be offered, sold or delivered only outside the United States to non-U.S. persons in compliance with Rule 903 of Regulation S; accordingly, the lead manager, its respective affiliates (as defined in Rule 501(b) of Regulation D under the Securities Act, or "affiliates"), or any persons acting on its or their behalf have not engaged or will not engage in any directed selling efforts (within the meaning of Regulation S) with respect to the notes, and the lead manager, its respective affiliates and any such persons have complied and will comply with the offering restrictions requirement of Regulation S.

At or prior to confirmation of sales of the notes offered by this prospectus, the lead manager will have sent to each distributor, dealer or person receiving a selling concession, fee or other remuneration that purchases notes from it during the distribution compliance period (as defined in Regulation S) a confirmation or notice to substantially the following effect: The notes offered under this prospectus have not been and will not be registered under the Securities Act or the securities laws of any state of the United States, and may not be offered or sold within the United States or to, or for the account or benefit of, U.S. persons by any person referred to in Rule 903(b)(2)(iii) of Regulation S under the Securities Act (i) as part of their distribution at any time or (ii) otherwise until 40 days after the later of the commencement of the offering of the notes and the date of closing of the relevant offering except in either case in compliance with Regulation S under the Securities Act.

Terms used in paragraphs above have the meaning given to them by Regulation S under the Securities Act.

**U.S. Risk Retention Rules.** The lead manager will only, directly or indirectly, sell and deliver the notes to a prospective investor in the notes who (a) has provided representations to the issuer and the seller, with a copy to the lead manager relating to its status as a Risk Retention U.S. Person and (b) has been approved by the seller as a person to whom a sale is to be made and such approval has been confirmed by the seller to the lead manager. Each prospective investor will be required to provide representations to the issuer and the seller relating to its status as a Risk Retention U.S. Person: (a) from the time of the announcement of the securitisation transaction involving the issuance of the notes and (b) if such representations have not been previously made, as a condition to placing any offer to purchase the notes. The lead manager, the issuer and the seller will rely on the representations each prospective investor will be required to make as outlined in the immediately preceding sentence without further investigation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the parties acknowledge and agree that the issuer can, with the consent of, and in reliance on, the seller, sell a limited portion of the notes to, or for the account or benefit of, Risk Retention U.S. Persons under the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules.

### United Kingdom.

• The lead manager has only communicated or caused to be communicated and will only communicate or cause to be communicated an invitation or inducement to engage in investment activity (within the meaning of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets

Act 2000 or the "FSMA".) received by them in connection with the issue or sale of the notes in circumstances in which section 21(1) of the FSMA does not apply to the issuer, and

• The lead manager has complied and will comply with all applicable provisions of the FSMA with respect to anything done by it in relation to any notes in, from or otherwise involving the United Kingdom.

**Prohibition of sales to UK retail investors.** The lead manager will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any notes to any retail investor in the United Kingdom. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) a retail client as defined in point (8) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 2017/565 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or
  - (ii) a customer within the meaning of the provisions of the FSMA and any rules or regulations made under the FSMA to implement Directive (EU) 2016/97, where that customer would not qualify as a professional client, as defined in point (8) of Article 2(1) of Regulation (EU) No 600/2014 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; or
  - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in Article 2 of Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 as it forms part of UK domestic law by virtue of the EUWA; and
- (b) the expression "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the notes.

Consequently, no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended) as it forms part of domestic law by virtue of the EUWA or the "UK PRIIPs Regulation", for offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the United Kingdom has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the United Kingdom may be unlawful under the UK PRIIPs Regulation.

**Prohibition of sales to EEA retail investors**. The lead manager will not offer, sell or otherwise make available any notes to any retail investor in the EEA. For the purposes of this provision:

- (a) the expression "retail investor" means a person who is one (or more) of the following:
  - (i) a retail client as defined in point (11) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2014/65/EU (as amended) or "MiFID II"; or
  - (ii) a customer within the meaning of Directive (EU) 2016/97 (as amended), where that customer would not qualify as a professional client as defined in point (10) of Article 4(1) of MiFID II; or
  - (iii) not a qualified investor as defined in the Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended); and
- (b) the expression "offer" includes the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the notes to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe for the notes.

Consequently no key information document required by Regulation (EU) No 1286/2014 (as amended) or the "EU PRIIPs Regulation", for offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to retail investors in the EEA has been prepared and therefore offering or selling the notes or otherwise making them available to any retail investor in the EEA may be unlawful under the EU PRIIPs Regulation.

*General*. Subject to being entitled to rely on the representations from each prospective investor relating to its status as a Risk Retention U.S. Person without further investigation and in reliance on the seller regarding the sale of any notes, to, or for the account or benefit of, Risk Retention U.S. Persons (as consented to by the seller) under the "foreign offering" exemption under Section \_.20 of the U.S. Risk Retention Rules, the lead manager will not, directly or indirectly, offer, sell or deliver any of the notes or distribute the prospectus or any other offering material relating to the notes, in or from any jurisdiction except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable laws and regulations of such jurisdiction.

#### **GENERAL INFORMATION**

- 1. The issue of the notes has been authorised by a resolution of the board of directors of the issuer passed on 13 April 2023.
- 2. It is expected that admission of the Class A notes and Class B notes offered by this prospectus to the official list of Euronext Dublin will be granted on or before 24 April 2023, subject only to the issue of the notes.
- 3. The issuer is not and has not been involved in governmental, legal or arbitration proceedings (including proceedings which are pending or threatened of which the issuer is aware) which may have or have had, since its incorporation, a significant effect on the financial position or results of the issuer.
- 4. Since the date of the issuer's incorporation, there has been no material adverse change in the financial position or prospects of the issuer and no significant change in its trading or financial position.
- 5. The expenses related to the application for admission to trading are expected to be €6,240.00 (including applicable VAT).
- 6. As from the closing date and for the duration of the securitisation transaction, copies of the following documents will be available for inspection by the noteholders, in printed or electronic form, at the office of the paying agents during usual business hours on a weekday (public holidays excepted) as well as on the website of European DataWarehouse (https://editor.eurodw.co.uk/) as a securitisation repository in accordance with Article 10 of the UK Securitisation Regulation:
  - this prospectus,
  - the memorandum and articles of association of the issuer (which will be made available
    on the website of European DataWarehouse (https://editor.eurodw.co.uk/) as from the
    date of this prospectus),
  - the annual financial statements of the issuer, as soon as published,
  - the monthly report,
  - the master definitions agreement,
  - the agency agreement,
  - the trust deed,
  - the deed of charge,
  - the vehicle declaration of trust,
  - the receivables sale agreement,
  - the servicing agreement,
  - the cash management agreement,
  - the collection accounts trust,
  - the bank account operation agreement,
  - the data custody agreement, and
  - the interest rate swap agreement.

- 7. Prior to the pricing of the notes, the seller will make available (i) the information required pursuant to Article 7 of the UK Securitisation Regulation and Article 22(5) of the UK Securitisation Regulation, (ii) the information required pursuant to Article 22(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation set out in Annex C of this prospectus and (iii) a liability cash flow model as referred to in Article 22(3) of the UK Securitisation Regulation to potential investors.
- 8. For the duration of the securitisation transaction, FCE will procure that Moody's Analytics makes a liability cash flow model as referred to in Article 22(3) of the UK Securitisation Regulation available to noteholders on its website (<a href="www.sfportal.com">www.sfportal.com</a>) and to potential investors upon request. The website of Moody's Analytics does not form part of the information provided for the purposes of this prospectus and disclaimers may be posted in respect of Moody's Analytics' liability with respect to the information posted on such website.
- 9. The issuer has not started trading and has not published an opening balance sheet or annual financial statements and has not published and does not intend to publish interim financial statements. It is anticipated that the first published annual financial statements of the issuer will be for the year ending 31 December 2023. As soon as published, such financial statements and all future financial statements of the issuer will be available, free of charge, at the office of the paying agent.
- 10. The issuer's independent auditors are PricewaterhouseCoopers whose address is at 1 Embankment Place, London WC2N 6NN, United Kingdom.
- 11. The issuer does not intend to provide post-issuance information on the notes or the collateral other than what is set out in the servicing agreement regarding reporting duties.
- 12. Information on any website referred to in this prospectus does not form part of this prospectus.
- 13. The listed notes have been accepted for clearance through Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg. The table below lists the Common Codes and ISIN for the notes.

Class A global note Class B global note

ISIN: XS2609427864 ISIN: XS2609428599

# **INDEX OF DEFINED TERMS**

2009 Act		FCE UK	60
30/360	8	financed vehicles	9
accountholder		Ford	59
accumulation amount		FSMA	
actual/365 (Fixed)	8	global note	i
available funds		HMRC	
bank working procedures		ICSD	21
Banking Reform Act		initial cut-off date	
Basel 3.1		Investment Company Act	v
Basel III		LCR Regulation	153
BRRD		listed notes	
BRRD II		MiFID II	
BRRD Order	152	Moody's	21
cash manager termination ever		NCAs	
Central Bank		notes	
CIGA		NSS	
clean up call		payment dates	
closing date		Payment Deferral Guidance	
COBS		PCS	
collections		PRA	
Consumer Duty		prepayments	-,
controlling class		Prospectus Regulation	
CPR		receivables	
CRA3		Regulation S	
CRD		released accumulation amount	
CRD IV		Risk Retention U.S. Persons	
CRD V		Securities Act	
CRR		seller's group	
CRR II		servicer termination event	
customers		small CRA	
cut-off date		SONIA	
definitive notes		STS Verification	
Delegated Regulation		TCM	
Disclosure RTS		U.S. persons	
discount rate		U.S. Risk Retention Rules	
distribution account		UK Benchmarks Regulation	
early amortisation event		UK CRA Regulation	
Edinburgh Reforms		UK EMIR	
EEA		UK MiFIR	
ESMA		UK MiFIR Product Governance Rule	
EU Benchmarks Regulation		UK PRIIPs Regulation	
EU PRIIPs Regulation		UK Securitisation Regulation	
Euroclear		UK Securitisation Regulationviii	
Euronext Dublin		UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure	
EUWA		Regulation	
event of default		UK Securitisation Regulation Disclo	
excess receivables amount	7 1∩4	Requirements	
FCA		Withdrawal Agreement	
FCE		williawai Agicement	
	ıv, 7, Jə		

#### TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF THE NOTES

The following is the text of the terms and conditions which, subject to completion and amendment, will be applicable to the notes represented by a note in global form and the notes in definitive form issued in exchange for the notes in global form and which will be endorsed on such notes.

The £422,500,000.00 Class A Floating Rate Asset-Backed Notes due 20 April 2031 issued by the Issuer on the Closing Date (the "Class A Notes"), the £27,500,000.00 Class B Fixed Rate Asset-Backed Notes due 20 April 2031, issued by the Issuer on the Closing Date (the "Class B Notes") and the £50,009,758.31 Class C Fixed Rate Asset-Backed Notes due 20 April 2031 issued by the Issuer on the Closing Date (the "Class C Notes") and, together with the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes, the ("Notes") are constituted by a trust deed (the "Trust Deed") dated 24 April 2023 between Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc (the "Issuer") and Deutsche Trustee Company Limited (the "Trustee", which expression will include all persons for the time being the trustee or trustees under the Trust Deed) as trustee for, among others, the Noteholders (as defined in Condition 1 (Form, denomination and title)). The Class A Notes, the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes are together the "Notes".

The Notes are secured under and on the terms set out in a deed of charge (the "Deed of Charge") dated 24 April 2023 between the Issuer and Deutsche Trustee Company Limited (in this capacity, the "Security Trustee", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns) on certain assets of the Issuer (the "Charged Property") including, without limitation, the Issuer's rights, title, interest and benefit, present and future, in, under and to all its assets including the Issuer's rights, title, interest and benefit, present and future, in, under and to the Transaction Documents (as defined below) which include an agency agreement (the "Agency Agreement") dated 24 April 2023 between the Issuer, the Trustee, the Security Trustee, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as principal paying agent (in such capacity, the "Principal Paying Agent", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns and, together with any other paying agent appointed, the "Paying Agents"), Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as calculation agent (the "Calculation Agent", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns).

The security created under the Deed of Charge, and all further security created under such document, are together referred to as the "Security".

Payments under the Notes will be made under the Agency Agreement and the Cash Management Agreement (as defined below).

The Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge, the issuer corporate services agreement dated 24 April 2023 between, among others, the Issuer and Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited as issuer corporate services provider (the "Issuer Corporate Services Provider", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns) (the "Issuer Corporate Services Agreement"), a 1992 ISDA master agreement, the schedule thereto and the credit support annex thereunder (the "Credit Support Annex") each dated as of 14 April 2023 and the interest rate swap confirmation dated 19 April 2023 between Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc as swap counterparty (the "Swap Counterparty", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns) and the Issuer (together, the "Interest Rate Swap Agreement"), the Agency Agreement, the Receivables Sale Agreement (as defined below), the Receivables Servicing Agreement (as defined below), the data custody agreement dated 24 April 2023 between the Issuer, the Seller (as defined below), the Security Trustee and Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. as data agent (the "Data Agent", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns) (the "Data Custody Agreement"), the bank account operation agreement dated 24 April 2023 between the Issuer, the Security Trustee, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as cash manager (the "Cash Manager", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns), Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch as account bank (the "Account Bank", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns) and the Servicer (as defined below) (the "Bank Account Operation Agreement"), the cash management agreement dated 24 April 2023 between, among others, the Issuer and the Cash Manager (the "Cash Management Agreement") and the master definitions agreement dated 24 April 2023 between, among others, the Issuer, the

Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar and the Swap Counterparty, are together with the Receivables Sale Agreement, the Receivables Servicing Agreement, the Note Purchase Agreements and the Conditions (each as defined below) referred to as the "Transaction Documents". References to each of the Transaction Documents are to it as from time to time modified in compliance with its terms and any deed or other document expressed to be supplemental to it, as from time to time so modified.

Statements in these terms and conditions (the "**Conditions**") are subject to the detailed terms of the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge, the Agency Agreement and the other Transaction Documents, copies of which are available for inspection at the specified office for the time being of the Principal Paying Agent. The Holders of the Notes have the benefit of, are bound by and are deemed to have notice of all the terms in the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge, and those applicable to them in the Agency Agreement and the other Transaction Documents.

References to "Conditions" are, unless the context otherwise reprises, to the numbered paragraphs of these Conditions. Words and expressions used in these Conditions without definitions will have the meanings given to them in Condition 18 (*Definitions*).

The issue of the Notes was authorised by a resolution of the board of directors of the Issuer passed on 13 April 2023.

#### 1. Form, denomination and title

- (a) The Class A Notes are issued in registered global form in the denomination of £100,000 and integral multiples of £1,000 in excess of £100,000, up to and including £199,000.
- (b) The Class B Notes are issued in registered global form in the denomination of £100,000 and integral multiples of £1,000 in excess of £100,000, up to and including £199,000.
- (c) The Class C Notes are issued in registered definitive form in one single denomination of £50,009,758.31.

The Class A Notes and the Class B Notes which are offered and sold outside the United States to non-U.S. persons in reliance on Regulation S will be represented by beneficial interests in Global Notes. For so long as the Class C Notes are held by FCE Bank plc, the Class C Notes will be represented by beneficial interests in one single Definitive Note. The Class A Global Note is issued under the NSS.

The Issuer will cause to be kept at the specified office of the Registrar a register (the "Register") on which will be entered the names and addresses of the Holders of the Notes and the particulars of such Notes held by them and all transfers, advances, payments (of interest and principal), repayments, redemptions, cancellations and replacements of such Notes. In these Conditions, "Notes" means, for the Class A Notes and Class B Notes, a Global Note or a Definitive Note, and for the Class C Notes, a Definitive Note, and "Noteholder" or the "Holder" of a Note at any time means the person (or, in the case of a joint holding, the first named person) in whose name such Note is registered at that time in the Register and "Class A Noteholder", "Class B Noteholder" and "Class C Noteholder" means the Holder of a Class A Note, a Class B Note or a Class C Note.

Except as ordered by a court of competent jurisdiction or as required by law, the Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar, the Principal Paying Agent and the other Paying Agents (notwithstanding any notice to the contrary and whether or not it is overdue and notwithstanding any notation of ownership or writing on a Note or notice of a previous loss or theft of a Note) may (i) for the purpose of making payment on or on account of any Note deem and treat the person (or, in the case of a joint holding, the first named person) in whose name any Global Note or Definitive Note is registered at that time in the Register (which will be conclusive evidence of such holding in the absence of manifest error, fraud or wilful default) as the absolute owner of such Note and all rights under such Note free from all encumbrances,

and will not be required to obtain further proof of such ownership or as to the identity of the registered holder of a Global Note or Definitive Note and (ii) for all other purposes deem and treat the person in whose name a Global Note or Definitive Note is registered at the relevant time in the Register as the absolute owner of and of all rights under such Note free from all encumbrances and will not be required to obtain further proof of such ownership or as to the identity of the registered holder of a Global Note or Definitive Note. Notwithstanding the above, so long as any of the Notes are represented by a Global Note, the terms "Noteholders" or "Holders" will include the persons then set out in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the holders of a particular principal amount of such Notes (each an "Accountholder") in units of £1,000 principal amount of Notes for all purposes other than regarding the payment of principal and interest on such Notes, the right to which will be vested as against the Issuer solely in the holder of each Global Note under and subject to its terms.

A Note is not transferable except in compliance with the restrictions described in these Conditions and in the Trust Deed and the Agency Agreement. A sale or transfer in violation of the foregoing will be of no force and effect, will be void *ab initio*, and will not operate to transfer any rights to the transferee, notwithstanding any instructions to the contrary given by the Issuer, the Trustee or any intermediary. Each transferor of a Note agrees to provide notice of the transfer restrictions set out in these Conditions and in the Trust Deed to the transferee.

No transfer of a Note will be valid unless entered on the Register.

No transfer of Notes will be valid unless entered on the Register and no transfer Notes will be registered for a period of two Business Days immediately before each Interest Payment Date or payment date of the relevant Notes.

Class A Notes and Class B Notes which are represented by a Global Note will be transferable only in compliance with the rules and procedure for the time being of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear.

# 2. Status and Security

## (a) Status

The Notes are secured, limited recourse obligations of the Issuer, ranking, as between each Class, *pro rata* and *pari passu* without preference among themselves subject to as set out in these Conditions.

### (b) Security

As security for the Secured Obligations, the Issuer has entered into the Deed of Charge as described above creating the Security as described above in favour of the Security Trustee for itself and on trust for the Secured Parties.

### (c) Application of proceeds

The Issuer will use the net proceeds of the issue of the Notes to finance the purchase from FCE (the "Seller", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns), of a portfolio of English, Scottish and Northern Irish law governed retail auto receivables (all such purchased receivables, the "Assigned Receivables") and all Ancillary Rights further to sale notices (each a "Sale Notice") delivered by the Seller under an agreement for the sale and purchase of retail auto receivables dated 24 April 2023 between the Seller, the Issuer, the Security Trustee and the Trustee (the "Receivables Sale Agreement"). The Seller will continue to administer and collect the Assigned Receivables as agent for the Issuer in its capacity as servicer ("Servicer", which expression includes its permitted successors and assigns) under a receivables servicing agreement dated 24 April 2023 between the Servicer, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Security Trustee (the "Receivables Servicing Agreement").

The Issuer has entered into the Interest Rate Swap Agreement with the Swap Counterparty, under which the Issuer will pay to the Swap Counterparty on each Interest Payment Date certain amounts calculated by reference to a fixed rate of interest and the Swap Counterparty will pay to the Issuer on each Interest Payment Date certain amounts calculated by reference to Compounded Daily SONIA as defined in Condition 4(c) (SONIA determination) on a notional amount calculated by reference to the principal amount outstanding of the Class A Notes, provided that if the amount so payable to the Issuer is less than zero because Compounded Daily SONIA is less than zero, it will be zero. If the Interest Rate Swap Agreement is terminated before the redemption of the Class A Notes in full a termination payment may be due between the parties under such Interest Rate Swap Agreement.

### (d) Interest Priority of Payments and Principal Priority of Payments

Subject to clause 14.10 (*Liability of Cash Manager and indemnification*) of the Cash Management Agreement, on each Interest Payment Date before the service of an Enforcement Notice, the Available Interest Collections and the Net Swap Counterparty Receipts deposited in the Distribution Account (excluding Permitted Exceptions) will be applied in the following order of priority (the "Interest Priority of Payments"):

- (i) payment of arrears of the Issuer Expenses due and payable on a previous Interest Payment Date and remaining unpaid on such Interest Payment Date within the limit set out in item (ii) below;
- (ii) payment of the Issuer Expenses up to maximum amount of £200,000 per annum;
- (iii) to the Servicer, payment of arrears of Servicing Fee from the previous Interest Payment Dates and remaining unpaid on such Interest Payment Date;
- (iv) to the Servicer, payment of the Servicing Fee;
- (v) to the Swap Counterparty, net amounts due to the Swap Counterparty under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement, other than any Swap Subordinated Amounts;
- (vi) to the Class A Noteholders, payment of any Class A Interest Shortfall (to be paid to each Class A Noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis:
- (vii) to the Class A Noteholders, payment of the Class A Interest Amount (to be paid to each Class A Noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis:
- (viii) to the Class B Noteholders, payment of any Class B Interest Shortfall (to be paid to each Class B Noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis;
- (ix) to the Class B Noteholders, payment of the Class B Interest Amount (to be paid to each Class B Noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis:
- (x) to the Reserve Account, amounts necessary to maintain the Reserve Account (and any ledger of the Reserve Account) at its required Reserve Amount;
- (xi) as Available Principal Collections, payment of Reimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies (except any Loss which will be reimbursed

by way of the payment of a Residual Value Indemnification Amount by the Seller in accordance with clause 2.6(c) (*Residual Value Indemnity*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement);

- (xii) to the Swap Counterparty, amounts due to the Swap Counterparty for any Swap Subordinated Amounts;
- (xiii) payment of Issuer Expenses to the extent that such Issuer Expenses have not been paid under item (i) or item (ii) above;
- (xiv) to the Class C Noteholders, payment of any Class C Interest Shortfall (to be paid to each Class C Noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis;
- (xv) to the Class C Noteholders, payment of the Class C Interest Amount (to be paid to each Class C Noteholder), on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis:
- (xvi) during the Revolving Period, to Available Principal Collections, all remaining Available Interest Collections and Net Swap Counterparty Receipts; and
- (xvii) after the Revolving Period, to the Seller, all remaining Available Interest Collections and Net Swap Counterparty Receipts in the form of the Deferred Purchase Price Component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority due to be paid or provided for on such Interest Payment Date have been made in full.

Subject to clause 14.10 (*Liability of Cash Manager and indemnification*) of the Cash Management Agreement, on each Interest Payment Date before the service of an Enforcement Notice, the Available Principal Collections (excluding Permitted Exceptions) will be applied towards the relevant payments in the following order of priority (the "**Principal Priority of Payments**"):

### During the Revolving Period:

- (i) to the Seller, purchase price for Additional Receivables being sold to the Issuer, such that the Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance is equal to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes plus any Excess Receivables Amount;
- (ii) to the Accumulation Ledger of the Distribution Account, to the extent there are insufficient Additional Receivables, any Accumulation Amount, such that the Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance plus the Accumulation Amount is equal to the aggregate outstanding principal amount of the Notes, and
- (iii) to the Seller, all remaining Available Principal Collections in the form of the Deferred Purchase Price Component.

#### After the end of the Revolving Period:

- (i) to the Class A Noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class A Notes have been redeemed in full;
- (ii) to the Class B Noteholders payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class B Notes have been redeemed in full;
- (iii) to the Class C Noteholders, payment of principal on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class C Notes have been redeemed in full;

- (iv) on the Seller Reserve Repayment Date, to the Seller, repayment of any Seller Reserve Amount; and
- (v) to the Seller, all remaining Available Principal Collections in the form of the Deferred Purchase Price Component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority to be paid or provided for on such Interest Payment Date have been made in full.

To the extent that the Issuer does not receive sufficient Available Interest Collections and/or Available Principal Collections from the Assigned Receivables and there is not a sufficient available balance standing to the credit of the Issuer's Accounts to be applied to meet payments due under the Notes after meeting prior ranking claims for certain expenses of the transaction and any net payment under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement in accordance with the Interest Priority of Payments and/or the Principal Priority of Payments, the Issuer will be unable to the same extent to make payments under the Notes. Any shortfall will be borne first by the Class C Notes, secondly by the Class B Notes and thirdly by the Class A Notes, *pro rata* and *pari passu* as between the Notes of such Class.

If and during such time period that a monthly report is not provided to the Cash Manager, the Cash Manager will determine the amounts payable under the Interest Priority of Payments and the Principal Priority of Payments to the Noteholders and the other Secured Parties in compliance with the Cash Management Agreement.

### (e) Enforcement of the Security

After the occurrence of an Event of Default and the service of an Enforcement Notice under Condition 10 (*Events of Default*) below) the Security will become enforceable and the Trustee may at its discretion direct the Security Trustee to take action to enforce the Security, and will direct the Security Trustee to take such action to enforce the Security as directed by the Controlling Class acting by way of a Written Resolution or by way of an Extraordinary Resolution (in all cases subject to the Trustee and the Security Trustee having been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to their satisfaction).

The Trustee may at its discretion and will do so if it has been directed to do so by the Controlling Class acting by way of a Written Resolution or by way of an Extraordinary Resolution, (subject to having been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction) and without notice and in such manner as it deems appropriate:

- (i) take such proceedings and/or other steps as it may deem appropriate against or concerning the Issuer or any other person to enforce its obligations under the Transaction Documents or these Conditions and/or take other proceedings (including lodging an appeal in any proceedings) concerning the Issuer;
- (ii) exercise its rights under, or in connection with a Transaction Document; and/or
- (iii) give directions to the Security Trustee under or in connection with a Transaction Document.

To the extent that the Trustee acts in compliance with such directions of the Controlling Class, as described above, it will have no obligation to take the interests of any other party into account or to follow a direction given by any other party. Only the Trustee and the Security Trustee may enforce the rights of the Noteholders against the Issuer, whether the same arise under general law, these Conditions, any Transaction Document or otherwise. None of the Noteholders will have the right to proceed directly against the Issuer.

# (f) Application of proceeds

Subject to clause 14.10 (*Liability of Cash Manager and indemnification*) of the Cash Management Agreement, after the service of an Enforcement Notice, the Security Trustee will give notice to all Secured Parties (of which it has notice details in the Transaction Documents) and apply amounts available for distribution to the satisfaction of the amounts and in the order of priority set out below. All Available Funds (excluding Permitted Exceptions) will be applied by (or at the direction of) the Security Trustee to the extent permitted by applicable law, on each Accelerated Payment Date in accordance with the following order of priority (the "**Accelerated Priority of Payments**"):

- (i) payment of arrears of the Issuer Expenses due and payable on a previous Payment Date and remaining unpaid on such Accelerated Payment Date:
- (ii) payment of the Issuer Expenses;
- (iii) to the Servicer, payment of arrears of Servicing Fee on the previous Payment Dates and remaining unpaid on such Accelerated Payment Date;
- (iv) to the Servicer, payment of the Servicing Fee;
- (v) to the Swap Counterparty, net amounts due to the Swap Counterparty, other than any Swap Subordinated Amounts;
- (vi) to the Class A Noteholders, payment of any Class A Interest Shortfall, on a pro rata and pari passu basis;
- (vii) to the Class A Noteholders, payment of the Class A Interest Amount, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis;
- (viii) to the Class A Noteholders, repayment of the Class A Notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class A Notes have been paid in full;
- (ix) to the Class B Noteholders, payment of any Class B Interest Shortfall, on a pro rata and pari passu basis;
- (x) to the Class B Noteholders, payment of the Class B Interest Amount, on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis;
- (xi) to the Class B Noteholders, repayment of the Class B Notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class B Notes have been paid in full;
- (xii) to the Swap Counterparty, amounts due to the Swap Counterparty for any Swap Subordinated Amounts;
- (xiii) to the Class C Noteholders, payment of any Class C Interest Shortfall, on a pro rata and pari passu basis;
- (xiv) to the Class C Noteholders, payment of the Class C Interest Amount, on a *pro* rata and pari passu basis;
- (xv) to the Class C Noteholders, repayment of the Class C Notes on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis until all the Class C Notes have been paid in full;
- (xvi) to the Seller, repayment of any remaining Seller Reserve Amount; and
- (xvii) to the Seller, payment of any amount remaining as part of the Deferred Purchase Price Component,

in each case only to the extent that all payments and provisions of a higher priority due to be paid or provided for on such Accelerated Payment Date have been made in full.

If and during such time period that a monthly report is not provided to the Cash Manager, the Cash Manager will determine the amounts payable under the Accelerated Priority of Payments to the Noteholders and the other Secured Parties in compliance with the Cash Management Agreement.

# (g) Shortfall after application of proceeds

If the net proceeds of the Security being enforced and liquidated under the Deed of Charge are not sufficient, after payment of all other claims ranking in priority to the Notes, to cover all payments due on the Notes, the obligations of the Issuer under the Notes will be limited to such net proceeds and such net proceeds will be applied in compliance with the Receivables Servicing Agreement, the Deed of Charge and no other assets of the Issuer will be available for any further payments on the Notes. The right to receive any further payments of any such shortfall remaining after enforcement of the Security and application of the proceeds of the Security in accordance with the Accelerated Priority of Payments will be extinguished.

# (h) Relationship between the Class A Notes, the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes

- (i) The Class A Notes will rank in priority to the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes. The Class B Notes will rank in priority to the Class C Notes.
- (ii) Payments of interest on the Class A Notes will rank *pro rata* and *pari passu* between themselves and in priority to payments of interest on the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes. Payments of interest on the Class B Notes will rank *pro rata* and *pari passu* among themselves and in priority to payments of interest on the Class C Notes. If the Issuer does not have sufficient Available Interest Collections on the relevant Payment Date to meet interest payments on the Class A Notes, the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes in full, any shortfall will first be borne by the Class C Notes and, to the extent that interest due on the Class C Notes on such Interest Payment Date is less than such shortfall, it will secondly be borne by the Class B Notes and, to the extent that interest due on the Class B Notes on such Interest Payment Date is less than such shortfall, it will thirdly be borne by the Class A Notes, *pro rata* and *pari passu* between the Notes of such Class.
- (iii) No amount of principal of the Class B Notes or the Class C Notes will become due and payable until redemption and payment in full of the Class A Notes, and no amount of principal of the Class C Notes will become due and payable until redemption and payment in full of the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes.
- (iv) To the extent that the Trustee acts in accordance with the directions of the Controlling Class, it will have no obligation to take the interest of any other Noteholders into account or to follow any direction given by any of the other Noteholders.
- (v) The Trust Deed contain terms requiring the Trustee to consider the interests of the Noteholders (unless acting in accordance with the directions of the Controlling Class), to take into account the interests of the Class A Noteholders, the Class B Noteholders and the Class C Noteholders equally as regards all trusts, rights, powers, authorities, or discretions of the Trustee (except where expressly provided otherwise), but requiring the Trustee, (A) to take into account only the interests of the Class A Noteholders if, in the opinion of the Trustee there is a conflict between the interests of the Class A

Noteholders and the Class B Noteholders and/or the Class C Noteholders and (B) subject to the prevailing rule under item (A) above, to take into account only the interests of the Class B Noteholders if, in the opinion of the Trustee there is a conflict between the interests of the Class B Noteholders and the Class C Noteholders.

- In all circumstances where the Trustee must act in accordance with the (vi) instructions of the Holders of each Class of Notes affected by any amendments referred to in clause 11 (Amendment, substitution and change of tax residence) of the Trust Deed, the Trustee will have absolute discretion in determining whether the Holders of a Class of Notes are affected by any such amendment but may, in order to make such determination, consult with any Holder or make any inquiries as it considers necessary, subject to it having been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction. A resolution which in the sole opinion of the Trustee affects two or more Classes of Noteholders and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Holders of such Classes of Notes will be deemed to have been passed only if it will be passed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the most senior Class so affected irrespective of any resolution of the Holders of each other Class of Notes so affected; provided that no resolution of Holders of the most senior Class in respect of those matters requiring a Special Quorum Resolution will be effective unless sanctioned by an Extraordinary Resolution of Holders of each other Class of Notes. For the purposes of this paragraph (vi) "Holders of the most senior Class" will be construed in accordance with clause 20.3 (Action prejudicial to senior Classes of Noteholders) of the Trust Deed and the rights of the Controlling Class.
- (vii) None of the Class B Noteholders or the Class C Noteholders may request or direct the Trustee or the Issuer to take action or pass an effective Extraordinary Resolution or Written Resolution if the effect of the same would, in the sole opinion of the Trustee, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Class A Noteholders, and neither the Trustee nor the Issuer will be responsible to the Class B Noteholders or the Class C Noteholders for disregarding such request, direction or resolution.
- (viii) None of the Class C Noteholders may request or direct the Trustee or the Issuer to take action or pass an effective Extraordinary Resolution or Written Resolution if the effect of the same would, in the sole opinion of the Trustee, be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Class B Noteholders, and neither the Trustee nor the Issuer will be responsible to the Class C Noteholders for disregarding such request, direction or resolution.
- (ix) In addition, if there is a conflict between the interests of (1) the Noteholders and (2) the other Secured Parties, the Security Trustee will, to the extent permitted by applicable law, take into account only the interests of the Class A Noteholders, the Class B Noteholders and the Class C Noteholders. The exercise of such powers by the Trustee or the Security Trustee under this Condition 2(h)(ix) will be without any prejudice to consent rights of any party as set out in clause 11 (Amendment, substitution and change of tax residence) of the Trust Deed.

# (i) Assumption of no material prejudice

The Trustee and the Security Trustee will be entitled to assume, for the purposes of exercising any right, power, duty or discretion under or related to these Conditions, the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge or the other Transaction Documents or for the purposes of paragraphs (iv) to (xi) of Condition 2(h) (*Relationship between the Class A Notes, the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes*), that to do so will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders or the relevant Class (i) if it has obtained the consent of the Noteholders or the relevant Class or (ii) the Trustee has received

confirmation from the Rating Agencies that the then current ratings of the Class A Notes will not be adversely affected or, if a Rating Agency does not respond to a request for such confirmation within five Business Days, confirmation from the Servicer that it is not aware that the then current ratings of the Class A Notes would be adversely affected or (iii) regarding a non-economic or non-financial matter, if the Trustee obtains an Opinion of Counsel to such effect.

#### 3. Covenants

So long as any of the Notes remains outstanding, the Issuer will not without the consent of the Trustee, unless otherwise provided by these Conditions or the Transaction Documents:

- (a) carry on business other than performing its functions and obligations and discharging its obligations and liabilities set out in the Transaction Documents and in connection with that business will not engage in an activity or do anything except:
  - (i) finance, acquire, hold and dispose of the Assigned Receivables;
  - (ii) issue, enter into, amend, exchange, repurchase or cancel the Notes;
  - (iii) enter into, amend, consent to a variation of, or release a party from an obligation under, the Notes, the Transaction Documents and agreements relating or incidental to the issue and constitution of, and the granting of security for, the Notes;
  - (iv) own and exercise its rights regarding the Security and its interests in the Security and perform its obligations regarding the Security and the Transaction Documents;
  - (v) preserve and/or exercise and/or enforce its rights and perform and observe its obligations under the Notes, the Transaction Documents and agreements relating or incidental to the issue and constitution of, and the granting of security for, the Notes;
  - (vi) use its property or assets in the manner set out in or contemplated by the Transaction Documents; and
  - (vii) perform other acts incidental to or necessary in connection with items (i) to (vi) above;
- (b) have employees or own premises;
- (c) incur indebtedness for borrowed money or give a guarantee or indemnity for indebtedness except under the Notes or under the Transaction Documents;
- (d) create a mortgage, charge, pledge, lien or other security interest over, or use, invest, sell or otherwise dispose of, its assets other than as expressly contemplated by the Transaction Documents;
- (e) commingle its property or assets with the property or assets of another person;
- (f) have a subsidiary or subsidiary undertaking (each as defined in the Companies' Act 2006);
- (g) have an "establishment" (as that expression is used in the Retained Insolvency Regulation) in a jurisdiction other than England and Wales;
- (h) pay a dividend or make a distribution to its shareholders in an accounting period which is greater than the amount left to the Issuer after UK corporation tax is charged on the Retained Amount;

- (i) issue shares in the Issuer (other than such shares as are in issue as at the Closing Date) or permit the sale, transfer or the taking of security over the shares in the Issuer;
- (j) permit the validity or effectiveness of or the priority of the Security Interest created by the Trust Deed or the Deed of Charge to be amended, terminated, postponed or discharged, or permit a person whose obligations form part of the Security Interest to be released from such obligations;
- (k) open a further account for the purposes of depositing any monies it receives in connection with the Transaction Documents, unless such account is secured in favour of the Security Trustee for the benefit of the Secured Parties;
- (I) consolidate or merge with another person or convey or transfer its properties or assets substantially as an entirety to another person;
- (m) initiate a voluntary insolvency proceeding in respect of the Issuer
- (n) acquire obligations or securities of its officers or shareholders; and
- (o) amend the articles of association (or other constitutional document) of the Issuer.

In giving its consent to the foregoing, the Trustee may require the Issuer to amend the Transaction Documents and/or may impose such other conditions as it deems to be in the interests of the Noteholders under Condition 12 (*Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange*) below.

#### 4. Interest

#### (a) Interest Rate and accrual

Each Note bears interest on the principal amount outstanding of such Note at the beginning of the relevant Interest Period at the rate *per annum* (expressed as a percentage) equal to the Interest Rate (calculated in the manner set out in Condition 4(d) (*Calculations*)), payable in arrear on each Interest Payment Date from (and including) the Closing Date, subject to Condition 6 (*Additional interest and subordination*).

Interest due on an Interest Payment Date will accrue on the principal amount outstanding of each Note at the beginning of the relevant Interest Period (provided that the first Interest Period will be the period beginning on (and including) the Closing Date to (but excluding) 22 May 2023).

Interest will cease to accrue on each Note (or, in the case of the redemption of part only of a Note, that part only of such Note) on the due date for redemption unless an amount due remains outstanding, in which case interest will continue to accrue on the unpaid amount of principal (as well after as before judgment) until the Relevant Date at the rate determined daily by the Calculation Agent in its sole discretion to be the rate for overnight deposits in Sterling. Such interest will be added annually to the overdue sum and will itself bear interest accordingly, at the rates for overnight deposits so determined.

#### (b) Interest Rate

The Interest Rate for each Interest Period will be for:

 each Class A Note on the first day of the relevant Interest Period, Compounded Daily SONIA plus 1.00% per annum provided that if Compounded Daily SONIA plus the margin for the Class A Notes is less than zero, the Interest Rate will be zero (the "Class A Interest Rate");

- (ii) each Class B Note on the first day of the relevant Interest Period, 2.00% per annum (the "Class B Interest Rate"); and
- (iii) each Class C Note on the first day of the relevant Interest Period, 5.00% per annum (the "Class C Interest Rate").

## (c) SONIA determination

Compounded Daily SONIA will be determined by the Calculation Agent on the Interest Determination Date for each relevant Interest Period as follows:

"Compounded Daily SONIA" means the rate of return of a daily compound interest investment (with the daily SONIA Reference Rate as reference rate for the calculation of interest) and will be calculated by the Calculation Agent as at the Interest Determination Date, as follows, and the resulting percentage will be rounded if necessary to the fifth decimal place, with 0.000005 being rounded upwards:

$$\left[ \prod_{i=1}^{d_0} \left( 1 + \frac{SONIA_{i-pLBD} \times n_i}{365} \right) - 1 \right] \times \frac{365}{d}$$

Where:

"d" is the number of calendar days in the relevant Interest Period;

"do" is the number of London Banking Days in the relevant Interest Period;

"i" is a series of whole numbers from one to do, each representing the relevant London Banking Day in chronological order from, and including, the first London Banking Day in the relevant Interest Period;

"LBD" means a London Banking Day;

"ni", for any day "i", means the number of calendar days from and including such day "i" up to but excluding the following London Banking Day;

"Observation Period" means the period from and including the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to the first day of the relevant Interest Period (and the first Interest Period will begin on and include the Closing Date) and ending on, but excluding, the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to the Interest Payment Date for such Interest Period (or, if applicable, the date falling "p" London Banking Days prior to any other date on which a payment of interest is to be made in respect of the Notes):

"p" means for any Interest Period, 5;

"Relevant Screen" means Reuters Screen SONIA Page or such other page as may replace Reuters Screen SONIA on that service for the purpose of displaying such information or if that service ceases to display such information, such page as displays such information on such service (or, if more than one, that one previously approved in writing by the Trustee) as may replace such screen;

"SONIAi-plbd" means in respect of any London Banking Day falling in the relevant Interest Period, the SONIA Reference Rate for the London Banking Day falling "p" London Banking Days prior to that London Banking Day "I"; and

"SONIA Reference Rate" means in respect of any London Banking Day, a reference rate equal to the daily Sterling Overnight Index Average rate for such London Banking Day as provided by the administrator of SONIA to authorised distributors and as then published on the Relevant Screen or, if the Relevant Screen is unavailable, as otherwise published by such authorised distributors (on the London Banking Day immediately following such London Banking Day). If, in respect of any London Banking Day in the relevant Observation Period, the Calculation Agent determines

that the SONIA Reference Rate is not available on the Relevant Screen or has not otherwise been published by the relevant authorised distributors, such SONIA Reference Rate will be: (i) the Bank of England's Bank Rate (the "Bank Rate") prevailing at close of business on the relevant London Banking Day; plus (ii) the mean of the spread of the SONIA Reference Rate to the Bank Rate over the previous five days on which a SONIA Reference Rate has been published, excluding the highest spread (or, if there is more than one highest spread, one only of those highest spreads) and lowest spread (or, if there is more than one lowest spread, one only of those lowest spreads) to the Bank Rate.

In the event that Compounded Daily SONIA cannot be determined in accordance with the foregoing provisions by the Calculation Agent, Compounded Daily SONIA will be that determined as at the last preceding Interest Determination Date.

## (d) Calculations

- (i) The amount of interest payable on each Note for an Interest Period (the "Interest Amount") will be calculated by taking the aggregate of (1) the product of the relevant Interest Rate, the principal amount outstanding of such Note at the beginning of such Interest Period and the Day Count Fraction and (2) any Additional Interest and rounding the resultant figure to the nearest whole cent (half a cent being rounded upwards).
- (ii) The Class A Interest Rate and Interest Amounts to be paid on the Notes for each Interest Period will be determined by the Calculation Agent. All calculations made by the Calculation Agent will (in the absence of manifest or proven error) be conclusive for all purposes and binding on the Trustee, the Noteholders and all other parties.
- (iii) If the Calculation Agent does not at any time for any reason determine the Class A Interest Rate, the Class B Interest Rate or any Interest Amount for any Note in compliance with the foregoing Conditions, the Trustee or its appointed agent will (1) determine the Class A Interest Rate and the Class B Interest Rate at such rates as, in its absolute discretion (taking into account as it will think fit to the procedure described above), it will deem fair and reasonable in all the circumstances and/or (2) calculate the Interest Amount for each Class and/or the Class C Interest Rate in the manner specified in this Condition 4(d), and such determination and/or calculation will be deemed to have been made by the Calculation Agent.

# (e) Determination and publication of the Class A Interest Rate, the Class B Interest Rate and the Interest Amounts

The Calculation Agent will determine the Class A Interest Rate, the Class B Interest Rate and the Interest Amounts for each Note for the relevant Interest Period, obtain such quote or make such determination or calculation and cause the Class A Interest Rate, the Class B Interest Rate and the Interest Amounts for each Interest Period and the relevant Interest Payment Date to be notified to the Trustee, the Issuer, the Paying Agents, the Registrar, the Servicer, the Cash Manager and the Noteholders (in compliance with Condition 15 (*Notices*)), as soon as possible after their determination.

The Interest Amounts, the Class A Interest Rate and the Class B Interest Rate notified in compliance with this Condition may be amended later (or appropriate alternative arrangements made by way of adjustment) without notice if the relevant Interest Period is extended or shortened.

If the Notes become due and payable under Condition 10 (*Events of Default*), the accrued interest and the Interest Rate payable on the Notes will nevertheless continue

to be calculated as previously under this Condition 4 but no publication of an Interest Rate or Interest Amount so calculated need be made.

# 5. **Redemption**

# (a) Final redemption

Unless previously redeemed in full and cancelled as set out in this Condition 5, each Note will be redeemed by the Issuer at its principal amount outstanding together with accrued interest on the Final Legal Maturity Date. The Rating Agencies will be informed of a redemption of the Notes under this Condition 5.

The Issuer may not redeem the Notes in whole or in part before the Final Legal Maturity Date except as set out in Condition 5(b) (*Redemption for taxation and other reasons*), Condition 5(c) (*Mandatory early redemption in part*) and Condition 5(d) (*Clean up call*) but without prejudice to Condition 10 (*Events of Default*).

## (b) Redemption for taxation and other reasons

If, following a change of applicable law, regulation or interpretation of such law or regulation after the Closing Date, the Issuer is, on the occasion of the next payment due on the Notes, required to deduct, withhold or account for tax on a payment by it on the Notes or would suffer a tax or other similar imposition so that:

- (i) the Issuer is unable to make payment of the full amount due on the Notes or the cost to the Issuer of making payments on the Notes or of complying with its obligations under or in connection with the Notes would be materially increased;
- (ii) the operating or administrative expenses of the Issuer would be materially increased; or
- (iii) the Issuer would be obliged to make a material payment on, related to, or calculated by reference to, its income or any sum received or receivable by or on behalf of the Issuer from the Charged Property or any of it,

the Issuer will promptly so inform the Trustee and will use its best efforts (which will not require it to incur any loss, excluding immaterial, incidental expenses) to determine within 20 days of such circumstance occurring whether it would be practicable to arrange the substitution of a company incorporated in another jurisdiction approved by the Trustee as the principal debtor or to change its tax residence to another jurisdiction approved, in each case, by the Trustee in accordance with the Trust Deed, (provided that the Issuer will only use such best efforts to so determine if such a substitution or change could reasonably be expected to avoid such withholding or deduction or tax or other similar imposition). If the Issuer determines that such measures would be practicable, it will have a further period of 60 days to effect such substitution or change of tax residence. If, however, it determines within 20 days of such circumstance occurring that none of such measures would be practicable or if, having determined that such measures would be practicable, it is unable so to avoid such withholding or deduction or tax or imposition within such further period of 60 days, then the Issuer may, at its election, but will not be obliged to, give not more than 60 nor less than 30 days' irrevocable notice to the Trustee, the Paying Agents, the Registrar and the Noteholders, in compliance with Condition 15 (Notices), of its intention to redeem and on expiry of such irrevocable notice will redeem all but not some only of the Notes at their principal amounts outstanding together with accrued interest, to the date (which must be an Interest Payment Date) fixed for redemption, provided that before the publication of such irrevocable notice of redemption, the Issuer will deliver to the Trustee a certificate signed by two directors of the Issuer stating that the Issuer has the right to effect such redemption and setting out a statement of facts showing that the conditions precedent to the right of the Issuer so to

redeem have occurred. The Trustee will have the right to accept such certificate as sufficient evidence of the satisfaction of the circumstances set out above, and such certificate will be conclusive and binding on the Noteholders.

# (c) Mandatory early redemption in part

After the end of the Revolving Period, each Class A Note and, provided that the Class A Notes have been redeemed in full, each Class B Note and, provided that the Class B Notes have been redeemed in full, each Class C Note will be subject to mandatory early redemption in part on each Interest Payment Date in an amount equal to the Available Principal Collections available on such Interest Payment Date for such purpose in accordance with the Principal Priority of Payments. Such early redemption in part will be on a *pro rata* and *pari passu* basis within each such Class.

## (d) Clean up call

The Issuer may, at its option, redeem all of the Notes at their aggregate principal amount outstanding, together with any interest accrued up to but excluding the relevant Interest Payment Date, on an Interest Payment Date, if the Seller has exercised its option to purchase all of the Assigned Receivables under clause 8.1 (*Clean up call*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement, on giving an irrevocable notice no later than 30 days beforehand to the relevant Noteholders and the Trustee in compliance with Condition 15 (*Notices*).

## (e) Cancellation

Notes redeemed in full or in part by the Issuer will promptly be cancelled in full or in part in which case they will not be resold or re-issued and the obligations of the Issuer under such Notes will be discharged.

If the Issuer redeems some of the Class A Notes and/or the Class B Notes and such Notes are represented by Global Notes, such partial redemption will be effected in compliance with the rules and procedures of Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear (to be reflected in the records of Clearstream, Luxembourg and Euroclear, as either a pool factor or a reduction in nominal amount, at their discretion).

## (f) Note principal payments and principal amount outstanding

On (or as soon as practicable after) each Monthly Reporting Date, after the end of the Revolving Period, the Calculation Agent, acting on behalf of the Issuer, will determine (based on information provided to the Calculation Agent by the Issuer or the Servicer through the Monthly Report) (i) the amount of any Mandatory Early Part Redemption Amount due on each Note of each Class on the Interest Payment Date next following such Monthly Reporting Date and (ii) the principal amount outstanding of each Note of each Class on the Interest Payment Date next following such Monthly Reporting Date and will cause notice of each determination of the Mandatory Early Part Redemption Amount and the principal amount outstanding of a Note of each Class to be given to the Trustee, the Paying Agents, the Cash Manager, the Registrar, the Issuer, the Noteholders (in compliance with Condition 15 (Notices)) immediately and by no later than 5.00 pm (London time) one Business Day before the relevant Interest Payment Date. Each determination by or on behalf of the Issuer of any Mandatory Early Part Redemption Amount and the principal amount outstanding of a Note will (in the absence of fraud, wilful default or manifest or proven error) be final and binding on all persons.

If the Calculation Agent, acting on behalf of the Issuer, does not at any time for any reason determine the Mandatory Early Part Redemption Amount or the principal amount outstanding of a Note in compliance with the prior terms of this Condition 5(f), such Mandatory Early Part Redemption Amount and/or principal amount outstanding may be determined by the Trustee in compliance with this Condition 5(f) and each

such determination will be conclusive (in the absence of wilful default or manifest or proven error) and will be deemed to have been made by the Calculation Agent. Such determination will be final and binding on the Issuer, the Calculation Agent, the Noteholders and all other relevant persons.

## 6. Additional interest and subordination

### (a) Additional interest on the Class A Notes

If the aggregate funds (computed in compliance with the Cash Management Agreement) available to the Issuer on an Interest Payment Date for application in or towards the payment of any Interest Amount due on the Class A Notes on such Interest Payment Date under Condition 4 (*Interest*) are not sufficient to satisfy in full the aggregate amount of interest so due, the Issuer will create a provision in its accounts equal to such shortfall (the "Class A Interest Shortfall") and such shortfall will accrue interest in compliance with Condition 4(b)(i) (*Interest Rate*) for such time as it remains outstanding and such shortfall, together with any additional accrued interest, will be due and payable on the next Payment Date in accordance with the applicable Priority of Payments.

#### (b) Interest on the Class B Notes

- (i) For so long as any Class A Note remains outstanding, if the aggregate funds (computed in compliance with the Cash Management Agreement) available to the Issuer on any Interest Payment Date for application in or towards the payment of any Interest Amount which is, subject to this Condition 6, due on the Class B Notes on such Interest Payment Date are not sufficient to satisfy in full the aggregate amount of interest which is, subject to this Condition, due on the Class B Notes on such Interest Payment Date (the "Class B Interest Shortfall"), there will be payable on such Interest Payment Date by way of interest on each Class B Note (notwithstanding Condition 4 (Interest)) only a pro rata share of such aggregate funds on such Interest Payment Date.
- If there is a Class B Interest Shortfall, the Issuer will create a provision in its (ii) accounts for the shortfall equal to the amount by which the aggregate amount of interest paid on the Class B Notes on any Interest Payment Date in compliance with this Condition falls short of the aggregate amount of interest payable on the Class B Notes on that date under Condition 4 (Interest). Such shortfall will accrue interest in compliance with Condition 4(b)(ii) (Interest Rate) during such Interest Period during which it remains outstanding and a pro rata share of such shortfall, together with a pro rata share of such accrued interest, will be aggregated with the amount of, and treated for the purpose of this Condition as if it were, interest due, subject to this Condition, on each Class B Note on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date. If, on the final Interest Payment Date (or on any earlier redemption of the Class B Notes in full), there remains such a provision, such amount will become payable subject to this Condition 6 on that Interest Payment Date (or, in the case of an earlier redemption of the Class B Notes in full, on the date of such redemption).
- (iii) Following redemption of the Class A Notes in full, Condition 6(a) will apply to the Class B Notes.

# (c) Interest on the Class C Notes

(i) For so long as any Class B Note remains outstanding, if the aggregate funds (computed in compliance with the Cash Management Agreement) available to the Issuer on any Interest Payment Date for application in or towards the payment of any Interest Amount which is, subject to this Condition 6, due on the Class C Notes on such Interest Payment Date are not sufficient to satisfy

in full the aggregate amount of interest which is, subject to this Condition 6, due on the Class C Notes on such Interest Payment Date (the "Class C Interest Shortfall"), there will be payable on such Interest Payment Date by way of interest on each Class C Note (notwithstanding Condition 4 (*Interest*)) only a *pro rata* share of such aggregate funds on such Interest Payment Date.

- If there is a Class C Interest Shortfall, the Issuer will create a provision in its (ii) accounts for the shortfall equal to the amount by which the aggregate amount of interest paid on the Class C Notes on any Interest Payment Date in compliance with this Condition falls short of the aggregate amount of interest payable on the Class C Notes on that date under Condition 4 (Interest). Such shortfall will accrue interest in compliance with Condition 4(b)(iii) (Interest Rate) during such Interest Period during which it remains outstanding and a pro rata share of such shortfall, together with a pro rata share of such accrued interest, will be aggregated with the amount of, and treated for the purpose of this Condition 6 as if it were, interest due, subject to this Condition, on each Class C Note on the next succeeding Interest Payment Date. If, on the final Interest Payment Date (or on any earlier redemption of the Class C Notes in full), there remains such a provision, such amount will become payable subject to this Condition 6 on that Interest Payment Date (or, in the case of an earlier redemption of the Class C Notes in full, on the date of such redemption).
- (iii) Following redemption of the Class B Notes in full, Condition 6(a) will apply to the Class C Notes.

## (d) Principal on the Class B Notes

- (i) After the end of the Revolving Period, the Class B Noteholders will not have a right to payment of principal on the Class B Notes while any Class A Note remains outstanding.
- (ii) If on any Interest Payment Date or any other date when a payment of principal is due on the Class B Notes falling on or after the redemption of the Class A Notes, the aggregate funds (computed in compliance with the Cash Management Agreement) available to the Issuer on such date for application in or towards the payment of principal which is, subject to this Condition, due on the Class B Notes on such date are not sufficient to pay in full all principal due (otherwise than under this Condition 6(d)) on the Class B Notes on such date, there will be payable on such date by way of principal on the Class B Notes only a *pro rata* share of such aggregate funds on such date.

# (e) Principal on the Class C Notes

- (i) After the end of the Revolving Period, the Class C Noteholders will not have a right to payment of principal on the Class C Notes while a Class A Note or Class B Note remains outstanding. The Class B Noteholders will not have a right to payment of principal on the Class B Notes while a Class A Note remains outstanding.
- (ii) If on any Interest Payment Date or any other date when a payment of principal is due on the Class C Notes falling on or after the redemption of the Class B Notes, the aggregate funds (computed in compliance with the Cash Management Agreement) available to the Issuer on such date for application in or towards the payment of principal which is, subject to this Condition 6, due on the Class C Notes on such date are not sufficient to pay in full all principal due (otherwise than under this Condition 6(e)) on the Class C Notes on such date, there will be payable on such date by way of principal on the Class C Notes only a pro rata share of such aggregate funds on such date.

# 7. Payments

## (a) Method of payment

Except as provided below, payments on the Notes will be made by transfer to a Sterling account maintained by the payee with a bank as specified by the payee and as notified by the Principal Paying Agent to the Paying Agents, at least two Business Days before each Interest Payment Date or, at the option of a Noteholder and related only to its Notes, by a cheque in Sterling drawn on a Sterling account and sent to the address shown as the address of the payee in the Register as of the close of business on the 15th day before the due date for the relevant payment.

## (b) Payments subject to applicable laws, etc

All payments are subject in all cases to:

- (i) applicable fiscal or other laws, regulations and directives; and
- (ii) FATCA,

but without prejudice to Condition 8 (*Taxation*). No commission or expenses will be charged to the Noteholders for such payments.

# (c) Payments on Global Notes

Payments of principal and interest on Class A Notes and Class B Notes represented by a Global Note will (subject as provided below) be made in the manner specified above for Definitive Notes and otherwise in the manner specified in the relevant Global Note through Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear. A record of each payment made for a Global Note, distinguishing between a payment of principal and a payment of interest, will be entered into the records of Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear and such record will be *prima facie* evidence that the payment in question has been made.

## (d) General terms applicable to payments

The Holder of a Global Note will be the only person with the right to receive payments on Class A Notes and Class B Notes represented by such Global Note and the Issuer will be discharged by payment to, or to the order of, the Holder of such Global Note for each amount so paid. Each of the persons shown in the records of Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear as the beneficial Holder of a particular nominal amount of Class A Notes and Class B Notes represented by such Global Note must look solely to Clearstream, Luxembourg or Euroclear for this share of each payment so made by the Issuer, or to the order of, the Holder of such Global Note.

# (e) Appointment of Agents

The Paying Agents, the Registrar and the Calculation Agent initially appointed by the Issuer and their respective specified offices are listed at the end of these Conditions. The Paying Agents, the Registrar and the Calculation Agent act solely as agents of the Issuer (unless an Event of Default has occurred or may with the lapse of time or the giving of notice occur, when such agents may be required to act as agents of the Trustee) and do not assume an obligation or relationship of agency or trust for or with the Noteholders. The Issuer reserves the right at any time with the prior written approval of the Trustee (such approval not to be unreasonably withheld) to vary or terminate the appointment of the Paying Agents, the Registrar or the Calculation Agent and to appoint additional or other Paying Agents, Registrars or Calculation Agents, provided that the Issuer will at all times maintain (i) a Calculation Agent, (ii) a Registrar and (iii) a Paying Agent.

Notice of such change or a change of specified office will promptly be given to the Noteholders in compliance with Condition 15 (*Notices*).

# (f) Non-business days

If a date for payment on a Note is not a Business Day, the Holder will not have a right to payment until the next following Business Day nor to interest or other sums related to such postponed payment.

# (g) Limited recourse

- (i) No amounts will be payable by the Issuer except in accordance with the Priority of Payments (excluding Permitted Exceptions) and any payment obligations of the Issuer under these Conditions may only be satisfied from the amounts received by it under or in connection with the Transaction Documents.
- (ii) If the Security constituted by the Deed of Charge is enforced, and after payment of all other claims (if any) ranking in priority to or *pari passu* with each of the claims of the Secured Parties under the Deed of Charge, the remaining proceeds of such enforcement are insufficient to pay in full all amounts due to each of the Secured Parties and all other claims ranking *pari passu* to the claims of each such party, then the claims of each such party against the Issuer will be limited to their respective shares of such remaining proceeds (as determined in compliance with the Deed of Charge) and, after payment to each such party of its respective share of such remaining proceeds, the obligations of the Issuer to each such party will be extinguished in full.
- (iii) The provisions of this Condition 7(g) will survive the termination of these Conditions. In the case of discrepancy between this Condition 7(g) and any other provision, the provisions of this Condition 7(g) will control.

## 8. Taxation

All payments of principal and interest on the Notes will be made without withholding or deduction for, or on account of, present or future taxes, duties, assessments or governmental charges of any nature by the Issuer or any Paying Agent unless required by law (or under FATCA), in which case the Issuer or that Paying Agent will make that payment net of such withheld or deducted amounts and will account to the relevant authorities for the amount required to be withheld or deducted. Neither the Issuer nor any Paying Agent will be obliged to make any additional payments to Noteholders for such withholding or deduction.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if a tax referred to in Condition 5(b) (*Redemption for taxation and other reasons*) arises and, subject as set out in such Condition, as a result of such tax the Issuer either (i) does not or would not have sufficient amounts to make payments due on the Notes in full or (ii) would be required to deduct amounts from its payments on the Notes, then the amounts payable or to be paid on the Notes will be proportionately reduced by an amount equal to such insufficiency or deduction. No such reduction will be an Event of Default under Condition 10 (*Events of Default*).

# 9. **Prescription**

The Notes will become void unless claims for payment of principal or interest are made within 10 years of the Relevant Date for such Notes. After the date when a Note becomes void, no claim may be made regarding such Note.

#### 10. Events of Default

If the following events (each an "Event of Default") occur, the Trustee at its absolute discretion may, and, if so directed by the Controlling Class acting by way of a Written Resolution or by way of an Extraordinary Resolution, will give an Enforcement Notice to the Issuer, the Security Trustee, the Account Bank, the Cash Manager and each Paying Agent declaring the Notes due and payable and each Note will accordingly become immediately due and payable, without further action or formality, at its principal amount outstanding together with accrued interest:

## (a) Non-payment

subject to Condition 8 (*Taxation*), (i) default in the payment of any Interest Amount due on a Note of the Controlling Class when the same becomes due and payable on each Interest Payment Date and such default continues for a period of five Business Days or more or (ii) default in the payment of principal due on the Notes or any of them when the same becomes due and payable on its final maturity;

# (b) Breach of other obligations

the Issuer fails to perform or comply with one or more of its other obligations (other than a failure to perform or comply with obligations which failure, in the opinion of the Trustee, is not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Controlling Class) under the Transaction Documents and (except where such failure is not capable of remedy when no such notice as is referred to below will be required) such failure will continue for more than 60 days (or such longer period as the Trustee may permit) next following the service by the Trustee on the Issuer of a notice requiring the same to be remedied;

#### (c) Security

the Security (or part of the Security) is terminated or otherwise becomes void or ineffective and is not sufficiently replaced or supplemented (if it is possible in the opinion of the Trustee to supplement or replace such Security) within 30 days of the day on which such Security (or part of such Security) was terminated or otherwise became void or ineffective (other than where such termination of the Security or such Security becoming void or ineffective is, in the opinion of the Trustee, not materially prejudicial to the interests of the Controlling Class); or

# (d) Liquidation, dissolution, insolvency or bankruptcy

an Insolvency Event occurs regarding the Issuer.

Following (i) the occurrence of an Event of Default (notified by the Issuer in writing to the Trustee or of which the Trustee has actual knowledge) and the expiry of the grace period for remedial action, if applicable, and (ii) an Enforcement Notice being given by the Trustee under this Condition 10, notice to that effect will be given by the Trustee to all Noteholders without undue delay in compliance with Condition 15 (*Notices*).

# 11. Enforcement and non-petition

Only the Trustee and the Security Trustee may pursue the remedies available under the Trust Deed or the Deed of Charge, as applicable, to enforce the rights of the Secured Parties. No other Secured Party has the right to proceed against the Issuer. Neither the Security

Trustee, nor any Secured Party may take any action, or has any rights, against the Issuer to recover any amount still unpaid once the Security is enforced and the net proceeds of such Security distributed in compliance with Condition 2 (*Status and Security*), and any such liability will be extinguished. None of the Trustee, the Security Trustee nor any Secured Party will have the right, until the expiry of two years and one day after the payment of all amounts outstanding under the Notes, to petition or take any other step for the winding-up of the Issuer provided that the Security Trustee may prove or lodge a claim in the liquidation of the Issuer initiated by another party and provided further that the Security Trustee, may take proceedings to obtain a declaration or similar judgment or order as to the obligations and liabilities of the Issuer.

The Trustee, and as the case may be under this Condition 11 (*Enforcement and non-petition*), the Security Trustee will, except as otherwise directed by the Controlling Class acting by way of a Written Resolution or by way of an Extraordinary Resolution at the relevant date, or in relation to the Security Trustee only in relation to amendments and waivers, except as otherwise directed by the Trustee, have absolute and uncontrolled discretion as to the exercise and non-exercise of all trusts, rights, powers, authorities or discretions conferred on them by or under the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge or any Transaction Document to which they are a party or conferred on them by operation of law.

The provisions of this Condition 11 will survive the termination of these Conditions. In the case of discrepancy between this Condition 11 and any other provision, the provisions of this Condition 11 will control.

## 12. Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange

## (a) Meetings of Noteholders

- (i) The Trust Deed contains terms for convening separate meetings of each of the Class A Noteholders, the Class B Noteholders and the Class C Noteholders to consider matters affecting their interests, including the sanctioning by a resolution passed at a meeting convened and held in compliance with the Trust Deed by at least 66%% of votes cast (an "Extraordinary Resolution") of a modification of the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge, these Conditions or the other Transaction Documents.
- (ii) The quorum for meetings of holders of the Class A Notes, the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes for passing an Extraordinary Resolution will be one or more persons holding or representing 66% of the principal amount of the relevant Class for the time being outstanding or, at an adjourned meeting, one or more persons holding or representing Noteholders of the relevant Class, whatever the principal amount of the Notes of the relevant Class so held or represented, except that a Special Quorum Resolution may only be passed at a meeting the quorum at which will be one or more persons holding or representing at least 75% in principal amount of the relevant Class of Notes for the time being outstanding, or at an adjourned meeting at least one-third in principal amount of the relevant Class for the time being outstanding.
- (iii) An Extraordinary Resolution passed at a meeting of Class A Noteholders, Class B Noteholders or Class C Noteholders will be binding on, respectively, all Class A Noteholders, Class B Noteholders or Class C Noteholders whether or not they were present at such meeting. An Extraordinary Resolution which in the sole opinion of the Trustee affects two or more Classes of Noteholders and gives or may give rise to a conflict of interest between the Holders of such Classes of Notes will be deemed to have been passed only if it will be passed by an Extraordinary Resolution of the most senior Class outstanding so affected notwithstanding a resolution of the Holders of another Class so affected, provided that no resolution of Holders of the most senior Class in respect of those matters requiring a Special Quorum Resolution will be

- effective unless sanctioned by an Extraordinary Resolution of Holders of each other Class of Notes.
- (iv) Schedule 3 (*Provisions for meetings of Noteholders*) of the Trust Deed contains provisions for convening meetings of the Controlling Class to consider any matters requiring instructions from or the consent of the Controlling Class.

## (b) Amendments and waiver

- Subject to those matters requiring a Special Quorum Resolution and subject (i) to clause 3 (Amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Master Definitions Agreement, the Trustee may without consulting or obtaining the consent of the Noteholders (subject to the Issuer obtaining the consent of any Secured Party which is party to the relevant Transaction Documents and subject to clause 11.5 (Amendment, substitution and change of tax residence) of the Trust Deed and the provisions of Part 5(o)(3) (Consent by Party A to amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement in respect of the Swap Counterparty) at any time and from time to time concur with the Issuer (and direct the Security Trustee to concur with the Issuer) in making an amendment or supplement to the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge or the other Transaction Documents to which it is a party (or in the case of the Security Trustee, in respect of which the Security Trustee holds security) if the Trustee determines that (A) such amendment or supplement will not be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Controlling Class or (B) such amendment or supplement is of a formal, minor or technical nature or is made to correct a manifest error or to comply with law. It will be the responsibility of the Issuer to obtain any Secured Party's consent, whether pursuant to Condition 12(b)(iv) below or the provisions of Part 5(o)(3) (Consent by Party A to amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement in respect of the Swap Counterparty. Any such amendment or supplement will be binding on the Noteholders and, unless otherwise agreed by the Trustee, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders of such amendment or supplement in accordance with Condition 15 (Notices) as soon as practicable thereafter.
- (ii) Any other amendments or supplements will, unless the Trustee is instructed by the Controlling Class, require the consent of the Noteholders affected by such amendments or supplements in accordance with Condition 12(b)(iii) below. All amendments or supplements will be notified by the Issuer to the Noteholders in compliance with Condition 15 (*Notices*) as soon as practicable after such amendment or supplement.
- (iii) Subject to those matters requiring a Special Quorum Resolution, Condition 12(b)(iv) below, clause 3 (Amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Master Definitions Agreement and the provisions of Part 5(o)(3) (Consent by Party A to amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement in respect of the Swap Counterparty, the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge or any other Transaction Document may also be amended or supplemented from time to time by the Trustee, the Seller, the Issuer and the Security Trustee on the direction of the Controlling Class or, if not directed by the Controlling Class, with the consent of the Holders of each Class of Notes affected by such amendment or supplement (acting by way of an Extraordinary Resolution or a Written Resolution), for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge or any other Transaction Document or of amending in any manner the rights of the Seller and/or the Issuer.

- (iv) Notwithstanding anything else stated in this Condition 12(b), no such amendment or supplement may increase or reduce in any manner the amount of, or accelerate or delay the timing of, or change the allocation or priority of, collections or distributions that are required to be made for the benefit of the Secured Parties without the consent of all of the affected Secured Parties.
- Subject to Condition 12(b)(iv) above and Part 5(o)(3) (Consent by Party A to (v) amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement in respect of the Swap Counterparty, the Trustee may, without prejudice to its rights with respect to any subsequent breach or event, from time to time and at any time, but only if and in so far as in its opinion the interests of the Controlling Class will not be materially prejudiced, waive or authorise, on such terms and conditions (if any) as may seem expedient to it (and direct the Security Trustee to waive or authorise) any breach or proposed breach by the Issuer of any of the provisions of the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge or any other Transaction Document or determine (and direct the Security Trustee to determine) that any event will not be treated as an Event of Default for the purposes of the Trust Deed, provided that the Trustee will not exercise any powers conferred on it by these Conditions in contravention of any direction given by the Controlling Class acting by way of a Written Resolution or by way of an Extraordinary Resolution at the relevant date in accordance with these Conditions but no such direction will affect any authorisation, waiver or determination previously given or made. Any such waiver, authorisation or determination may be given or made on such terms and subject to such conditions (if any) as the Trustee may determine, will be binding on the Noteholders and, unless otherwise agreed by the Trustee, the Issuer will notify the Noteholders of such waiver, authorisation or determination in accordance with Condition 15 (Notices) as soon as practicable thereafter.
- (vi) For the purposes of Condition 12(b)(v) above, it will be the responsibility of the Issuer to obtain any Secured Party's consent, whether pursuant to clause 12(b)(iv) above or the provisions of Part 5(o)(3) (Consent by Party A to amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement in respect of the Swap Counterparty.
- (vii) The Trustee will not by an act, delay, indulgence, omission or otherwise be deemed to have waived a right or remedy under these Conditions. A waiver by the Trustee of a right or remedy under these Conditions on one occasion will not bar a right or remedy which the Trustee would otherwise have on a future occasion. The rights and remedies of the Trustee under these Conditions are cumulative and will not exclude further rights or remedies which it would otherwise have.

(viii)

(1) Notwithstanding items (b)(i) to (vii) above but subject to those matters requiring a special quorum as described in Condition 12(a)(ii) above and clause 3 (Amendments to certain Transaction Documents) of the Master Definitions Agreement, the Servicer may, at any time, require (x) the Issuer and the Trustee to agree and (y) the Trustee to direct the Security Trustee to agree amendments to or waivers of any Transaction Documents and/or Conditions (the "Transaction Amendments") and the Issuer, the Trustee and the Security Trustee (on receipt of a direction from the Trustee) will, subject to items (2) and (3) below, enter into the Transaction Amendments (and, in the case of the Trustee, direct the Security Trustee to enter into the Transaction Amendments) without the consent of the Noteholders provided that the Amendment Conditions are satisfied (and the

Transaction Amendments that do not satisfy the Amendment Conditions may not be effected under this Condition 12(b)(viii)).

"Amendment Conditions" means receipt of certification in writing from the Servicer signed by two of its duly appointed attorneys certifying to the Issuer, the Trustee and the Security Trustee that:

- (A) the Transaction Amendments are either:
  - (aa) necessary to address new credit rating criteria of the Rating Agencies and have been discussed with the Rating Agencies as being necessary, to maintain the credit ratings then assigned to the Class A Notes; or
  - (bb) necessary in order for the Issuer and the Notes to continue to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law or regulation as well as the UK Securitisation Regulation and any regulatory technical standards authorised under the UK Securitisation Regulation or official guidance in relation thereto; and
  - (cc) (x) in the case of (A)(aa) above, the Transaction Amendments address the new credit rating criteria only to the extent required to maintain the credit rating then assigned to the Class A Notes and (y) reflect the discussions with the Rating Agencies or to the extent required to maintain the credit ratings then assigned to the Class A Notes or (z) in the case of (A)(bb) above, the Transaction Amendments ensure the Issuer and the Notes continue to comply with mandatory provisions of applicable law or regulation; and
- (B) the Rating Agencies have been notified of such proposed Transaction Amendments and, based on such notification, the Servicer is not aware that the then current ratings of the Class A Notes would be adversely affected by such proposed Transaction Amendments.
- (2) Where certification in writing has been given under item (1)(A)(aa) above, the Issuer must provide at least 30 days' notice to the Noteholders of the proposed Transaction Amendment in compliance with Condition 15 (Notices). If Noteholders representing at least 10% of the principal amount of the Controlling Class give notice to the Trustee in writing (or otherwise in accordance with the practice of any applicable Clearing System through which the Notes are held) within such notice period that they object to the Transaction Amendment, then the Transaction Amendment will require the consent of the Controlling Class acting by way of Written Resolution or by way of Extraordinary Resolution. Objections made in writing other than through the applicable Clearing System must be accompanied by evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee (having regard to prevailing market practices) of the relevant Noteholder's holding of the Notes of the Controlling Class.
- (3) The Seller will pay all fees, costs, and expenses (including legal fees) properly incurred by the Issuer and the Trustee and any other party to the Transaction Documents in connection with a Transaction Amendment.

(4) The Issuer will give notice to the Noteholders of a Transaction Amendment in compliance with Condition 15 (*Notices*) as soon as practicable after such Transaction Amendment.

(ix)

(1)

- (a) The Servicer may, at any time, request (x) the Issuer and the Trustee to agree and (y) the Trustee to direct the Security Trustee to agree, without the consent of the Noteholders, to:
  - (1) amend the SONIA Reference Rate (any such amended rate, an "Alternative Benchmark Rate");
  - adjust the pricing to reduce or eliminate, to the extent (2)reasonably practicable, any transfer of economic value from one transaction party to another as a result of the application of the Alternative Benchmark Rate, such adjustment to be determined (i) if any adjustment or method for calculating any adjustment has been formally designated, nominated or recommended by the Bank of England, any regulator in the UK or any stock exchange on which the Notes are listed (or any relevant committee or other body established, sponsored or approved by any of the foregoing), on the basis of that designation, nomination or recommendation or (ii) in the absence of any such designation, nomination or recommendation, by the Servicer acting in its reasonable discretion, such adjustment (which may be a positive or negative value or zero) being the "Adjustment Spread"; and
  - (3) make such other related or consequential amendments as are necessary or advisable in the reasonable judgment of the Servicer in order to facilitate the changes described in sub-paragraphs (1) and (2) above, in particular to Condition 4 (*Interest Rate*),

(such amendments together being a "Notes Benchmark Rate Modification"); and

(b) as a consequence of a Notes Benchmark Rate Modification, for the purpose of aligning the benchmark rate and spread that applies to the Transaction (as such term is defined in the Interest Rate Swap Agreement) under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement (the "Swap Transaction") to the Alternative Benchmark Rate and the Adjustment Spread that will apply to the Class A Notes, the Issuer will request the Swap Counterparty to consent (such consent not to be unreasonably withheld) to amend the benchmark rate and spread that applies to the Swap Transaction to such Alternative Benchmark Rate and Adjustment Spread (a "Swap Benchmark Rate Modification" and, together with a Notes Benchmark Rate Modification, a "Benchmark Rate Modification"),

provided, in the case of (a) and (b) above, that the following conditions are satisfied:

- (i) the Servicer, on behalf of the Issuer, has provided the Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Noteholders and the Swap Counterparty with at least 30 calendar days' prior written notice of any such proposed Benchmark Rate Modification in compliance with Condition 15 (Notices) and has certified to the Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Noteholders and the Swap Counterparty in such notice (such notice being a "Benchmark Rate Modification Certificate") that:
  - (A) such Benchmark Rate Modification is being undertaken due to any one or more of the following:
    - (1) (a) SONIA is not published by the administrator of SONIA for five consecutive Business Days and such failure is not the result of a temporary moratorium, embargo or disruption declared by the administrator of SONIA or by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of SONIA or (b) SONIA ceasing to exist or be published;
    - (2) the insolvency or cessation of business of the SONIA administrator, provided that, at the time of the statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide SONIA;
    - (3) a public statement or publication of information by or on behalf of the SONIA administrator announcing that it has or will cease to provide SONIA permanently or indefinitely provided that, at the time of the statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide SONIA;
    - (4) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of SONIA, the central bank for the currency of such SONIA, an insolvency official with jurisdiction over the administrator for SONIA, a resolution authority with jurisdiction over the administrator for SONIA or a court or an entity with insolvency similar or resolution authority over the administrator for which SONIA, states that the administrator of SONIA has ceased or cease to provide SONIA permanently or indefinitely, provided that, at the time of the statement or publication, there is no successor administrator that will continue to provide SONIA; or

- (5) a public statement or publication of information by the regulatory supervisor for the administrator of SONIA announcing that SONIA is no longer representative or may no longer be used, or that its use is subject to restrictions or adverse consequences; and
- (B) such Alternative Benchmark Rate is:
  - (1) a benchmark rate that has been selected or recommended by the Bank of England (or any relevant committee or other body established, sponsored or approved by the foregoing) as the replacement for SONIA for the applicable corresponding tenor; or
  - (2) (if the rate described in sub-paragraph (1) is not available) the Broad Treasuries Repo Financing Rate (or any rate which is derived from, based upon or otherwise similar to the foregoing); or
  - (3) (if the rate described in sub-paragraph
     (2) is not available) such other
     benchmark rate as the Servicer
     reasonably determines;
- (ii) the Rating Agencies have had at least 10 Business Days' written notice of such proposed Benchmark Rate Modification and, based on such notification, the Servicer is not aware that the then current ratings of the Class A Notes would be adversely affected by such Benchmark Rate Modification; and
- (iii) the Seller pays all fees, costs, and expenses (including legal fees) properly incurred by the Issuer, the Trustee, the Security Trustee and any other party to the Transaction Documents in connection with such Benchmark Rate Modification.
- (2) Notwithstanding Condition 12(b)(ix)(1) above, no Benchmark Rate Modification will become effective if (A) the Swap Counterparty does not consent to the Swap Benchmark Rate Modification or (B) within 30 days of the delivery of the Benchmark Rate Modification Certificate, Noteholders representing at least 25 per cent. of the Controlling Class have notified the Trustee in writing (or otherwise in accordance with the then current practice of any applicable Clearing System through which the Notes are held) that they do not consent to the Benchmark Rate Modification (a "Noteholder Benchmark Rate Consent Event"). Objections made in writing other than through the applicable Clearing System must be accompanied by evidence to the reasonable satisfaction of the Trustee (having regard to prevailing market practices) of the relevant Noteholder's holding of the Notes of the Controlling Class.
- (3) If a Noteholder Benchmark Rate Consent Event occurs, the Benchmark Rate Modification will not become effective unless an Extraordinary Resolution of the Noteholders of the Controlling Class is passed in favour of the Benchmark Rate Modification in compliance with Condition 12 (*Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange*).

(4) The Servicer on behalf of the Issuer will notify the Trustee, the Noteholders and the Swap Counterparty on the date when the Benchmark Rate Modification takes effect in compliance with Condition 15 (*Notices*).

## (c) Substitution and exchange

- Subject to the more detailed terms of the Trust Deed and subject to such (i) amendment of the Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge and the other Transaction Documents and such other conditions as the Trustee may require, including as to satisfaction that the interests of the Controlling Class will not be materially prejudiced by the substitution or exchange and as to the transfer of the Security, with the consent of the Controlling Class and the Swap Counterparty but without the consent of any of the other Secured Parties, the Trustee may agree to (i) the substitution of any other company or other entity in place of the Issuer as principal debtor under the Trust Deed and the Notes and replacement for it under the Deed of Charge and the other Transaction Documents, provided that the Rating Agencies confirm that such substitution will not adversely affect the then current ratings of the Class A Notes, or (ii) the exchange of the Notes, in whole but not in part only, for other securities or instruments having substantially the same rights and benefits as the Notes, provided that the then current ratings of the Class A Notes by the Rating Agencies is assigned to such new securities or instruments. Such substitution or exchange will be subject to the relevant terms of the Trust Deed and the other Transaction Documents and to such amendments of the Trust Deed and the other Transaction Documents as the Trustee may deem appropriate. Under the Trust Deed, the Issuer is required to use its best efforts to cause the substitution as principal debtor under the Trust Deed and the Notes and replacement for it under the Deed of Charge and other Transaction Documents by a company or other entity incorporated in some other jurisdiction if the Issuer becomes subject to a form of tax on its income or payments on the Notes. Such substitution will be binding on the Noteholders.
- (ii) The Trustee will, at the direction of the Controlling Class and with the consent of the Swap Counterparty but without the consent of any of the other Secured Parties, agree to a change in the place of residence of the Issuer for taxation purposes provided (i) the Issuer does all such things as the Trustee (acting on the directions of the Controlling Class) may require in order that such change is fully effective and complies with such other requirements as the Controlling Class may request and (ii) the Issuer provides the Trustee with an Opinion of Counsel to the effect that the change of residency of the Issuer will not cause withholding or deduction to be made on payments on the Notes.

#### (d) Entitlement of the Trustee

Unless acting in accordance with the directions of the Controlling Class, where the Trustee is required to consider the interests of the Noteholders in accordance with the Trust Deed, the Trustee will take into account the interests of the Noteholders as a Class, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, and will not take into account the consequences of such exercise for individual Noteholders resulting from their being for any purpose domiciled or resident in, or otherwise connected with, or subject to the jurisdiction of any particular territory or any political subdivision of such territory and the Trustee will not have the right to require, nor will any Noteholder have a right to claim, from the Issuer, the Trustee or any other person any indemnification or payment related to any tax or other consequence of any such exercise on individual Noteholders.

# (e) No obligation to agree

The Issuer, the Trustee and the Security Trustee will not be obliged to agree to a Transaction Amendment or a Benchmark Rate Modification which satisfies the

relevant conditions specified above which, in the opinion of the Issuer, the Trustee and/or the Security Trustee, would have the effect of (x) exposing the Issuer, the Trustee and/or the Security Trustee to any liability against them which has not been indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction or (y) increasing the obligations or duties, or decreasing the protections of the Issuer, the Trustee and/or the Security Trustee in the Transaction Documents and/or these Conditions (as applicable). Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the other Transaction Documents, none of the Issuer, the Trustee or the Security Trustee will consider the interests of any other person in entering into Transaction Amendments which satisfy the Amendment Conditions or agreeing to a Benchmark Rate Modification which satisfies the conditions specified in Condition 12(b)(ix) and the Issuer, the Trustee and Security Trustee, will each rely without further investigation on any certification provided to it in connection with such Transaction Amendments or Benchmark Rate Modification, as applicable, and will not be required to monitor or investigate whether the Servicer is acting in a commercially reasonable manner or be responsible for any liability that may be occasioned to any person by acting in compliance with these terms based on written certifications it receives from the Servicer.

#### 13. Indemnification of the Trustee

The Trust Deed, the Deed of Charge and certain other of the Transaction Documents contain terms for the indemnification of the Trustee and the Security Trustee and for their relief from responsibility including for the exercise of rights under the Trust Deed and the other Transaction Documents (including, but without limitation, those related to the Security), for the sufficiency and enforceability of the Trust Deed and the other Transaction Documents (which the Trustee has not investigated) and the validity, sufficiency and enforceability of the Deed of Charge and for taking proceedings to enforce payment unless, in each case, indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction. The Trustee and the Security Trustee and their affiliates have the right to enter into business transactions with the Issuer, a subsidiary or other affiliate of the Issuer or any other party to the Transaction Documents or an obligor in connection with the Security or their subsidiary, holding or associated companies and to act as Trustee or Security Trustee for the holders of securities issued by them without, in any such case, accounting to the Noteholders for profit resulting therefrom.

The Trustee and the Security Trustee are exempted from liability related to loss or theft or reduction in value of the Security and from an obligation to insure or to cause the insuring of the Security.

The Trust Deed and the Deed of Charge provide that the Trustee or the Security Trustee will be obliged to take action on behalf of the Noteholders and the Secured Parties in certain circumstances, provided always that the Trustee and/or the Security Trustee is indemnified and/or secured and/or prefunded to its satisfaction. Further, the Trustee will not be obliged to act on behalf of the Noteholders or other Secured Parties where it would not have the power to do so by virtue of applicable law or where such action would be illegal in an applicable jurisdiction.

## 14. Replacement of Notes

If a Note is lost, stolen, mutilated, defaced or destroyed it may be replaced, subject to applicable laws and regulations, at the specified office of the Registrar on payment by the claimant of the taxes, fees and costs properly incurred in connection with such replacement and on such terms as to evidence, security and indemnity as the Issuer, the Trustee, the Registrar or the Principal Paying Agent may require and otherwise as the Issuer may require. Mutilated or defaced Notes must be surrendered before replacements will be issued.

#### 15. Notices

Subject to the subparagraphs below providing for other means of notices, and only if these other means are not practicable, notices to Noteholders will be valid if published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in Dublin (which is expected to be the Irish Times).

Such notice will be deemed to have been given on the date of the first publication or, where required to be published in more than one newspaper, on the date of first publication, in all required newspapers. If publication as provided above is not practicable, notice will be given in such other manner, and will be deemed to have been given on such date, as the Trustee will approve.

Until such time as Definitive Notes are issued, there may, so long as Global Notes representing the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes are held in their entirety on behalf of Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear, be substituted for such publication in such newspaper(s) the delivery of the relevant notice to Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear, for communication by them to the Holders of the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes and, in addition, for so long as the Class A Notes and Class B Notes are listed on a stock exchange or are admitted to listing by any other relevant authority and the rules of that stock exchange or other relevant authority so require, such notice will be published in a daily newspaper of general circulation in the place or places required by that stock exchange or other relevant authority. Such notice will be deemed to have been given to the Holders of the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes on the seventh day after the day on which such notice was given to Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear.

Notice to the Noteholders will be validly given if transmitted individually to the address set out in the Register for such Noteholder. While the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes are represented by a Global Note, such notice may be given by a Holder of a Class A Note and Class B Note to the Registrar through Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear in such manner as the Registrar and Clearstream, Luxembourg and/or Euroclear may approve for this purpose.

For so long as the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes are listed on Euronext Dublin's official list, copies of all notices given under these Conditions will be sent to Euronext Dublin.

# 16. Governing law and jurisdiction

- (a) The Notes and all non-contractual obligations arising out of or in connection with the Notes are governed by, and will be construed in accordance with, English law.
- (b) The courts of England will have exclusive jurisdiction to settle any disputes that may arise out of or in connection with the Notes (including a dispute relating to the existence, validity or termination of the Notes or any non-contractual obligation arising out of or in connection with the Notes) and any legal action or proceedings arising out of or in connection with such disputes may be brought in such courts. The Issuer irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of such courts and waives any objections to proceedings in such courts on the ground of venue or on the ground that they have been brought in an inconvenient forum.

## 17. Rights of third parties

No person will have any right to enforce any term or condition of this Note by virtue of the Contracts (Rights of Third Parties) Act 1999 but this does not affect any right or remedy of a third party which exists or is available apart from that Act.

## 18. **Definitions**

"Accelerated Payment Date" means, regarding a principal and/or interest payment on the Notes, each Interest Payment Date after the service of an Enforcement Notice.

"Accelerated Priority of Payments" has the meaning given to it in Condition 2(f) (Application of proceeds).

"**Account Amount**" has the meaning given to it in clause 1.3 (*Supplemental definitions*) of the Bank Account Operation Agreement.

- "Account Bank" means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch.
- "Accountholder" has the meaning given to it in the definition of Noteholders.
- "Accounts" means the Distribution Account, the Reserve Account, the Counterparty Downgrade Collateral Account and/or any further account created under the Transaction Documents.
- "**Accumulation Amount**" has the meaning given in to it in clause 3.6(b) (*Accumulation Ledger*) of the Cash Management Agreement.
- "Accumulation Ledger" means the ledger created and maintained by the Cash Manager to record the aggregate Accumulation Amount standing to the credit of the Distribution Account.
- "**Additional Interest**" means any additional interest payable under Condition 6 (*Additional interest and subordination*).
- "Additional Principal Payment" means (a) regarding a Collection Period and a Receivable (other than a TCM Contract), (i) Total Collections, plus (ii) the Closing Receivables Balance, less (iii) the Interest Collections, less (iv) the Opening Receivables Balance, subject to a minimum of zero and (b) regarding a Collection Period and a TCM Contract under which the relevant Customer has not exercised the option to pay the Optional Final Payment and has not redelivered the Related Vehicle to the Seller (i) Total Collections, plus (ii) the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds of such Vehicle, less (iii) the Opening Receivables Balance, less (iv) Interest Collections, subject to a minimum of zero.
- "Additional Receivables" means all Receivables under the Receivable Agreements identified in the Sale Notices (other than the first Sale Notice) and, regarding a particular Sale Notice, those Receivables under the Receivable Agreements identified in such Sale Notice to the extent they have not been repurchased by the Seller for any reason.
- "Adjustment Spread" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange).
- "Agency Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the Closing Date between, among others, the Issuer and the Agents.
- "**Agents**" means the Paying Agents, the Calculation Agent and the Registrar and "**Agent**" means any one of these.
- "Aggregate Closing Receivables Balance" means, as at any date of determination and any Collection Period, the aggregate of all Closing Receivables Balances of all Assigned Receivables.
- "Aggregate Opening Receivables Balance" means, as at any date of determination and any Collection Period, the aggregate of all Opening Receivables Balances of all Assigned Receivables.
- "Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance" means, on an Interest Payment Date, the sum of (a) regarding the prior Collection Period, the aggregate of all Closing Receivables Balances as at the last day of such Collection Period and (b) the aggregate Net Present Value as at the applicable Cut-Off Date of any Additional Receivables purchased by the Issuer from the Seller on such Interest Payment Date.
- "Alternative Benchmark Rate" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (*Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange*).
- "Amendment Conditions" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12(b)(viii) (Amendments and waiver).

"Ancillary Rights" means the ancillary rights associated with each Assigned Receivable (excluding the Excluded Rights), other than ownership and rights associated with ownership of the Vehicle to which such Assigned Receivable relates and must include (but is not limited to) the following (without prejudice to the foregoing):

- (a) in addition to all sums and amounts paid or to be paid, the right to demand, sue for, recover, receive and give receipts for all amounts due (whether or not from Customers) related to such Assigned Receivable under or relating to the relevant Assigned Receivable Agreement;
- (b) the benefit of all covenants and undertakings from Customers and from guarantors related to such Assigned Receivable under or relating to or in connection with the relevant Assigned Receivable Agreement;
- (c) the benefit of all causes and rights of action against Customers and guarantors related to such Assigned Receivable under or relating to or in connection with the relevant Assigned Receivable Agreement:
- (d) all rights, title, interest and benefit, present and future, of the Seller in a Payment Protection Policy and GAP Policy relating to such Assigned Receivable (including, without limitation, such right as the Seller has to receive and retain all amounts payable thereunder, other than premiums and commissions received from Customers) insofar as such relate to such Assigned Receivable;
- (e) all rights, title, interest, powers and benefit, present and future, of the Seller in a motor vehicle insurance policy relating to the Vehicle to which such Assigned Receivable relates and proceeds relating to the same;
- (f) all rights, title, interest and benefit, present and future, of the Seller to any Vehicle Proceeds or under any Vehicle Sale Contract relating to the Vehicle relating to such Assigned Receivable (including, the rights related to repossessed Vehicles as described in clause 2.6 (Vehicle Proceeds) of the Receivables Sale Agreement and all causes or rights of action against any other party to the agreement and otherwise arising from the same);
- (g) the benefit of any other rights, title, interests, powers or benefits of FCE in relation to such Assigned Receivable; and
- (h) the purchase price paid or to be paid, the right to demand, sue for, recover, receive and give receipts for all such amounts due related to such Assigned Receivable from a Collection Agent on such Assigned Receivables becoming a Written-Off Receivable, being repurchased by FCE, and being sold to a Collection Agent according to FCE's Bank Working Procedures.

"Assigned Receivable Agreement" means a Receivable Agreement from which an Assigned Receivable is derived.

"Assigned Receivables" means the Initial Receivables and the Additional Receivables which have not been repurchased by the Seller for any reason.

"Auditors" means PricewaterhouseCoopers, the independent auditors for the time being of the Issuer.

"Available Funds" means Available Interest Collections, Net Swap Counterparty Receipts and Available Principal Collections.

"Available Interest Collections" means, regarding each Collection Period, an amount equal to the sum of:

- (a) the aggregate Interest Collections for Assigned Receivables during such Collection Period:
- (b) the aggregate Recoveries for all Assigned Receivables during such Collection Period;
- (c) the Positive Adjustments received by the Servicer during such Collection Period for all Redelivered Vehicles;
- (d) the aggregate Repurchased Interest for all Assigned Receivables that became Repurchased Receivables during such Collection Period;
- (e) the aggregate Additional Principal Payments relating to all Assigned Receivables during such Collection Period;
- (f) Vehicle Surrender Fees for all Redelivery TCM Contracts for that Collection Period;
- (g) Distribution Account Interest Earned;
- (h) Reserve Account Interest Earned which is not required to maintain the Reserve Amount under clause 4 (*Operation of the Reserve Account*) of the Cash Management Agreement and all other amounts standing to the credit of the Reserve Account in excess of the Reserve Amount;
- (i) any Reserve Amount allocated to Available Interest Collections under clause 4.2 (*Deposits and withdrawals from the Reserve Account*) of the Cash Management Agreement and/or clause 9 (*Seller Reserve Amount*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement; and
- (j) any other amounts received by the Issuer relating to the Receivables.

"Available Principal Collections" means, regarding each Collection Period, an amount equal to the sum of:

- (a) the aggregate Principal Collections for all Assigned Receivables during such Collection Period:
- (b) regarding a Redelivered Vehicle, any sale proceeds received by the Servicer during such Collection Period for all Redelivered Vehicles up to an amount equal to the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds of all such Redelivered Vehicles (less the Incentive Fee if a liquidator or administrator has been appointed for the Seller);
- (c) the Liquidation Proceeds in the relevant Collection Period (less the Incentive Fee if a liquidator or administrator has been appointed for the Seller);
- (d) Reimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies;
- (e) Repurchased Principal for all Assigned Receivables that become Repurchased Receivables;
- (f) during the Revolving Period, all remaining Available Interest Collections and Net Swap Counterparty Receipts;
- (g) any Reserve Amount allocated to Available Principal Collections under clause 4.2 (*Deposits and withdrawals from the Reserve Account*) of the Cash Management Agreement;
- (h) any Released Accumulation Amount; and
- (i) without double counting, any Residual Value Indemnification Amount payable by the Seller in accordance with clause 2.6(c) (*Residual Value Indemnity*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Bank Account Operation Agreement" means the bank account operation agreement dated on or about the Closing Date between the Issuer, the Servicer, the Security Trustee, the Account Bank and the Cash Manager.

"Bank Rate" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4 (Interest) of the Notes.

"Bank Working Procedures" means the origination and servicing policies, procedures and risk management controls of FCE relating to automotive retail loan receivables comparable to the Assigned Receivables, as they may be amended from time to time, which set out, *inter alia*, definitions, remedies and actions relating to delinquency and default of customers, debt restructuring, debt forgiveness, forbearance, payment holidays, losses, charge offs, recoveries and other asset performance remedies.

"Benchmark Rate Modification" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange).

"Benchmark Rate Modification Certificate" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange).

"Blocking Regulation" means Council Regulation (EC) No 2271/96, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

"BOP Receivables Balance" means on an Interest Payment Date, the Aggregate Opening Receivables Balance for the prior Collection Period.

"Bribery Act" means the UK Bribery Act 2010.

"Business Day" means a TARGET Day and a day (other than Saturday, Sunday or public holidays) on which the banks are open in London and Dublin for the settlement of interbank operations and the setting of market indices.

"Calculation Agent" means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, or any permitted successor or assign.

"Cash Management Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the Closing Date between, among others, the Issuer and the Cash Manager.

"Cash Management Fee" means the fee (which will be inclusive of VAT, if applicable) charged by the Cash Manager for the performance of its obligations as Cash Manager under the relevant Transaction Documents.

"Cash Manager" means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch, or any permitted successor or assign.

"Cash Manager Termination Event" means the events specified in clause 18.1 (Cash Manager Termination Events) of the Cash Management Agreement.

"CCA" means the Consumer Credit Act 1974, as amended by the Consumer Credit Act 2006 and associated secondary legislation.

"CFTC Representation Requirements" means any reporting and/or representation requirements relating to the counterparty classification of the Issuer in compliance with the relevant guidance provided by the Interpretive Guidance and Policy Statement Regarding Compliance with Certain Swap Regulations published by the U.S. Commodity Futures Trading Commission on 26 July 2013, as may be supplemented or amended from time to time.

"Charged Property" means the assets and agreements from time to time charged in the manner set out in the Deed of Charge to secure the Secured Obligations.

"Class" means each class of Notes.

- "Class A Global Note" means the Global Note in relation to the Class A Notes.
- "Class A Interest Amount" means the Interest Amount payable on each Class A Note for an Interest Period calculated under Condition 4(d) (*Calculations*).
  - "Class A Interest Rate" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4(b) (Interest Rate).
- "Class A Interest Shortfall" means arrears of interest (together with interest on such arrears) owed by the Issuer to the Class A Noteholders under Condition 6(a) (Additional interest on the Class A Notes) of the Notes.
  - "Class A Noteholder" means the Holder of a Class A Note.
- "Class A Note Principal Amount" means £422,500,000.00, being the initial principal amount of the Class A Notes.
- "Class A Notes" means the £422,500,000.00 Class A Asset Backed Floating Rate Notes due 20 April 2031 issued by the Issuer on the Closing Date, substantially in the form set out in Part A of Schedule 1 (*Form of the Class A Notes*) of the Trust Deed.
  - "Class B Global Note" means the Global Note in relation to the Class B Notes.
- "Class B Interest Amount" means the Interest Amount payable on each Class B Note for an Interest Period calculated under Condition 4(d) (*Calculations*).
  - "Class B Interest Rate" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4(b) (Interest Rate).
- "Class B Interest Shortfall" means arrears of interest (together with interest on such arrears) owed by the Issuer to the Class B Noteholders under Condition 6(b) (Interest on the Class B Notes) of the Notes.
  - "Class B Noteholder" means the Holder of a Class B Note.
- "Class B Note Principal Amount" means £27,500,000.00, being the initial principal amount of the Class B Notes.
- "Class B Notes" means the £27,500,000.00 Class B Asset Backed Fixed Rate Notes due 20 April 2031 issued by the Issuer on the Closing Date, substantially in the form set out in Part B of Schedule 1 (*Form of the Class B Notes*) of the Trust Deed.
- "Class C Interest Amount" means the Interest Amount payable on each Class C Note for an Interest Period calculated under Condition 4(d) (Calculations).
  - "Class C Interest Rate" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4(b) (Interest Rate).
- "Class C Interest Shortfall" means arrears of interest (together with interest on such arrears) owed by the Issuer to the Class C Noteholders under Condition 6(c) (Interest on the Class C Notes) of the Notes.
  - "Class C Noteholder" means the Holder of the Class C Notes.
- "Class C Note Principal Amount" means £50,009,758.31, being the initial principal amount of the Class C Notes.
- "Class C Notes" means the £50,009,758.31 Class C Asset Backed Fixed Rate Notes due 20 April 2031 issued by the Issuer on the Closing Date, substantially in the form set out in Part C of Schedule 1 (Form of the Class C Notes) of the Trust Deed.
- "Clearing System" means any clearing agency, settlement system or depository (including any entity that acts as a system for the central handling of cash in the country where it is incorporated or organised or that acts as a trans-national system for the central handling

of cash) used in connection with transactions relating to cash, including Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg, and any nominee or successor in title of the foregoing.

"Clearstream, Luxembourg" means Clearstream Banking, S.A., which is an ICSD.

"Closing Date" means 24 April 2023.

"Closing Receivables Balance" means, regarding an Assigned Receivable (other than a Written-Off Receivable or an Assigned Receivable where all scheduled payments have been paid in full, for which the Closing Receivables Balance will be zero) and a Collection Period, subject to a minimum of zero, the Net Present Value of such Assigned Receivable as at the first day of the relevant Collection Period less the sum of:

- (a) Principal Collections for all related Collection Periods;
- (b) regarding a Redelivered Vehicle, any sale proceeds received by the Servicer during such Collection Period for such Redelivered Vehicle up to an amount equal to the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds of such Redelivered Vehicle,

regarding such Assigned Receivable, received from the close of business on the applicable Cut-Off Date to and including the last day of that Collection Period.

"Collateral Losses" means regarding an Assigned Receivable which becomes a Written-Off Receivable during a Collection Period, the Opening Receivables Balance of such Assigned Receivable less the Liquidation Proceeds (if any) related to such Assigned Receivable.

"Collection Accounts" means the bank account or accounts in the name of the Seller into which amounts due from the Customers under their Receivable Agreements are paid.

"Collection Accounts Beneficiaries" means, together, each beneficiary to the declaration of trust made by FCE on 18 December 2002, as supplemented from time to time, and each being a "Collection Accounts Beneficiary".

"Collection Accounts Trust" means the supplemental declaration of trust to be dated on or about the Closing Date made by FCE in favour of the Issuer supplementing the declaration of trust made by FCE on 18 December 2002, as supplemented from time to time, over the aggregate amount standing to the credit of the Collection Accounts.

"Collection Accounts Trust Property" means the property held in trust under the Collection Accounts Trust.

"Collection Agent" means an entity appointed by the Servicer to, among other things, purchase the Written-Off Receivables.

"Collection Period" means, for an Interest Payment Date, the period from the first Business Day of the prior calendar month (inclusive) to the last Business Day of the same calendar month (inclusive), provided that the first Collection Period is the period which will begin on and include the Closing Date and will end on the last Business Day of the same calendar month (inclusive).

"Common Depositary" means regarding the Class B Notes, Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch.

"Common Safekeeper" means regarding the Class A Notes, Euroclear for Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.

"Compounded Daily SONIA" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4 (*Interest*) of the Notes.

"Conditions" means the terms and conditions of the Notes and "Condition" means any one of them.

"Confidential Information" means information about the business or financial matters of FCE Bank plc, the Seller and Servicer and of any third party, as well as any other information which is confidential due to its nature.

"Contractual Documents" means the documents and contractual agreements between the Seller and a Customer, including the relevant Receivable Agreement and any other terms and conditions.

"Controlling Class" means the holders of Class A Notes as long as any Class A Notes are outstanding. After the Class A Notes are paid in full, the most senior Class outstanding will be the controlling class.

"Counterparty Downgrade Collateral Account" has the meaning given to it in the Interest Rate Swap Agreement.

"Customer" means a retail debtor under a Receivable Agreement, being either (i) an individual consumer or (ii) a commercial customer, being sole traders, partnerships and limited companies.

"Customer Notification Event" has the meaning given to it in clause 4 (Notification of Assignment of Assigned Receivables) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Cut-Off Date" means regarding the Closing Date, the Initial Cut-Off Date, and any Purchase Date and any Collection Period, the last day of the prior calendar month.

"Data Agent" means Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A. or any replacement data agent.

"Data Custody Agreement" means the data custody agreement dated on or about the Closing Date between the Seller, the Issuer, the Security Trustee and the Data Agent.

"Data Protection Provisions" means any law, enactment, regulation or order concerning privacy and the processing of data relating to living persons including:

- (a) the UK GDPR; and
- (b) all related national laws, regulations, rules and secondary legislation including the Data Protection Act 2018,

in each case to the extent applicable to the activities or obligations under or pursuant to the Transaction Documents, and each of the terms "controller", "data subject", "personal data", "processing" and "personal data breach", where used in respect of the performance of an activity or obligation, shall have the meaning given to that term under the relevant Data Protection Provisions as at the time at which that activity or obligation was performed and cognate terms will be construed accordingly.

"Day Count Fraction" means, regarding the calculation of an amount of interest on (a) the Class A Notes for any period of time, the actual number of days in such period divided by 365 and (b) the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes, except in respect of the first Interest Period, for any period of time 30 divided by 360 and, in respect of the first Interest Period, the actual number of days in such period divided by 360.

"**Deed of Charge**" means the deed of charge dated on or about the Closing Date between, among others, the Issuer and the Security Trustee.

"Deferred Purchase Price Component" has the meaning given to it in clause 2.2(c) (Deferred Purchase Price Component) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"**Definitive Notes**" means the definitive registered note representing a holding of Notes and which will represent the Class C Notes on issue substantially in the form set out in Schedule 1 (*Forms of the Notes*) of the Trust Deed.

"**Delinquency Rate**" means, regarding a Collection Period, the percentage equivalent of (a) the Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance relating to Delinquent Receivables which have been delinquent for at least 61 calendar days, divided by (b) the EOP Receivables Balance.

"Delinquent Receivable" means, regarding a Collection Period, an Assigned Receivable for which a payment has not been made under the terms of the relevant Receivable Agreement regarding the Assigned Receivable on the applicable due date, and that is outstanding at the end of such Collection Period, and has been recorded as such in the Servicer's receivables system.

"Discount Rate" means, regarding an Assigned Receivable, the greater of (a) the interest rate on such Assigned Receivable and (b) 8.00%.

"Distribution Account" means the account maintained at the Account Bank (or any successor of such account bank) in the name of the Issuer with IBAN code GB05DEUT40508115394700 and account number 0153947-0000-GBP-001-CTA or any other bank account specified as such in compliance with the Bank Account Operation Agreement.

"Distribution Account Interest Earned" means, on each Payment Date, the interest credited to the Distribution Account during the relevant Collection Period.

"**Downgrade Event**" has the meaning given to it in clause 12.2 (*Replacement of Account Bank*) of the Bank Account Operation Agreement.

"Early Amortisation Event" means the occurrence of the following events:

- (a) an Event of Default which is continuing;
- (b) an Insolvency Event in respect of the Seller or the Servicer;
- (c) a Servicer Termination Event which is continuing;
- (d) the Reserve Amount is not fully funded;
- (e) on an Interest Payment Date, the Three Month Average Loss Rate exceeds 1.75%;
- (f) on an Interest Payment Date, the Three Month Average Delinquency Rate exceeds 1.25%;
- (g) on an Interest Payment Date, the amount standing to the credit of the Accumulation Ledger exceeds £100,000,000;
- (h) on an Interest Payment Date, the Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance plus the amount standing to the credit of the Accumulation Ledger is lower than the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Notes; and
- (i) the Seller fails to pay any Residual Value Indemnification Amount payable by it in accordance with clause 2.6(c) (*Residual Value Indemnity*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement and such default continues for a period of five Business Days or more.

"Early Amortisation Period" means regarding a Class, the period commencing on and including the day after the occurrence of an Early Amortisation Event and ending on the earlier to occur of (a) the date when all Notes have been repaid in full or (b) the service of an Enforcement Notice.

"Eligibility Criteria" means the criteria listed in Schedule 2 (*Eligibility Criteria*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Eligible Swap Counterparty" means a person to whom the Swap Counterparty's rights and obligations could be transferred under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement.

"Enforcement Notice" means, after the occurrence of an Event of Default, the notice served by the Trustee on the Issuer, the Account Bank, the Cash Manager, the Security Trustee and the Paying Agents declaring the Notes due and payable, after which the Security will become enforceable.

"English" means, in relation to a Receivable, a Receivable governed by English law;

**"EOP Receivables Balance"** means on an Interest Payment Date the sum of (a) the Aggregate Closing Receivables Balance for the prior Collection Period and (b) the aggregate Net Present Value, as at the Cut-Off Date of Additional Receivables (if any) with a Purchase Date after the end of the prior Collection Period to and including such Interest Payment Date.

"Euroclear" means Euroclear Bank S.A./N.V. which is an ICSD.

"Euronext Dublin" means The Irish Stock Exchange plc trading as Euronext Dublin.

"EUWA" means European Union (Withdrawal) Act 2018 (as amended).

"Event of Default" has the meaning given to it in Condition 10 (Events of Default) of the Notes.

"Event of Default Interest Rate" means, the Interest Rate for each Interest Period after the occurrence of an Event of Default as set out in the Conditions.

**"Excess Mileage Fee"** means, regarding a Collection Period and a Redelivery TCM Contract, any fee paid by the relevant Customer regarding such Redelivery TCM Contract during such Collection Period on account of the number of miles on the odometer of the applicable Vehicle at the time of its redelivery exceeding the maximum distance specified in the relevant Receivable Agreement.

"Excess Receivables Amount" has the meaning given to it in clause 2.2(b) (*Principal Purchase Price Component*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Excess Swap Collateral" means any Return Amount (as such term is defined in the Credit Support Annex) which the Swap Counterparty has the right to have returned to it under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement.

"Exchange Act" means the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

"**Excluded Rights**" means that portion of the amount outstanding under an Assigned Receivable Agreement which relates to:

- (a) default interest and fees for, and expenses, charges and costs, if any, payable as a consequence of, late payment, administrative fees or charges or any fee payable on purchase or return of a Vehicle (but, for the avoidance of doubt, not the Vehicle Proceeds or the Vehicle Surrender Fee) and any interest accruing on such amounts;
- (b) the payment of premiums to insurers or commission to the Seller regarding Payment Protection Policies and GAP Policies; or
- (c) any amount paid by a Customer and applied on or before the applicable Cut-Off Date.

"Extraordinary Resolution" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange).

# "FATCA" means:

(a) sections 1471 to 1474 of the U.S. Internal Revenue Code and the Treasury regulations and official guidance issued thereunder, each as amended from time to time ("U.S. FATCA");

- (b) any inter-governmental agreement between the United States and any other jurisdiction entered into in connection with U.S. FATCA (an "**IGA**");
- (c) any treaty, law, regulation or official guidance enacted, issued or amended in any jurisdiction which facilitates the implementation of U.S. FATCA or an IGA ("Implementing Law"); and
- (d) any agreement entered into with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service, the U.S. government or any governmental or tax authority in any other jurisdiction in connection with U.S. FATCA, an IGA or any Implementing Law.
- **"FATCA Costs"** means any costs or expenses related to compliance with, or implementation of, FATCA, and any costs or expenses as a result of indemnification for FATCA Deductions.
- "FATCA Deduction" means a deduction or withholding from a payment under a Transaction Document required by FATCA.
- **"FATCA Exempt Party"** means a party that has the right to receive payments free from a FATCA Deduction.
  - "FCA" means the Financial Conduct Authority.
- "FCE" means FCE Bank plc, a company incorporated in England and Wales under number 772784, having its registered office at Arterial Road, Laindon, Essex SS15 6EE, England.
  - "FCPA" means the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act 1977.
- "Final Legal Maturity Date" means 20 April 2031 or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day.
- "**Financial Collateral Arrangement Regulations**" means the Financial Collateral Arrangements (No.2) Regulations no. 2003/3226 of 10 December 2003.
- "Ford" means Ford Motor Company, a company incorporated in the State of Delaware, USA, whose principal executive office is located at One American Road, Dearborn, Michigan 48126, USA.
- "GAP Policy" means an optional insurance policy in case of total loss of a Vehicle for insurance purposes and the amount recovered under the Customer's motor vehicle insurance policy being insufficient to meet the amount payable under the relevant Receivable Agreement or, at the Customer's option, the greater of the amount payable under the relevant Receivable Agreement and the original purchase price for the Vehicle, taken out by a Customer.
- "Global Note" means the global note, in fully registered form, without interest coupons attached, which will represent the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes on issue substantially in the form set out in Schedule 1 (Forms of the Notes) of the Trust Deed.
- "Governmental Authority" means any country or nation, any political subdivision, state or municipality of such country or nation, and any entity exercising executive legislative, judicial, regulatory or administrative functions of or relating to the government of any country or nation or political subdivision.
  - "ICSD" means an International Central Securities Depository.
- "ICSD Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the Closing Date between the Issuer and Euroclear and Clearstream, Luxembourg.
- "Incentive Fee" means, regarding a Vehicle, an incentive fee payable by the Issuer to a Receiver, a liquidator, provisional liquidator, administrator, trustee or other similar or

analogous official in a relevant jurisdiction in relation to FCE under clause 2.6(c) (*Incentive Fee*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement equal to 1% of the Vehicle Proceeds for such Vehicle (which may be set-off from the Vehicle Proceeds).

"Independent Director" means a duly appointed member of the board of directors of the Issuer who should not have been, at the time of such appointment, or at any time in the prior five years, (i) a direct or indirect legal or beneficial owner in the Seller or its affiliates (excluding de minimus ownership interests), (ii) a creditor, supplier, employee, officer, director, family member, manager, or contractor of the Seller or its affiliates, or (iii) a person who controls (whether directly, indirectly, or otherwise) the Seller or its affiliates or a creditor, supplier, employee, officer, director, manager, or contractor of the Seller or its affiliates.

"Initial Cut-Off Date" means 31 March 2023.

"Initial Receivables" means Receivables under the Receivable Agreements identified in the first Sale Notice to the extent they have not been repurchased by the Seller for any reason.

"Insolvency Event" means, for a person, (a) the making of a general assignment for the benefit of creditors, (b) the filing of a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, (c) being adjudged bankrupt or insolvent, or having had an order entered against such person for relief in any bankruptcy or insolvency proceeding, (d) the filing by such person of a petition or answer seeking reorganisation, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any applicable statute, law or regulation, (e) seeking, consenting to or acquiescing in the appointment of a trustee, moratorium monitor, liquidator, receiver administrator or similar official of such person or of all or any substantial part of such person's assets, (f) the failure to obtain dismissal or a stay within 60 days of the start of or the filing by such person of an answer or other pleading admitting or failing to contest the material allegations of a petition filed against such person in any proceeding against such person seeking (i) reorganisation, liquidation, dissolution or similar relief under any applicable statute, law or regulation or (ii) the appointment of a trustee, moratorium monitor, liquidator, receiver or similar official of such person or of all or any substantial part of such person's assets, or (g) the failure by such person generally to pay its debts as such debts become due.

"Interest Amount" means the amount of interest payable on each Note for an Interest Period calculated under Condition 4(d) (*Calculations*).

"Interest Collections" means, regarding an Assigned Receivable and a Collection Period, the lesser of:

- (a) Total Collections; and
- (b) the sum of:
  - (i) the Opening Receivables Balance multiplied by the Discount Rate divided by 12: and
  - (ii) Overdue Interest.

"Interest Collections Shortfall" means on an Interest Payment Date, an amount equal to the excess, if any, of the amount required to make payments under items (i) to (ix) of the Interest Priority of Payments on such Interest Payment Date over the Available Interest Collections and the Net Swap Counterparty Receipts for such Interest Payment Date.

"Interest Determination Date" means, for an Interest Period, the fifth London Banking Day before the next following Interest Payment Date.

"Interest Payment Date" means, for an Interest Period, the 20th day of each month or, if such day is not a Business Day, the next following Business Day and, for the first such interest payment date, 22 May 2023.

"Interest Period" means the period beginning from (and including) an Interest Payment Date to (but excluding) the next following Interest Payment Date; provided that the first Interest Period will be the period beginning from (and including) the Closing Date to (but excluding) 22 May 2023.

"Interest Priority of Payments" has the meaning given to it in Condition 2(d) (Interest Priority of Payments and Principal Priority of Payments).

"Interest Rate" means the rate of interest payable from time to time by the Issuer on each Class A Note or each Class B Note or each Class C Note as set out in Condition 4(b) (Interest Rate).

"Interest Rate Swap Agreement" means the interest rate swap agreement between the Issuer and the Swap Counterparty, documented by a 1992 ISDA Master Agreement, the schedule thereto and the credit support annex thereunder (the "Credit Support Annex") each dated as of 14 April 2023 and the interest rate swap agreement confirmation dated 19 April 2023 (as amended or amended and restated from time to time) (the "Interest Rate Swap Agreement Confirmation").

"IRS Agreement" means an agreement made by a person (or an affiliate of that person) with the U.S. Internal Revenue Service under section 1471 of FATCA.

"Issuer" means Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc.

"Issuer Corporate Services Agreement" means the agreement dated on or about the Closing Date between, among others, the Issuer and the Issuer Corporate Services Provider.

"Issuer Corporate Services Provider" means Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited.

"Issuer Expenses" means liabilities, expenses and indemnities related to the payments to:

- (a) the Issuer for the Retained Amount from which the Issuer will discharge its liability to corporation tax, the Issuer Corporate Services Provider under the Issuer Corporate Services Agreement and the relevant Tax Authority for amounts due and payable in respect of Taxes (to the extent not paid out of the Retained Amount) and any arrears remaining unpaid for any such liabilities or expenses, *pari passu* and *pro rata* amongst themselves, then to;
- (b) the Trustee under the Trust Deed, the Security Trustee and the Receiver under the Deed of Charge, or any other insolvency official (including for any Incentive Fee not otherwise paid) under the Receivables Sale Agreement and any arrears remaining unpaid for any such liabilities, *pari passu* and *pro rata* amongst themselves, then to;
- (c) the Cash Manager for the Cash Management Fee or other liabilities under the Cash Management Agreement, and any arrears remaining unpaid for any such fee or other liabilities, then to;
- (d) the Agents under the Agency Agreement, the Issuer's Auditors, the Data Agent under the Data Custody Agreement and the Account Bank under the Bank Account Operation Agreement, and any arrears remaining unpaid for any such liabilities, *pari passu* and *pro rata* amongst themselves, then to;
- (e) the Lead Manager under the Senior Note Purchase Agreement, payment of any indemnification amounts due and payable by the Issuer under clause 13.1 (*Indemnification by the Issuer*) of the Senior Note Purchase Agreement and any arrears remaining unpaid for any such indemnification amounts, *pari passu* and *pro rata* amongst themselves, and then to;

(f) any third parties for any amounts that the Issuer is liable to pay except those otherwise specifically referred to in the applicable Priority of Payments,

with the addition of VAT, if applicable.

"Junior Note Purchase Agreement" means the note purchase agreement dated on or about the Signing Date between the Issuer and FCE as purchaser of the Class C Notes.

"KBRA" means Kroll Bond Rating Agency UK Limited.

"**Key**" has the meaning given to it in clause 3 (*Deposit of the Key*) of the Data Custody Agreement.

"Lead Manager" means Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc as lead manager for the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes.

"Liquidation Proceeds" means, regarding a Collection Period, for each Assigned Receivable that becomes a Written-Off Receivable during such Collection Period the aggregate of the collections received in relation to that Assigned Receivable during such Collection Period.

"List of Additional Receivables" means a list dated on the relevant Interest Payment Date within the Revolving Period containing, for each Additional Receivable, the information set out in Schedule 1 (*Information to be given regarding Receivables to be assigned and Vehicles to be transferred*) to the Receivables Sale Agreement as of the applicable Cut-off Date in a password protected file sent by email unequivocally marked or identified as relating to the relevant Sale Notice and received by the Issuer on or before the relevant Interest Payment Date (or other media as agreed from time to time between the Seller and the Issuer including in encrypted electronic form, CD or other electronic portable storage device).

"List of Initial Receivables" means the list dated on or about the Closing Date containing, for each Initial Receivable, the information set out in Schedule 1 (*Information to be given regarding Receivables to be assigned and Vehicles to be transferred*) to the Receivables Sale Agreement as of the Initial Cut-off Date in a password protected file sent by email unequivocally marked or identified as relating to the relevant Sale Notice and received by the Issuer on or before the Closing Date (or other media as agreed from time-to-time between the Seller and the Issuer including in encrypted electronic form, CD or other electronic portable storage device).

"List of Receivables" means the List of Initial Receivables and/or the List of Additional Receivables.

"London Banking Day" means a day (other than Saturday, Sunday or public holidays) on which the banks are open in London for the settlement of interbank operations and the setting of market indices.

"Loss Rate" means regarding a Collection Period, the percentage equivalent of (a) the sum of net losses comprising of (i) the aggregate Collateral Losses, (ii) aggregate Negative Adjustments and (iii) aggregate Principal Deficiencies, less Recoveries, for that Collection Period, multiplied by (b) 12, divided by (c) the BOP Receivables Balance.

"Losses" means, on each Interest Payment Date, (i) regarding an Assigned Receivable which became a Written-Off Receivable during that Collection Period, the Opening Receivables Balance for such Collection Period less the Liquidation Proceeds (if any), (ii) regarding a Receivable which is a Redelivery TCM Contract, the Negative Adjustment (if any) and (iii) Principal Deficiencies.

"Majority of Noteholders" means any Class A Noteholder holding more than 66% of the principal amount outstanding of the Class A Notes held, or, only if no Class A Notes are outstanding, any Class B Noteholder holding more than 66% of the principal amount

outstanding of the Class B Notes held, or, only if no Class A Notes and no Class B Notes are outstanding, any Class C Noteholder holding more than 66% of the principal amount outstanding of the Class C Notes held.

"Mandate" has the meaning given to it in clause 1.3 (Supplemental definitions) of the Bank Account Operation Agreement.

"Mandatory Early Part Redemption Amount" means, for a Note and an Interest Payment Date, the principal amount redeemable for a Note of that Class on that Interest Payment Date under Condition 5(c) (Mandatory early redemption in part).

"Master Definitions Agreement" means the definitions agreement dated on or about the Closing Date between, among others, the Issuer, the Seller, the Servicer, the Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Cash Manager, the Account Bank, the Principal Paying Agent, the Registrar and the Swap Counterparty.

"MiFID II" means Directive 2014/65/EU, as amended.

"Modified Agreement Contracts" means contracts which are used for refinancing the balloon payment for customers who choose to retain their vehicle at the end of their TCM Contract and which extend the existing TCM Contract.

"Monthly Report" has the meaning given to it in clause 6 (Monthly Reports and calculations) of the Receivables Servicing Agreement.

**"Monthly Reporting Date"** means the second Business Day before the relevant Payment Date.

"Moody's" means Moody's Investors Service Limited.

"Negative Adjustment" means, regarding an Assigned Receivable that is a Redelivery TCM Contract, an amount equal to the amount by which the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Actual Proceeds for such Redelivery TCM Contract received by the Servicer fall short of the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds for such Redelivery TCM Contract during the relevant Collection Period.

"Net Present Value" means, as at the applicable Cut-Off Date:

$$\sum_{t=1}^{n} Cashflows \left(1 + \frac{i}{12}\right)^{-t}$$

where Cash flows = the aggregate remaining scheduled instalments due from the Customer and the Optional Final Payment under the Receivable Agreement less collections in relation to Excluded Rights, n = the remaining number of Collection Periods scheduled for that Receivable Agreement and i = the Discount Rate at the Cut-Off Date.

"Net Swap Counterparty Receipts" means, for an Interest Payment Date, amounts actually received from the Swap Counterparty under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement on that Interest Payment Date (other than collateral provided by the Swap Counterparty under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement before the date of termination of the transactions under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement). If a payment is due by the Swap Counterparty to the Issuer, the Issuer will have the right to use the collateral provided by the Swap Counterparty to the extent such amount is due.

"New Vehicle" means a Vehicle identified as a new vehicle under FCE's Bank Working Procedures.

"Northern Irish" means in relation to a Receivable, a Receivable governed by or otherwise subject to the laws of Northern Ireland (including, without limitation, those arising

under Receivable Agreements for which the address for invoicing of the relevant Customer is situated in Northern Ireland).

"Note Purchase Agreements" means the Senior Note Purchase Agreement and the Junior Note Purchase Agreement.

"Noteholder" or "Holder" means the person in whose name such Note is registered at that time in the Register or, in the case of a joint holding, the first named person; provided that, so long as any of the Notes are represented by a Global Note, the term "Noteholder" or "Holder" will include the persons for the time being set out in the records of Euroclear and/or Clearstream, Luxembourg, as the holders of a particular principal amount of such Notes (each an "Accountholder") in units of £1,000 principal amount of Notes for all purposes other than regarding the payment of principal and interest on such Notes, the right to which will be vested as against the Issuer solely in the Holder of each Global Note under and subject to its terms.

"Noteholder Benchmark Rate Consent Event" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange).

"Notes" means the Class A Notes, the Class B Notes and the Class C Notes and will, when the circumstances so require, include the Global Notes.

"Notes Benchmark Rate Modification" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange).

"NSS" means the new safekeeping structure applicable to debt securities in global registered form.

"Observation Period" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4 (Interest) of the Notes.

"Opening Receivables Balance" means, regarding an Assigned Receivable:

- (a) regarding the first Collection Period after the Closing Date, the Net Present Value as at the Cut-Off Date for that Assigned Receivable; and
- (b) regarding all following Collection Periods, the Closing Receivables Balance for the prior Collection Period.

"Opinion of Counsel" means an opinion of counsel, which counsel will be reasonably acceptable to the Trustee, the Security Trustee, the Issuer and the Rating Agencies and be of international standing recognised in the field of securitisation, and which opinion will be addressed to the Issuer, the Trustee and each Secured Party.

"**Optional Final Payment**" means, regarding a TCM Contract, the residual value ascribed by FCE to the Vehicle regarding such TCM Contract described as the "Optional Final Payment" in such TCM Contract.

"outstanding" means, for any Class, all the Notes of that Class issued other than:

- (a) those which have been redeemed in compliance with their Conditions;
- (b) those regarding which the due date for redemption has occurred in compliance with their Conditions and the redemption moneys and interest accrued on such moneys to the due date of such redemption and any interest payable after such date have been paid to the Trustee or to the Principal Paying Agent in the manner set out in the Agency Agreement and remain available for payment against presentation and surrender of the relevant Notes;
- (c) those regarding which claims have become void under their Conditions;

- (d) those mutilated or defaced Notes which have been surrendered and cancelled and regarding which replacements have been issued under their Conditions;
- (e) (for the purpose only of ascertaining the amount of a Class that is outstanding and without prejudice to their status for any other purpose) those Notes which are alleged to have been lost, stolen or destroyed and regarding which replacements have been issued under their Conditions; and
- (f) any Global Note to the extent that it has been exchanged for the related Definitive Notes under their respective terms;

provided that for each of the following purposes, namely:

- (ii) the determination of how many of which Notes of a Class are for the time being outstanding for the purposes of their Conditions and the Trust Deed requiring calculation of the proportion of Noteholders of such Class requesting or directing the Trustee to enforce the security for such Class, or the provisions for meetings of the Noteholders of such Class set out in the Trust Deed;
- (iii) any discretion, power or authority which the Trustee is required or permitted, expressly or impliedly, to exercise in or by reference to the interests of the Noteholders of such Class or any of them; and
- (iv) the determination by the Trustee whether, in its opinion, any event, circumstance, matter or thing is or would be materially prejudicial to the interests of the Noteholders or any of them,
- (1) those Notes of the relevant Class, if any, which are beneficially held by or for the account of the Issuer will be deemed not to remain outstanding and (2) if FCE, or its affiliates, holds only some (but not all) of the Notes of the relevant Class, such Notes will be deemed not to remain outstanding.

"Overdue Interest" means, regarding a Receivable, for each previous Collection Period in which:

- (a) the Opening Receivables Balance multiplied by the Discount Rate divided by 12 exceeded
- (b) Total Collections,

the aggregate of such excess

less

for each previous Collection Period in which:

- (a) Interest Collections exceeded
- (b) the Opening Receivables Balance multiplied by the Discount Rate divided by 12,

the aggregate of such excess.

"Paying Agent" means any paying agent appointed under the Agency Agreement, including the Principal Paying Agent, or any permitted successor or assign.

"Payment Date" means an Interest Payment Date or an Accelerated Payment Date.

"Payment Protection Policy" means a payment protection policy taken out by a Customer to cover the risk of non-payment by the Customer in the case of death or inability to work due to illness, injury or disability.

"Perfection Power of Attorney" means the power of attorney provided by the Seller in the form of Part B of Schedule 5 (Seller's Powers of Attorney) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Periodic Payment" means regarding a Receivable, each of the scheduled periodic instalment payments payable by the relevant Customer(s) under the related Receivable Agreement.

"**Permitted Exceptions**" means the following payments to be paid outside of the Priority of Payments by the Issuer:

- (a) any payment or delivery to be made by the Issuer under the Credit Support Annex including any Excess Swap Collateral which will be due and payable only to the extent of the amount in the Counterparty Downgrade Collateral Account;
- (b) any upfront payment to any replacement Swap Counterparty under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement (which will be paid directly to such replacement Swap Counterparty);
- (c) any payment of Taxes to the relevant Tax Authority or other payments to a Governmental Authority on a date not being an Interest Payment Date;
- (d) any Swap Tax Credits which will be returned directly to the Swap Counterparty under the terms of the Cash Management Agreement; and
- (e) any Replacement Swap Premium (only to the extent it is applied to pay a Swap Termination Payment due and payable by the Issuer to the outgoing Swap Counterparty).

"**Personal Data**" means any information relating to an identified or identifiable natural person who can be identified, directly or indirectly, as defined in Article 4(1) of the UK GDPR.

"Positive Adjustment" means, regarding a Redelivery TCM Contract that is an Assigned Receivable, the amount (if any) by which the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Actual Proceeds for such Redelivery TCM Contract received by the Servicer exceeds the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds for such Redelivery TCM Contract.

"Potential Event of Default" means an event or circumstance that will with the giving of notice, lapse of time, issue of a certificate and/or fulfilment of any other requirement become an Event of Default.

"Potential Servicer Termination Event" means an event or circumstance that will with the giving of notice, lapse of time, issue of a certificate and/or fulfilment of any other requirement become a Servicer Termination Event.

"Principal Collections" means, regarding an Assigned Receivable (other than a Written-Off Receivable or a Repurchased Receivable), Total Collections less Interest Collections, subject to a maximum of the Opening Receivables Balance, during the relevant Collection Period.

#### "Principal Deficiency" means:

- regarding an Assigned Receivable which is not a TCM Contract (where all scheduled payments have been paid in full), subject to a minimum of zero:
  - (i) the Opening Receivables Balance for the relevant Collection Period less;

- (ii) Principal Collections for such Collection Period less;
- (iii) the Closing Receivables Balance for such Collection Period; and
- (b) regarding a TCM Contract regarding which the relevant Customer has not exercised the option to pay the Optional Final Payment and has redelivered the Related Vehicle to the Seller, subject to a minimum of zero:
  - (i) the Opening Receivables Balance for the relevant Collection Period less;
  - (ii) Principal Collections for such Collection Period less;
  - (iii) the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds of the Related Vehicle.

"Principal Paying Agent" means Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch.

"Principal Priority of Payments" has the meaning given to it in Condition 2(d) (Interest Priority of Payments and Principal Priority of Payments).

"Principal Purchase Price Component" has the meaning given to it in clause 2.2(b) (*Principal Purchase Price Component*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"**Principles of Construction**" means the principles of interpretation and construction set out in clause 2 (*Principles of Construction*) of the Master Definitions Agreement.

"**Priority of Payments**" means the Interest Priority of Payments, and/or the Principal Priority of Payments and/or the Accelerated Priority of Payments.

"Proceedings Power of Attorney" means the power of attorney provided by the Seller in the form of Part A of Schedule 5 (*Seller's Powers of Attorney*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"**Prospectus**" means the prospectus dated on or about the Closing Date describing the Notes and the Transaction Documents.

"Prospectus Regulation" means Regulation (EU) 2017/1129 (as amended).

"Purchase Date" means, regarding the first Sale Notice, the Closing Date and, regarding any following Sale Notice, the Interest Payment Date on which the Seller sells and assigns Assigned Receivables to the Issuer, under a Sale Notice and subject to the terms of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Qualified Institution" means a bank (a) that may make all payments of interest under the Bank Account Operation Agreement without withholding or deduction for or on account of tax, (b)(i) who has a short-term deposit rating of at least "P-1" (or its equivalent) from Moody's or a long-term deposit rating of at least "A2" (or its equivalent) from Moody's and (ii) who has a long-term senior unsecured debt rating or credit assessment of at least "BBB-" by KBRA or, if the entity does not have a long-term senior debt rating or credit assessment by KBRA, such other ratings that are consistent with the then current rating methodology of KBRA, being the minimum ratings that are required to support the then rating of the Class A Notes and (c) that is or will (before a FATCA Deduction may be required) become a FATCA Exempt Party.

"Rating Agencies" means Moody's and KBRA.

"Rating Agency Confirmation" means, a confirmation in writing by each Rating Agencies that the then current ratings of the Class A Notes will not be downgraded below "A2(sf)" by Moody's and "A(sf)" by KBRA (as applicable) (a "Confirmation of Rating") as a result of the release of the Reserve Amount, provided that a written request for the Confirmation of Rating is delivered to the Rating Agencies by the Seller and if a Rating Agency indicates that it does not consider the Confirmation of Rating necessary for the release of the Reserve Amount, the Seller will be entitled to disregard the requirement for a Confirmation of

Rating by such Rating Agency. If a Rating Agency does not respond to a written request for a Confirmation of Rating, the Seller and the Issuer will be entitled to proceed on the basis that such Confirmation of Rating by such Rating Agency is not required for the purposes of the definition of the Seller Reserve Repayment Date and the release of the Reserve Amount. However, nothing herein will in any way affect the right of the Rating Agencies to raise, downgrade or withdraw the then current ratings of the Class A Notes in a manner as such Rating Agencies see fit.

"RCF Agreement" means the multicurrency revolving credit facility agreement dated 25 April 2013 and made between FCE and certain other parties thereto (as the same may be extended, amended, supplemented and/or replaced with any substantially similar facility from time to time).

"Receivables" means all claims, present and future, absolute or contingent, due now or in the future arising out of a Receivable Agreement for the repayment of a Receivable and will, unless the context requires otherwise, include Ancillary Rights, but excludes the Excluded Rights, and "Receivable" will mean each individual claim.

"Receivable Agreement" means an agreement between FCE and a Customer for the hire purchase of a Vehicle under which the Customer makes Periodic Payments to FCE regarding its use of the Vehicle and under which title to the Vehicle remains with FCE until the final Periodic Payment has been made by the Customer.

"Receivables Sale Agreement" means the agreement for the sale and purchase of retail auto receivables dated 24 April 2023 between the Seller, the Issuer, the Security Trustee and the Trustee.

"Receivables Servicing Agreement" means the receivables servicing agreement dated 24 April 2023 between the Servicer, the Issuer, the Trustee and the Security Trustee.

"Receiver" means an administrative receiver or similar officer falling within the definition of "administrative receiver" under section 29(2) of the UK Insolvency Act 1986 or under Article 5(1) of the Insolvency (Northern Ireland) Order 1989 (as amended) (as appropriate).

"Recoveries" means, during the relevant Collection Period, exclusive of any Liquidation Proceeds (i) regarding a Written-Off Receivable sold to a Collection Agent under the Bank Working Procedures, all sums received by the Servicer for that Written-Off Receivable before the sale to the Collection Agent plus the purchase price paid by the Collection Agent and received by the Issuer or the Servicer on its behalf in relation to that Written-Off Receivable, or (ii) regarding a Written-Off Receivable not sold to a Collection Agent, all sums received by the Servicer in relation to that Written-Off Receivable and (iii) the consideration and any other amounts that the Issuer or the Servicer on its behalf has the right to receive under clause 8.4 (Written-Off Receivables) of the Receivables Sale Agreement in relation to that Written-Off Receivable, net of associated costs, charges, fees and expenses, as applied or as otherwise permitted under the Bank Working Procedures.

"Redelivered Vehicle" means, if a TCM Contract is a Redelivery TCM Contract, the relevant Vehicle returned by a dealer (or by a third party on a dealer's behalf) to the Servicer.

"Redelivery TCM Contract" means a TCM Contract under which the Customer has not exercised its option to pay the Optional Final Payment and has redelivered to the Servicer the Vehicle financed by such TCM Contract (except any TCM Contract where the Customer has exercised a voluntary termination right).

"Register" means the register kept at the specified office of the Registrar on which will be entered the names and addresses of the Holders of the Notes and the particulars of such Notes held by them and all transfers and redemptions of such Notes.

"Registrar" means Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A..

"Regulation AB" means subpart 229.1100 – Asset-Backed Securities (Regulation AB), 17 C.F.R. §§229.1100-229.1123, as clarified and interpreted by the Securities and Exchange Commission or its staff.

"Regulation S" means Regulation S under the Securities Act.

"Reimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies" means, regarding a Collection Period, the amounts of Available Interest Collections and the Net Swap Counterparty Receipts which are treated as Available Principal Collections to reimburse Losses and Unreimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies (to the extent such Loss is not the subject of a Residual Value Indemnification Amount which has been received by the Issuer).

"Related Vehicle" means the Vehicle related to an Assigned Receivable.

"Released Accumulation Amount" has the meaning given to it in clause 3.6(c) (Accumulation Ledger) of the Cash Management Agreement.

"Relevant Date" means, regarding a Note, the date when payment on such Note first becomes due or, if any amount of the money payable is improperly withheld or refused, the date when payment in full of the amount outstanding is made or (if earlier) the date seven days after the date when notice is given to the Noteholders in compliance with Condition 15 (Notices) that, on further presentation of the Note being made in compliance with these Conditions, such payment will be made, provided that payment is in fact made on such presentation.

"Relevant Screen" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4 (Interest) of the Notes.

"Replacement Swap Premium" means an amount received by the Issuer from a replacement Swap Counterparty after entry by the Issuer into an agreement with such replacement Swap Counterparty to replace the outgoing Swap Counterparty, which will be applied by the Issuer under the Cash Management Agreement and the Deed of Charge.

"Repurchased Interest" means, as at an Interest Payment Date, the sum of (a) regarding a Repurchased Receivable, the Overdue Interest related to such Repurchased Receivable as at the end of the prior Collection Period and (b) an amount equal to the product of the Discount Rate of such Repurchased Receivable and the Opening Receivables Balance of such Repurchased Receivable divided by 12.

"Repurchased Principal" means, regarding a Repurchased Receivable, the Opening Receivables Balance.

"Repurchased Receivables" means, regarding a Collection Period, Assigned Receivables being repurchased by FCE under the Receivables Sale Agreement and/or the Receivables Servicing Agreement on the Interest Payment Date next following that Collection Period.

"Reserve Account" means the account maintained at the Account Bank (or any successor of such account bank) in the name of the Issuer with IBAN code GB75DEUT40508115394701 and account number 15394701 or any other bank account specified as such under the Bank Account Operation Agreement.

"Reserve Account Draw Amount" means the amount withdrawn by the Issuer from the Reserve Account and deposited in the Distribution Account, used to fund Available Interest Collections under clause 4.2(b) (*Deposits and withdrawals from the Reserve Account*) of the Cash Management Agreement.

"Reserve Account Interest Earned" means, on each Payment Date, any interest deposited in the Reserve Account during the relevant Collection Period.

"Reserve Amount" means £6,800,000.00, that amount being funded from (i) the proceeds of the Class C Notes and transferred to the Reserve Account by the Issuer on the Closing Date, and, if applicable, (ii) any Seller Reserve Amount transferred by the Seller in accordance with clause 9 (Seller Reserve Amount) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Residual Value Indemnification Amount" means in respect of a Redelivered Vehicle under an RV Redelivery TCM Contract on the Residual Value Indemnification Date the amount determined by the Servicer and disclosed in the relevant Monthly Report, being: (i) if the amount of TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Actual Proceeds which the Issuer has received from the Seller is less than the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds for such Redelivered Vehicle, an amount equal to the Negative Adjustment, (ii) if no TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Actual Proceeds have been received by the Issuer from the Seller for such Redelivered Vehicle, an amount equal to the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds for such Redelivered Vehicle or (iii) if the amount of TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Actual Proceeds which the Issuer has received from the Seller for such Redelivered Vehicle is equal to or more than the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds for such Redelivered Vehicle, zero.

"Residual Value Indemnification Date" means, in respect of an RV Redelivery TCM Contract, the earlier of the Interest Payment Date next following (i) the Collection Period in which (A) the TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Actual Proceeds in respect of the relevant Redelivered Vehicle were received and (B) the Servicer calculated the applicable Residual Value Indemnification Amount and (ii) 120 days from and including the date on which the Receivables Agreement in respect of the relevant Assigned Receivable became an RV Redelivery TCM Contract.

"Residual Value Indemnity" means the indemnification obligation of the Seller under clause 2.6(c) (Residual Value Indemnity) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

#### "Responsible Person" means:

- (a) for the Servicer, an officer of the Servicer or other person who is authorised to act for the Servicer;
- (b) for the Seller, an officer of the Seller or other person who is authorised to act for the Seller;

the positions or job titles of such officers and other persons being named in an officer's certificate delivered from time to time by the Servicer or the Seller to the Security Trustee and the Trustee, provided that each Responsible Person will be the person who holds a position or job title referred to in the most recent officer's certificate received by the Security Trustee and the Trustee.

"Retained Amount" means (A) £7,000 per annum for the 12 month periods from and including (i) the Closing Date, (ii) the first anniversary of the Closing Date and (iii) the second anniversary of the Closing Date and (B) £1,250 per annum for each 12 month period from and including the third anniversary of the Closing Date.

"Retained Insolvency Regulation" means Regulation (EU) 2015/848 of 20 May 2015 on insolvency proceedings (recast), as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

"Returned Vehicle Fee" means, the fee that a dealer pays to the Servicer to return to the Servicer a Vehicle related to a TCM Contract.

"Revolving Period" means the period from the Closing Date up to the earlier of (i), and including, the Interest Payment Date falling in April 2024 and (ii) the date when an Early Amortisation Event has occurred.

"Risk Retention U.S. Persons" means "U.S. persons" as defined in the U.S. Risk Retention Rules.

"RV Redelivery TCM Contract" means a Redelivery TCM Contract, except any TCM Contract where the Customer has exercised a voluntary termination right.

"Sale Notice" means a notice of sale of Receivables substantially in the form of Appendix 1 delivered by the Seller under clause 2.1 (Sale and transfer of the Receivables and Ancillary Rights) of the Receivables Sale Agreement and attaching the List of Initial Receivables or List of Additional Receivables, as applicable.

"Sanctions" means sanctions administered by the Office of Foreign Assets Control of the U.S. Department of the Treasury, His Majesty's Treasury, the United Nations Security Council or the European Union.

"Scottish" means in relation to a Receivable, a Receivable governed by or otherwise subject to Scots law (including, without limitation, those arising under Receivable Agreements for which the address for invoicing of the relevant Customer is situated in Scotland).

"Scottish Completion Trust" means each trust over Scottish Assigned Receivables arising or under a Scottish Trust Declaration to be entered into among FCE and the Issuer.

"Scottish Completion Trust Property" means all the right, title, benefit and interest that the Issuer has under the relevant Scottish Completion Trust.

"Scottish Deed of Charge" means each Scots law deed of charge entered into by the Issuer under clause 3.7 (Scottish Receivables) of the Deed of Charge and in the form set out in Schedule 3 (Form of Scottish Deed of Charge) to the Deed of Charge.

"Scottish Trust Declaration" means a declaration of trust between the Issuer and FCE entered into pursuant to clause 2.3(d) (Scottish Trust Declaration) of the Receivables Sale Agreement and substantially in the form set out in Schedule 7 (Scottish Trust Declaration) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Secured Obligations" means the aggregate of all moneys and other obligations whatsoever, present and future whether actual or contingent, which from time to time become due or owing by the Issuer to the Secured Parties.

"Secured Parties" means the Trustee, the Security Trustee, a Receiver, the Noteholders, the Swap Counterparty, the Issuer Corporate Services Provider, the Cash Manager, FCE (in its capacities as the Seller and the Servicer), the Data Agent, the Paying Agents, the Registrar and the Calculation Agent, the Account Bank and each other person identified as a secured party by the Deed of Charge for the period of such designation.

"Securities Act" means the U.S. Securities Act of 1933.

"Security" means the security constituted by the Deed of Charge, and any further security thereunder.

"Security Interests" means the security and other rights and interests created or granted by the Issuer under and under the Trust Deed and the Deed of Charge, including those which arise by operation of law and Security Interest will mean any one of them.

"Security Trustee" means Deutsche Trustee Company Limited or any successor security trustee and/or additional security trustee appointed under the Deed of Charge.

"Seller" means FCE Bank plc.

"Seller Credit Quality Event" means (i) the delivery by the Facility Agent (as defined in the RCF Agreement) of a notice of acceleration to FCE (as the borrower) following the occurrence of an Event of Default (as defined in the RCF Agreement and not remedied in accordance with the provisions thereof) or (ii) the termination of the RCF Agreement without FCE entering into a replacement thereof.

"Seller Reserve Amount" has the meaning given to it in clause 9.1 (Seller Reserve Amount) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Seller Reserve Repayment Date" means the earlier of (a) the Interest Payment Date upon which the clean-up call described in clause 8.1 (*Clean up call*) of the Receivables Sale Agreement becomes effective, (b) the Final Legal Maturity Date or (c) the Interest Payment Date following receipt by the Seller of a Rating Agency Confirmation and confirmation from the Controlling Class that the Reserve Amount may be released.

"Seller's Powers of Attorney" means the Proceedings Power of Attorney and the Perfection Power of Attorney.

"Senior Note Purchase Agreement" means the note purchase agreement for the Class A Notes and the Class B Notes offered and sold outside the United States in reliance on Regulation S dated on or about the Signing Date between the Issuer, the Lead Manager and the Seller.

"Servicer" means FCE Bank plc.

"Servicer Termination Event" means the events specified in clause 12.1 (*Termination and appointment of replacement Servicer*) of the Receivables Servicing Agreement.

"Servicing Fee" means for each Collection Period, the fee payable to the Servicer for services rendered for such Collection Period in an amount equal to the product of:

AxBxC

where:

"A" = 0.02 per cent. or as may be otherwise agreed between the Servicer, the Issuer and the Security Trustee;

"B" = 1/12; and

"C" = the Aggregate Opening Receivables Balance as at the beginning of the Collection Period ending immediately before the relevant Payment Date, except for the first Collection Period, where C is the Aggregate Closing Receivables Balance on the Cut-Off Date,

inclusive of VAT if applicable;

provided that, in the event FCE Bank plc's appointment as Servicer is terminated in compliance with the Receivables Servicing Agreement, the Servicing Fee will be such fee as may be negotiated with any replacement servicer, as contemplated in the Receivables Servicing Agreement.

"Signing Date" means 19 April 2023.

"SONIA" means the Sterling Overnight Index Average.

"SONIA Reference Rate" has the meaning given to it in Condition 4 (Interest) of the Notes.

"**Special Quorum Resolution**" has the meaning given to it in paragraph 2.8 of Schedule 3 (*Provisions for meetings of Noteholders*) of the Trust Deed.

"Standard Contract" means a Receivable Agreement which is a level payment hire purchase contract or a balloon payment hire purchase contract other than a TCM Contract.

"Standard Form Contract" means standard form contract used by the Seller on or before the Closing Date as the basis of Receivable Agreements.

"Sterling" or "£" means the lawful currency of the United Kingdom.

"Supplemental Collection Accounts Trust Property" means, regarding the Collection Accounts Trust, the interest of the Issuer under the Collection Accounts Trust.

"Swap Benchmark Rate Modification" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12 (Meetings of Noteholders, amendments, waiver, substitution and exchange).

"Swap Counterparty" means Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc or any permitted successor or assign.

"Swap Subordinated Amounts" means any amounts due from the Issuer to the Swap Counterparty after termination of the Interest Rate Swap Agreement:

- (a) where the Swap Counterparty is the Defaulting Party (as defined in the Interest Rate Swap Agreement); or
- (b) due to the occurrence of an Additional Termination Event (as defined in the Interest Rate Swap Agreement) where the Swap Counterparty is the sole Affected Party (as defined in the Interest Rate Swap Agreement).

"Swap Tax Credits" means any credit, allowance, set-off or repayment, which is received by the Issuer regarding tax from the tax authorities of any jurisdiction relating to a deduction or withholding giving rise to an increased payment by a Swap Counterparty to the Issuer, the amounts of which will be applied by the Issuer under the Cash Management Agreement.

"Swap Termination Payment" means any payment due to a Swap Counterparty on the early termination of a swap transaction under the Interest Rate Swap Agreement to which such Swap Counterparty is a party.

"SWIFT" means Society for Worldwide Interbank Financial Telecommunication.

"T2" means the real time gross settlement system operated by the Eurosystem, or any successor system.

"TARGET Day" means any day on which T2 is open for the settlement of payments in Sterling.

"Taxes" means all forms of tax and duty and all tax-related withholdings or deductions of any nature (including, for the avoidance of doubt, social security or national insurance contributions), all related fines, penalties, charges and interest, and will include any payment on account or in respect of Tax to a court, tribunal or Tax Authority, and "Tax", "Taxation", "taxes", "tax" and similar words shall be construed accordingly.

"Tax Authority" means any authority competent to collect, assess or administer Tax or enforce any law in relation to Tax.

"Tax Information Arrangement" means any governmental or inter-governmental arrangement, or other arrangement between competent authorities, for the cross-border exchange of tax information applicable in any jurisdiction (or any treaty, law, regulation, or official guidance enacted, issued or amended in any jurisdiction which facilitates the implementation of such arrangement) including (without limitation) FATCA, any arrangement analogous to FATCA, the OECD global standard for automatic and multilateral exchange of financial information between tax authorities (also known as the "Common Reporting Standard") and any bilateral or multilateral tax information agreement between the United Kingdom and any other jurisdiction(s).

**"TCM Contract**" means a Receivable Agreement under which the relevant Customer has the option to pay the Optional Final Payment and take title to the Related Vehicle or, if not, to redeliver the Related Vehicle to the dealer from whom such Vehicle was purchased or such other dealer specified by the Servicer.

"TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Actual Proceeds" means, regarding a Collection Period and a Redelivery TCM Contract that is an Assigned Receivable, the proceeds realised by the Servicer from the sale of the relevant Vehicle during such Collection Period net of the Returned Vehicle Fee and any costs incurred by the Servicer in connection with such sale.

"TCM Contract Vehicle Sale Expected Proceeds" means, regarding a Redelivery TCM Contract that is an Assigned Receivable, the amount of the final instalment of such Redelivery TCM Contract that would have been payable by the relevant Customer(s) had such TCM Contract not become a Redelivery TCM Contract.

"Three Month Average Delinquency Rate" means on an Interest Payment Date the simple average of the Delinquency Rate for the three prior Collection Periods.

"Three Month Average Loss Rate" means on an Interest Payment Date the simple average of the Loss Rate for the three prior Collection Periods.

"Total Collections" means, regarding an Assigned Receivable, all sums received and applied by the Servicer during the relevant Collection Period less (i) collections in relation to Excluded Rights and (ii) all payments revoked (including payments not honoured by the Customer's paying bank) regarding that Assigned Receivable in that Collection Period.

"Traded-in Vehicle Contract" means a TCM Contract under which the Customer has not exercised its option to pay the Optional Final Payment, has requested financing for a New Vehicle which is not available, and regarding which the Customer has been allowed to retain their current Vehicle until a new Vehicle becomes available.

"**Transaction Amendments**" has the meaning given to it in Condition 12(b)(viii) (*Amendments and waiver*).

#### "Transaction Documents" means:

- (a) the Conditions;
- (b) the Notes;
- (c) the Master Definitions Agreement,
- (d) the Receivables Sale Agreement;
- (e) the Receivables Servicing Agreement;
- (f) the Bank Account Operation Agreement;
- (g) the Trust Deed;
- (h) the Deed of Charge;
- (i) the Cash Management Agreement;
- (j) the Note Purchase Agreements;
- (k) the Agency Agreement;
- (I) the Collection Accounts Trust;
- (m) the Interest Rate Swap Agreement;

- (n) the Data Custody Agreement;
- (o) each Vehicle Declaration of Trust;
- (p) each Scottish Completion Trust;
- (q) each Scottish Deed of Charge; and
- (r) the Issuer Corporate Services Agreement,

and all other documents specified by the parties.

"Trust Deed" means the trust deed dated on or about the Closing Date between the Issuer and the Trustee.

"**Trustee**" means Deutsche Trustee Company Limited or a successor trustee and/or additional trustee appointed under the Trust Deed.

"UK" means the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland.

#### "UK CRD IV" means:

- (a) Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms; and
- (b) Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms.

in each case, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

"**UK CRR**" means Regulation (EU) 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms, and amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, as amended.

"**UK EMIR**" means Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of 4 July 2012 or as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

"**UK GDPR**" means Regulation (EU) 2016/679 of 27 April 2016, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

"**UK MiFIR**" means Regulation (EU) No 600/2014, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

"UK Securitisation Regulation" means Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down a general framework for securitisation and creating a specific European framework for simple, transparent and standardised securitisation and amending Directives 2009/65/EC, 2009/138/EC, 2011/61/EU and Regulations (EC) No 1060/2009 and (EU) No 648/2012, as it forms part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA, as may be amended from time to time and any relevant laws, instruments, regulations, rules, guidance, policy statements, transitional relief, technical standards or other implementing measures of the FCA, the Bank of England, the PRA, the Pensions Regulator or other relevant UK regulator (or their successor) in relation thereto, including any EU regulatory technical standards or implementing technical standards relating to Regulation (EU) 2017/2402 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 12 December 2017 laying down common rules on securitisation and creating a European framework for simple, transparent and standardised securitisation (the "EU Securitisation Regulation") (including such regulatory technical standards or implementing technical standards which are

applicable pursuant to any transitional provisions of the EU Securitisation Regulation) forming part of the domestic law of the United Kingdom by virtue of the EUWA.

"UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements" means the applicable disclosure requirements set out in Article 7(1) of the UK Securitisation Regulation and the related regulatory technical standards adopted by the FCA, as well as under any associated guidelines in relation thereto.

"United States" has the meaning given to it in Regulation S.

"Unreimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies" means, regarding a Collection Period, the amount by which Losses for all Assigned Receivable Agreements and Principal Deficiencies for all Assigned Receivable Agreements for all previous Collection Periods exceed Reimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies for all previous Collection Periods.

- "U.S. Internal Revenue Code" means the U.S. Internal Revenue Code of 1986.
- "**U.S. Person**" has the meaning given to it in Regulation S or the U.S. Risk Retention Rules, as applicable.
- "U.S. Risk Retention Rules" means Regulation RR (17 C.F.R Part 246) implementing the risk retention requirements of Section 15G of the U.S. Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, adopted under the requirements of Section 941 of the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act.

"Used Contract" means a Receivable Agreement under which the Related Vehicle is a Used Vehicle.

"Used Vehicle" means a Vehicle identified as a used vehicle under FCE's Bank Working Procedures.

#### "VAT" or "Value Added Tax" means:

- (a) value added tax imposed by the United Kingdom;
- (b) any tax imposed in compliance with the Council Directive of 28 November 2006 on the common system of value added tax (EC Directive 2006/112); or
- (c) any tax of a similar nature, whether in substitution for, or levied in addition to, such taxes referred to in paragraphs (i) and (ii) above or imposed elsewhere.

"Vehicle" means a New Vehicle or Used Vehicle which is the object of financing by the Seller under the Assigned Receivable Agreements and listed by its vehicle identification number in a List of Receivables.

"Vehicle Declaration of Trust" means each trust declared by the Seller dated on or about the Closing Date and on each Purchase Date after the Closing Date substantially in the form set out in Schedule 3 (Form of Vehicle Declaration of Trust) of the Receivables Sale Agreement.

"Vehicle Declaration of Trust Property" means all the right, title, benefit and interest that the Issuer has under the relevant Vehicle Declaration of Trust.

"Vehicle Proceeds" means the proceeds of sale of Vehicles that are the subject of Assigned Receivable Agreements including sales of relevant Vehicles arising under TCM Contracts or arising due to the return or repossession of Vehicles following a default under an Assigned Receivable Agreement or exercise by Customers of voluntary termination right.

"Vehicle Sale Contract" means a contract made by FCE with a third party for sale of a Vehicle after the return or repossession of such Vehicle from the Customer.

"Vehicle Surrender Fee" means, regarding a Collection Period and a Redelivery TCM Contract, the sum of (a) the Excess Mileage Fee and (b) the Wear and Tear Fee.

"Wear and Tear Fee" means, regarding a Collection Period and a Redelivery TCM Contract, the fee paid by the relevant Customer regarding such Redelivery TCM Contract during such Collection Period on account of the applicable Vehicle not being found to be in good condition at the time of its redelivery by such Customer.

"Written-Off Receivable" means a Receivable which is written-off under the Bank Working Procedures and a "default" exposure under the associated FCA guidelines in relation to the UK Securitisation Regulation Disclosure Requirements.

"Written Resolution" has the meaning given to it in Schedule 3 (*Provisions for meetings of Noteholders*) of the Trust Deed.

#### PRIOR SECURITISED POOLS

#### Footnotes:

- (1) Weighted averages are weighted by the principal balance of each receivable on the cut-off date.
- (2) The weighted average life of the receivables is calculated by (a) multiplying the scheduled principal payments by the number of months from the cut-off date, (b) adding the results, (c) dividing the sum by 12 and (d) dividing the result by the initial aggregate outstanding receivables balance, and based on the assumption that payments are due on the first day of the month, all receivables pay as scheduled, starting one month from the cut-off date, with no delays, defaults or prepayments.
- (3) The LTV for a receivable for purposes of this table is the original amount financed divided by the wholesale value of the vehicle.
- (4) End of month pool balance is the aggregate net present value of the receivables as at the cutoff date less principal collections from the cut-off date to the last day of that month.
- (5) Cumulative net losses are the aggregate net present value at the beginning of the month of all receivable agreements that are written-off that month less net vehicle sale proceeds and other customer recoveries in that month. Net losses include all external costs associated with repossession and disposition of the vehicle and continued collection efforts after write-off.
- (6) Prepayments are the aggregate principal balance of all receivable agreements prepaid in full during the month.
- (7) The period of delinquency is the number of days that more than £1.00 of a scheduled payment is past due. The sterling amounts represent the aggregate outstanding receivables balance of the delinquent accounts as of the end of the month.
- (8) This transaction is amortising.

#### Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2019-A PLC\*

#### **Original Pool Characteristics**

Closing Date	19 Sentember 2019	Scheduled Weighted Average Life (2)	2.03years
Cut-Off Date		Weighted Average Months After Origination (Seasoning)(1)	5.9
Number of Receivables	32 493	Weighted Average LTV at Origination(1)(3)	86.75%
Initial Aggregate Net Present Value		Financed Vehicle – Private Use:	00.7370
Net Present Value	2472,300,007.10	Aggregate net present value	£431,317,453.580
Average net present value	£14,556.39	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	91.2%
Maximum net present value		Financed Vehicle – Commercial Use	91.270
Minimum Net Present Value	£688.41	Aggregate net present Value	£41,663,213.600
Original Amount Financed:	2000.41	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	8.8%
Average	£17 /17 17	Financed Vehicle - New:	0.076
	£48.611.11		C464 F04 720 240
Highest	£1,500.00	Aggregate net present value	£464,504,720.340 98.2%
Lowest Standard Balloon Values:	£1,500.00	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	90.2%
	C0 000 E7		CO 475 046 040
Average	£8,096.57	Aggregate net present value	£8,475,946.840
Highest	£19,009.00	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	1.8%
Lowest	£2,000.00	Receivable agreement Type - Standard (balloon and non-balloon):	000 045 470 000
TCM Balloon Values	00.404.40	Aggregate net present value	£68,215,472.660
Average	£8,484.46	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	14.4%
Highest		Receivable agreement Type - TCM	
Lowest	£1,905.94	Aggregate net present value	£404,765,194.520
Original Interest Rate		Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	85.6%
Weighted Average (1)	0.66%	Percentage of Initial Aggregate Net Present Value of 20 Largest Customers	0.25%
Highest	14.40%	Percentage of Initial Aggregate Net Present Value of Largest Customer	0.03%
Lowest	0.00%	Percentage of Top 6 Makes/Models:	
Original Term:		Ford Fiesta	30.48%
Weighted Average (1)	38.5 months	Ford Focus	20.71%
Longest	60 months	Ford Kuga	18.54%
Shortest	24 months	Ford EcoSport	11.81%
Remaining Term		Ford Transit	4.89%
Weighted Average (1)	32.7 months	Ford Ranger	4.66%
Longest	59 months	Percentage of Receivables in Top 4 Regions:	
Shortest	7 months	East (England)	15.86%
		North West (England)	13.95%
		South East (England)	13.10%
		West Midlands (England)	11.98%
		·····	1110070

<sup>(1)(2)(3)</sup> See page B-1 for footnotes.
\* FCE exercised its clean up option in respect of this transaction on 20 February 2022.

		End-of-Month	Cumulative		Delinquencies <sup>(7)</sup>			
Month	Date	Pool Balance	Net Losses(5)	Prepayments (6)	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	120+ Days
1	30-Sep-19	462,333,639	15,480	3,292,633	18,630	-	-	-
2	31-Oct-19	450,581,568	87,525	4,388,848	307,583	23,318	-	-
3	30-Nov-19	439,842,860	170,156	3,208,854	154,783	58,740	9,702	-
4	31-Dec-19	428,928,107	151,423	3,642,210	454,482	109,651	38,015	-
5	31-Jan-20	417,771,982	163,640	3,892,297	361,398	269,501	63,352	9,600
6	29-Feb-20	406,230,431	234,029	4,253,466	315,086	77,462	83,192	16,477
7	31-Mar-20	391,306,085	300,014	7,307,947	671,921	88,297	60,140	37,052
8	30-Apr-20	382,010,666	323,906	1,105,074	587,627	286,664	25,601	75,389
9	31-May-20	372,870,315	317,100	1,448,690	2,693,543	775,440	238,111	92,770
10	30-Jun-20	360,509,704	236,652	5,540,176	3,412,278	1,740,983	575,036	251,238
11	31-Jul-20	345,751,039	268,897	7,990,908	3,081,845	3,073,939	1,060,461	536,240
12	31-Aug-20	323,241,728	289,380	6,382,961	660,991	287,057	159,861	413,625
13	30-Sep-20	305,837,365	322,008	10,904,537	285,473	270,828	100,113	311,334
14	31-Oct-20	289,070,260	362,810	9,776,888	462,778	143,508	15,609	186,584
15	30-Nov-20	276,895,288	384,592	5,798,873	200,392	104,862	34,612	135,216
16	31-Dec-20	264,992,187	407,062	5,510,574	424,814	91,322	74,102	124,447
17	31-Jan-21	254,174,660	428,193	4,840,180	401,098	60,359	51,663	139,620
18	28-Feb-21	241,962,473	492,174	6,167,990	186,547	56,501	9,004	92,558
19	31-Mar-21	223,186,573	509,230	12,965,656	273,750	46,803	23,633	90,288
20	30-Apr-21	209,565,125	517,773	8,120,361	79,366	83,879	25,048	60,169
21	31-May-21	195,533,572	516,926	8,736,335	355,919	41,675	60,851	58,124

22	30-Jun-21	179,700,222	564,326	10,464,791	107,513	89,376	28,354	82,193
23	31-Jul-21	166,236,108	518,708	8,058,810	241,895	46,828	38,485	80,119
24	31-Aug-21	155,065,173	539,943	6,085,535	178,724	83,034	29,002	87,493
25	30-Sep-21	141,411,575	514,398	8,305,979	170,274	51,861	38,661	91,072
26	31-Oct-21	129,962,769	501,612	6,542,646	296,034	94,466	22,175	104,759
27	30-Nov-21	118,537,979	533,278	6,448,256	132,885	126,950	27,703	58,026
28	31-Dec-21	108,169,270	527,789	4,987,047	306,562	74,977	63,187	66,309
29	31-Jan-22 <sup>(9)</sup>	-	547,164	5,342,888	-	-	-	-

See page B-1 for footnotes

#### Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2020-A PLC

#### **Original Pool Characteristics**

Closing Date	26 June 2020	Scheduled Weighted Average Life (2)	1.61years
Cut-Off Date	31 May 2020	Weighted Average Months After Origination (Seasoning)(1)	15.4 months
Number of Receivables	86,535	Weighted Average LTV at Origination(1)(3)	88.33%
Initial Aggregate Net Present Value		Financed Vehicle – Private Use:	
Net Present Value		Aggregate net present value	£897,334,275.450
Average net present value	£11,138.96	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	93.09%
Maximum net present value	£41,329.98	Financed Vehicle – Commercial Use	
Minimum Net Present Value	£96.56	Aggregate net present Value	£66,575,379.670
Original Amount Financed:		Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	6.91%
Average	£16,292.88	Financed Vehicle - New:	
Highest	£48,588.90	Aggregate net present value	£935,276,985.700
Lowest	£1,500.00	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	97.03%
Standard Balloon Values:		Financed Vehicle - Used:	
Average	£7,657.57	Aggregate net present value	£28,632,669.420
Highest	£17,738.00	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	2.97%
Lowest	£1,500.00	Receivable agreement Type - Standard (balloon and non-balloon):	
TCM Balloon Values		Aggregate net present value	£115,162,707.430
Average	£7,645.44	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	11.95%
Highest	£28,090.00	Receivable agreement Type - TCM	
Lowest	£1,000.00	Aggregate net present value	£848,746,947.690
Original Interest Rate		Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	88.05%
Weighted Average (1)	1.09%	Percentage of Initial Aggregate Net Present Value of 20 Largest Customers	0.11%
Highest	15.05%	Percentage of Initial Aggregate Net Present Value of Largest Customer	0.01%
Lowest	0.00%	Percentage of Top 6 Makes/Models:	
Original Term:		Ford Fiesta	40.65%
Weighted Average (1)	40.6 months	Ford Focus	16.66%
Longest	60 months	Ford Kuga	13.38%
Shortest	24 months	Ford EcoSport	9.19%
Remaining Term		Ford Ka	4.29%
Weighted Average (1)	25.2 months	Ford Transit	3.80%
Longest	58 months	Percentage of Receivables in Top 4 Regions:	
Shortest	2 months	East (England)	14.17%
		South East (England)	13.83%
		North West (England)	13.72%
		West Midlands (England)	12.10%

(1)(2)(3) See page B-1 for footnotes.

		End-of-Month	Cumulative		Delinquencies <sup>(7)</sup>				
Month	Date	Pool Balance	Net Losses(5)	Prepayments (6)	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	120+ Days	
1	30-Jun-20	963,910,458	2,860	19,950,726	321,511	16,165	-	-	
2	31-Jul-20	963,910,381	31,372	29,184,448	3,524,648	1,398,845	-	-	
3	31-Aug-20	963,910,804	87,934	22,876,825	1,449,157	525,034	124,078	-	
4	30-Sep-20	963,910,175	381,427	34,805,197	548,508	485,758	187,158	36,007	
5	31-Oct-20	963,910,283	278,437	23,423,774	1,064,115	372,437	225,483	106,899	
6	30-Nov-20	963,909,715	349,081	15,886,906	646,355	409,443	185,761	241,985	
7	31-Dec-20	963,912,408	571,179	14,824,110	832,992	492,887	217,574	274,006	
8	31-Jan-21	963,910,357	683,978	12,547,825	837,728	280,068	261,821	316,641	
9	28-Feb-21	963,910,338	754,269	16,425,014	518,466	150,589	110,120	336,705	
10	31-Mar-21	963,910,353	829,164	35,147,701	998,436	174,952	34,079	310,128	
11	30-Apr-21	963,910,228	931,821	23,468,856	321,178	300,289	59,322	259,297	
12	31-May-21	963,909,734	1,011,243	25,684,016	1,041,168	178,428	125,196	175,527	
13	30-Jun-21	963,909,685	1,098,679	32,791,398	423,082	346,162	52,899	128,369	
14	31-Jul-21	963,910,071	1,094,545	26,451,223	1,092,408	171,376	159,824	132,371	
15	31-Aug-21	963,909,998	1,013,690	21,371,455	967,240	464,971	79,647	181,975	
16	30-Sep-21	963,910,334	1,035,197	30,119,151	609,732	389,991	203,460	73,602	
17	31-Oct-21	963,909,995	1,013,922	22,242,451	1,144,557	306,291	153,926	143,851	
18	30-Nov-21	963,911,267	1,064,445	20,741,488	515,256	425,903	68,729	184,510	
19	31-Dec-21	963,910,542	1,057,978	16,578,129	931,700	301,795	172,537	121,395	
20	31-Jan-22	963,910,199	1,073,171	20,277,997	1,126,976	361,330	163,514	106,377	
21	28-Feb-22	963,910,778	1,056,855	20,569,304	682,765	343,512	144,010	69,956	

22	31-Mar-22	963,910,123	1,112,022	35,832,628	1,169,422	280,920	172,386	83,312
23	30-Apr-22	963,910,543	1,089,485	29,102,673	511,000	411,902	126,381	107,522
24	31-May-22	963,910,315	1,143,824	32,138,149	1,094,074	214,271	99,325	55,373
25	30-Jun-22	963,910,710	1,122,620	30,337,013	703,894	268,410	64,265	31,919
26	31-Jul-22	963,909,967	1,242,886	23,334,594	1,642,267	343,400	64,889	23,047
27	31-Aug-22	963,910,366	1,256,335	24,565,442	1,356,927	394,521	114,089	32,850
28	30-Sep-22	963,910,343	1,299,456	40,184,792	799,429	427,365	148,446	33,070
29	31-Oct-22	963,910,739	1,333,894	32,004,475	1,357,829	425,248	235,353	55,484
30	30-Nov-22	963,909,950	1,388,280	28,227,165	635,992	445,656	126,762	137,758
31	31-Dec-22	963,909,694	1,403,366	21,281,024	996,534	214,800	210,401	162,093

See page B-1 for footnotes

#### Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2020-A PLC

#### **Additional Pool (Combined Characteristics)**

Closing Date	26 June 2020	20 September 2021	
	20 July 2020	20 October 2021	
	20 August 2020	22 November 2021	
	21 September 2020	20 December 2021	
	20 October 2020	20 January 2022	
	20 November 2020	21 February 2022	
	21 December 2020	21 March 2022	
	20 January 2021	20 April 2022	
	·	·	
	22 February 2021	20 May 2022	
	22 March 2021	20 June 2022	
	20 April 2021	20 July 2022	
	20 May 2021	22 August 2022	
	21 June 2021	20 September 2022	
	20 July 2021	20 October 2022	
	20 August 2021	21 November 2022	
		20 December 2022	
Number of Receivables	84,034	Weighted Average Months After Origination (Seasoning)(1)	5.8 months
Initial Aggregate Net Present Value  Net Present Value	£1,379,235,324.56	Weighted Average LTV at Origination(1)(3)	84.09%
Average net present value	£16.412.82	Aggregate net present value	£1,201,669,782.220
Maximum net present value	£64,071.55	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	
Minimum Net Present Value	£68.52	Financed Vehicle - Commercial Use:	0111070
Original Amount Financed:		Aggregate net present value	£177,565,542.340
Average	£19,695.57	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	
Highest	£65,986.55	Financed Vehicle - New:	
Lowest	£1,500.00	Aggregate net present value	£1,373,251,210.340
Standard Balloon Values:		Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	99.57%
Average	£10,409.63	Financed Vehicle - Used:	
Highest	£33,378.00	Aggregate net present value	
Lowest	£1,000.00	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	0.43%
TCM Balloon Values	610 041 87	Receivable agreement Type - Standard (balloon and non-balloon):	6220 272 722 000
Average Highest	£10,041.87 £35,594.00	Aggregate net present value  Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	£228,273,733.990 16.55%
Lowest	£2,302.12	Receivable agreement Type - TCM	10.55 /6
Original Interest Rate	22,002.12	Aggregate net present value	£1,150,961,590.570
Weighted Average (1)	1.08%	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	
<b>5 5</b> ,	14.60%	Percentage of Initial Aggregate Net Present Value of 20 Largest	0.16%
Highest		Customers	
Lowest	0.00%	Percentage of Initial Aggregate Net Present Value of Largest	0.01%
Original Term:		Customer  Percentage of Top 6 Makes/Models:	
Weighted Average (1)	39.6 months	Ford Fiesta	24.46%
Longest	60 months	Ford Puma	18.92%
Shortest	12 months	Ford Kuga	
Remaining Term		Ford Focus	
Weighted Average (1)	34 months	Ford Transit	
Longest	59 months	Ford Ranger	5.37%
Shortest	2 months	Percentage of Receivables in Top 4 Regions:	
		East (England)	
		North West (England)	
		South East (England)	
(4)(0) 0		West Midlands (England)	12.09%
(1)(3) See page B-1 for footnotes.			

#### Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2020-B PLC

#### **Original Pool Characteristics**

Number of Receivables	Closing Date	30 October 2020	Scheduled Weighted Average Life (2)	2.07 years
Initial Aggregate Net Present Value £630,698,129.69 Financed Vehicle – Private Use:  Net Present Value Aggregate net present value	Cut-Off Date	30 September 2020	Weighted Average Months After Origination (Seasoning)(1)	6.4 months
Net Present Value Aggregate net present value	Number of Receivables	43,625	Weighted Average LTV at Origination(1)(3)	86.26%
	Initial Aggregate Net Present Value	£630,698,129.69	Financed Vehicle – Private Use:	
	Net Present Value		Aggregate net present value	£574,180,587.15
Average net present value	Average net present value	£14,457.26	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	91.0%
Maximum net present value £45,101.93 Financed Vehicle – Commercial Use	Maximum net present value	£45,101.93	Financed Vehicle – Commercial Use	
Minimum Net Present Value	Minimum Net Present Value	£81.34	Aggregate net present Value	£56,517,542.54
Original Amount Financed: Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	Original Amount Financed:		Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	9.0%
Average £17,571.12 Financed Vehicle - New:	Average	£17,571.12		
Highest	Highest	£47,121.00	Aggregate net present value	£625,221,937.27
Lowest £1,500.00 Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	Lowest	£1,500.00	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	99.1%
Standard Balloon Values: Financed Vehicle - Used:			Financed Vehicle - Used:	
Average	Average	£10,320.12	Aggregate net present value	£5,476,192.42
Highest £19,992.00 Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	Highest	£19,992.00		0.9%
Lowest	Lowest	£1,500.00		
TCM Balloon Values Aggregate net present value				£82,317,808.12
Average	Average	£8,446.52	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	13.1%
Highest£26,732.00 Receivable agreement Type - TCM		£26,732.00		
Lowest £2,437.21 Aggregate net present value	Lowest	£2,437.21	Aggregate net present value	£548,380,321.57
Original Interest Rate	Original Interest Rate	,	Percentage of initial aggregate net present value	
Weighted Average (1)		0.83%		0.19%
Highest				0.02%
Lowest				
Original Term:				35.06%
Weighted Average (1)	Weighted Average (1)	39.9 months		20.60%
Longest 60 months Ford Kuga 10.06%		60 months		10.06%
Shortest	Shortest	24 months	Ford Puma	9.45%
Remaining Term Ford EcoSport	Remaining Term			8.68%
Weighted Average (1)	•	33.6 months		4.85%
Longest		59 months		
Shortest				14.50%
East (England)				
South East (England) 12.76%				
West Midlands (England)				12.27%

(1)(2)(3) See page B-1 for footnotes.

	End-of- Month	Cumulative		Delinquencies <sup>(7)</sup>				
Date	Pool Balance <sup>(4)</sup>	Net Losses <sup>(5)</sup>	Prepayments (6)	31-60 Days	61-90 Days	91-120 Days	120+ Days	
31-Oct-20	615,676,279	18,330	5,330,457	140,168	-	-	-	
30-Nov-20	601,742,901	45,071	3,708,603	131,546	-	-	-	
31-Dec-20	588,173,705	59,568	3,609,495	651,347	104,575	-	-	
31-Jan-21	573,838,453	47,475	3,314,827	423,674	162,596	40,596	-	
28-Feb-21	559,925,496	100,789	3,182,794	232,342	116,542	60,280	-	
31-Mar-21	542,798,231	122,209	7,066,252	504,535	140,710	14,418	94,755	
30-Apr-21	527,312,112	177,864	5,349,330	106,633	189,689	72,063	72,038	
31-May-21	511,149,776	199,327	6,459,549	429,775	102,020	64,699	107,719	
30-Jun-21	490,073,808	286,883	11,282,901	119,589	41,116	44,086	70,647	
31-Jul-21	471,133,453	228,728	9,779,235	367,833	71,101	18,808	52,260	
31-Aug-21	453,894,058	251,751	8,489,646	309,252	76,950	33,898	51,922	
30-Sep-21	432,220,144	206,840	13,032,901	124,640	48,962	48,037	64,480	
31-Oct-21	413,998,621	199,678	9,770,253	360,777	83,538	23,645	87,686	
30-Nov-21	395,774,928	207,988	9,909,459	110,443	53,021	17,126	61,329	
31-Dec-21	380,543,140	200,028	6,972,066	376,864	56,621	39,762	54,873	
31-Jan-22	364,097,355	216,628	8,510,618	474,203	29,216	26,625	66,306	
28-Feb-22	347,494,244	221,339	8,715,983	161,226	113,943	30,526	26,934	
31-Mar-22	323,722,876	242,238	15,934,517	451,884	89,025	66,214	49,017	
30-Apr-22	305,631,410	255,712	10,739,942	230,331	151,485	43,642	32,462	
31-May-22	286,358,707	263,467	12,124,825	447,178	173,021	26,247	31,512	
30-Jun-22	268,917,112	257,892	10,646,572	148,667	134,612	28,866	31,512	
31-Jul-22	253,658,415	255,659	8,605,708	267,084	123,413	33,975	37,460	
	31-Oct-20 30-Nov-20 31-Dec-20 31-Jan-21 28-Feb-21 31-Mar-21 30-Apr-21 31-Jul-21 31-Jul-21 31-Aug-21 30-Sep-21 31-Oct-21 30-Nov-21 31-Dec-21 31-Jan-22 28-Feb-22 31-Mar-22 30-Apr-22 31-May-22 30-Jun-22	Date         Month Pool Balance (4)           31-Oct-20         615,676,279           30-Nov-20         601,742,901           31-Dec-20         588,173,705           31-Jan-21         573,838,453           28-Feb-21         559,925,496           31-Mar-21         542,798,231           30-Apr-21         527,312,112           31-May-21         511,149,776           30-Jun-21         490,073,808           31-Jul-21         471,133,453           31-Aug-21         453,894,058           30-Sep-21         432,220,144           31-Oct-21         395,774,928           31-Dec-21         380,543,140           31-Jan-22         364,097,355           28-Feb-22         347,494,244           31-Mar-22         323,722,876           30-Apr-22         305,631,410           31-May-22         286,358,707           30-Jun-22         268,917,112	Date         Month Pool Balance (4)         Net Losses (5)           31-Oct-20         615,676,279         18,330           30-Nov-20         601,742,901         45,071           31-Dec-20         588,173,705         59,568           31-Jan-21         573,838,453         47,475           28-Feb-21         559,925,496         100,789           31-Mar-21         542,798,231         122,209           30-Apr-21         527,312,112         177,864           31-May-21         511,149,776         199,327           30-Jun-21         490,073,808         286,883           31-Jul-21         471,133,453         228,728           31-Aug-21         453,894,058         251,751           30-Sep-21         432,220,144         206,840           31-Oct-21         413,998,621         199,678           30-Nov-21         395,774,928         207,988           31-Jan-22         364,097,355         216,628           28-Feb-22         347,494,244         221,339           31-Mar-22         323,722,876         242,238           30-Apr-22         305,631,410         255,712           31-May-22         286,358,707         263,467           30-Jun-22	DateMonth Pool Balance (4)Net Losses (5)Prepayments (6)31-Oct-20615,676,27918,3305,330,45730-Nov-20601,742,90145,0713,708,60331-Dec-20588,173,70559,5683,609,49531-Jan-21573,838,45347,4753,314,82728-Feb-21559,925,496100,7893,182,79431-Mar-21542,798,231122,2097,066,25230-Apr-21527,312,112177,8645,349,33031-May-21511,149,776199,3276,459,54930-Jun-21490,073,808286,88311,282,90131-Jul-21471,133,453228,7289,779,23531-Aug-21453,894,058251,7518,489,64630-Sep-21432,220,144206,84013,032,90131-Oct-21413,998,621199,6789,770,25330-Nov-21395,774,928207,9889,909,45931-Dec-21380,543,140200,0286,972,06631-Jan-22364,097,355216,6288,510,61828-Feb-22347,494,244221,3398,715,98331-Mar-22323,722,876242,23815,934,51730-Apr-22305,631,410255,71210,739,94231-May-22286,358,707263,46712,124,82530-Jun-22268,917,112257,89210,646,572	Date         Month Pool Balance (4)         Net Losses (5)         Prepayments (6)         31-60 Days           31-Oct-20         615,676,279         18,330         5,330,457         140,168           30-Nov-20         601,742,901         45,071         3,708,603         131,546           31-Dec-20         588,173,705         59,568         3,609,495         651,347           31-Jan-21         573,838,453         47,475         3,314,827         423,674           28-Feb-21         559,925,496         100,789         3,182,794         232,342           31-Mar-21         542,798,231         122,209         7,066,252         504,535           30-Apr-21         527,312,112         177,864         5,349,330         106,633           31-May-21         511,149,776         199,327         6,459,549         429,775           30-Jun-21         490,073,808         286,883         11,282,901         119,589           31-Jul-21         471,133,453         228,728         9,779,235         367,833           31-Aug-21         453,894,058         251,751         8,489,646         309,252           30-Sep-21         432,220,144         206,840         13,032,901         124,640           31-Dec-21	Date         Month Pool Balance (4)         Net Losses (5)         Prepayments (6)         31-60 Days         61-90 Days           31-Oct-20         615,676,279         18,330         5,330,457         140,168         -           30-Nov-20         601,742,901         45,071         3,708,603         131,546         -           31-Dec-20         588,173,705         59,568         3,609,495         651,347         104,575           31-Jan-21         573,838,453         47,475         3,314,827         423,674         162,596           28-Feb-21         559,925,496         100,789         3,182,794         232,342         116,542           31-Mar-21         542,798,231         122,209         7,066,252         504,535         140,710           30-Apr-21         527,312,112         177,864         5,349,330         106,633         189,689           31-May-21         511,149,776         199,327         6,459,549         429,775         102,020           30-Jun-21         490,073,808         286,883         11,282,901         119,589         41,116           31-Aug-21         453,894,058         251,751         8,489,646         309,252         76,950           30-Sep-21         432,220,144         206,840	Date         Month Pool Balance (4)         Net Losses (6)         Prepayments (6)         31-60 Days         61-90 Days         91-120 Days           31-Oct-20         615,676,279         18,330         5,330,457         140,168         -         -           30-Nov-20         601,742,901         45,071         3,708,603         131,546         -         -           31-Dec-20         588,173,705         59,568         3,609,495         651,347         104,575         -           28-Feb-21         559,925,496         100,789         3,182,794         232,342         116,542         60,280           31-Mar-21         542,798,231         122,209         7,066,252         504,535         140,710         14,418           30-Apr-21         527,312,112         177,864         5,349,330         106,633         189,689         72,063           31-May-21         511,149,776         199,327         6,459,549         429,775         102,020         64,699           30-Jun-21         490,073,808         286,883         11,282,901         119,589         41,116         44,086           31-Aug-21         453,894,058         251,751         8,489,646         309,252         76,950         33,898           30-Sep-21	

23	31-Aug-22	236,918,196	272,915	10,213,343	221,538	100,123	23,452	20,813
24	30-Sep-22	213,751,530	288,233	16,764,175	144,810	59,461	36,493	23,452
25	31-Oct-22	193,212,357	273,533	14,146,531	288,015	49,320	19,985	27,259
26	30-Nov-22	174,242,345	264,703	12,034,676	156,670	82,711	9,638	13,317
27	31-Dec-22	158,348,696	262,409	8,551,907	457,487	193,172	23,528	22,358

#### **VINTAGE ORIGINATIONS INFORMATION**

#### Footnotes:

- (1) Weighted averages are weighted by the original principal balance of the receivables originated in the period.
- (2) Percentage of aggregate original principal balance of the receivables originated in the period.
- (3) Months since origination. For example, in the case of receivables originated in the first quarter of the year, the cumulative loss figure three months after origination will relate to the second quarter of the year. Data is presented for 60 months even though some receivables may still be outstanding. It is not expected that losses or prepayments will materially change after 60 months.
- Losses consist of the outstanding receivables balance at time of write-off which is outstanding principal, late interest accrued and unpaid and fees charged to the customer as stated after collection activities and vehicle sales proceeds. Cumulative net losses for receivables originated in a particular quarter, expressed in percentage terms, are calculated by dividing the cumulative losses incurred through the end of a quarter after the quarter of origination by the original principal balance of all receivables in the quarter of their origination. Losses on a receivable reported in the monthly report for this securitisation transaction generally will be equal to the net present value of the receivables at the beginning of the month it is written-off less net vehicle sale proceeds from the sale of the financed vehicle and will not include accrued interest or fees charged to the customer. Losses as calculated in the securitisation transaction may therefore be lower than vintage portfolio losses for the same receivables.

Number of Receivables	,	Percentage New (vs. Used) Vehicles (2)
Average Original Principal Balance	15,901 1.23%	
vveignted average "Original Term	39.02	

<sup>\*</sup> These characteristics are for all receivables originated in the period based on data available as of 31 December 2022 (1)(2) See page C-1 for footnotes

Months	Cumulative Net Losses by Quarter of Origination (4)												
after		Total Loans				Standard Loans				TCM Loans			
origination													
	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	
3	0.00	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.03	-0.00	-	0.00	0.00	0.01	0.01	
6	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.04	0.03	0.05	0.04	0.03	0.02	0.01	0.03	0.04	
9	0.03	0.04	0.05	0.07	0.05	0.05	0.04	0.12	0.03	0.04	0.06	0.07	
12	0.05	0.06	0.10	0.11	0.07	0.06	0.07	0.13	0.05	0.06	0.10	0.11	
15	0.08	0.08	0.14	0.15	0.09	0.07	0.11	0.22	0.08	0.09	0.14	0.14	
18	0.12	0.11	0.17	0.15	0.13	0.10	0.12	0.22	0.12	0.11	0.17	0.14	
21	0.14	0.15	0.17	0.17	0.16	0.15	0.12	0.26	0.14	0.15	0.17	0.15	
24	0.16	0.16	0.19	0.17	0.18	0.18	0.15	0.26	0.15	0.15	0.19	0.15	
27	0.16	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.16	0.17	0.19	0.15	
30	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.15	
33	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.15	
36	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.15	
39	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.15	
42	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.15	
45	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.15	
48	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.17	0.19	0.19	0.15	0.26	0.18	0.17	0.19	0.15	
51	0.18	0.17	0.19	-	0.19	0.19	0.15	-	0.18	0.17	0.19	-	
54	0.18	0.17	-	-	0.19	0.19	-	-	0.18	0.17	-	-	
57	0.18	-	-	-	0.19	-	-	-	0.18	-	-	-	
60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

<sup>(3)(4)</sup> See page C-1 for footnotes

Average Original Principal Balance Weighted average (1) Customer Rate (APR)	2,101,769,468 16,951 0.62%	Percentage New (vs. Used) Vehicles (2)
Weighted average (1) Original Term	40.57	

<sup>\*</sup> These characteristics are for all receivables originated in the period based on data available as of 31 December 2022 (1)(2) See page C-1 for footnotes

Months	Cumulative Net Losses by Quarter of Origination (4)									(4)			
after		Total	Loans			Standar	d Loans			TCM	Loans		
origination													
	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	
3	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.02	-0.00	-	-0.00	-	0.01	0.02	0.02	0.02	
6	0.03	0.04	0.04	0.02	0.01	-0.01	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.05	0.04	0.02	
9	0.08	0.07	0.05	0.04	0.02	-0.00	0.02	0.06	0.08	0.08	0.05	0.04	
12	0.10	0.09	0.07	0.04	0.04	0.06	0.03	0.06	0.11	0.09	0.07	0.04	
15	0.11	0.12	0.07	0.04	0.04	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.12	0.12	0.07	0.04	
18	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	0.08	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	
21	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	0.08	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	
24	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	0.08	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	
27	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	0.08	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	
30	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	0.08	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	
33	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	80.0	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	
36	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	80.0	0.11	0.03	0.06	0.13	0.12	0.07	0.04	
39	0.13	0.12	0.07	-	0.08	0.11	0.03	-	0.13	0.12	0.07	-	
42	0.13	0.12	-	-	80.0	0.11	-	-	0.13	0.12	-	-	
45	0.13	-	-	-	80.0	-	-	-	0.13	-	-	-	
48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
51	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

<sup>(3)(4)</sup> See page C-1 for footnotes

Number of ReceivablesAggregate Original Principal Balance	,	Percentage New (vs. Used) Vehicles (2)
Average Original Principal Balance	18,209	
Weighted average (1) Customer Rate (APR)	0.78%	
Weighted average (1) Original Term	40.03	

<sup>\*</sup> These characteristics are for all receivables originated in the period based on data available as of 31 December 2022 (1)(2) See page C-1 for footnotes

Months	ths Cumulative Net Losses by Quarter of Origination (4)											
after origination		Total	Loans			Standa	rd Loans			TCM	Loans	
(3)												
	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>
3	0.00	-	0.01	0.01	-	-	-0.00	0.01	0.00	-	0.01	0.01
6	0.00	-	0.01	0.02	-	-	-0.03	0.01	0.00	-	0.02	0.02
9	0.00	-	0.03	0.02	-	-	-0.07	0.01	0.00	-	0.04	0.03
12	0.00	-	0.03	0.03	-	-	-0.08	0.01	0.00	-	0.05	0.04
15	0.00	-	0.03	0.03	-	-	-0.08	-0.03	0.00	-	0.05	0.04
18	0.00	-	0.03	0.03	-	-	-0.10	-0.03	0.00	-	0.05	0.04
21	0.00	-	0.04	0.03	-	-	-0.10	-0.00	0.00	-	0.06	0.04
24	0.00	-	0.04	0.05	-	-	-0.11	0.06	0.00	-	0.06	0.05
27	0.00	-	0.04	-	-	-	-0.12	-	0.00	-	0.07	-
30	0.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00	-	-	-
33	0.00	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	0.00	-	-	-
36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
51	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<sup>(3)(4)</sup> See page C-1 for footnotes

Number of Receivables	1,482,596,595 19,666 0.96%	Percentage New (vs. Used) Vehicles (2)
Weighted average (1) Original Term	40.59	

<sup>\*</sup> These characteristics are for all receivables originated in the period based on data available as of 31 December 2022 (1)(2) See page C-1 for footnotes

Months	Cumulative Net Losses by Quarter of Origination <sup>(4)</sup>											
after origination		Total	Loans			Standard Loans				TCM Loa	ins	
	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>
3	-0.00	0.00	-0.00	-0.00	-0.04	-0.01	-0.01	-	0.01	0.01	-0.00	-0.00
6	-0.00	0.00	-0.00	0.00	-0.08	-0.02	-0.02	0.01	0.01	0.01	0.00	0.00
9	-0.00	0.01	-0.00	0.01	-0.08	-0.03	-0.02	0.04	0.02	0.01	0.01	0.00
12	-0.00	0.01	-0.00	0.01	-0.10	-0.01	-0.05	0.03	0.02	0.02	0.01	0.01
15	0.00	0.02	0.01	-	-0.10	-0.01	-0.05	-	0.02	0.02	0.02	-
18	0.00	0.04	-	-	-0.10	-0.01	-	-	0.03	0.05	-	-
21	0.02	-	-	-	-0.07	-	-	-	0.04	-	-	-
24	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
33	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
42	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
45	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
48	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
51	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
54	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
57	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
60	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

<sup>(3)(4)</sup> See page C-1 for footnotes

Number of Receivables	87,276	Percentage New (vs. Used) Vehicles (2)
Aggregate Original Principal Balance	1,793,959,524	Percentage TCM (vs. Standard) Loan Agreements (2) 84.19%
Average Original Principal Balance	20,555	
Weighted average (1) Customer Rate (APR)	1.60%	
Weighted average (1) Original Term	36.15	

<sup>\*</sup> These characteristics are for all receivables originated in the period based on data available as of 31 December 2022 (1)(2) See page C-1 for footnotes

Months after	Cumulative Net Losses by Quarter of Origination (4)											
origination (3)	_	Total	Loans			Standard	dard Loans TCM Loans					
	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>	<u>Q1</u>	<u>Q2</u>	<u>Q3</u>	<u>Q4</u>
3	0.00	-0.00	-0.00	-	-	0.00	-0.01	-	0.00	-0.00	0.00	-
6	0.00	0.00	-	-	0.00	-0.02	-	-	0.00	0.01	-	-
9	0.01	-	-	-	0.00	-	-	-	0.01	-	-	-
12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
15	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-
18	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
21	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	-	-	-
24	-	-	-	-		-	-	-	-	-	-	-
27	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
30	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
33	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	_
36	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
39	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
42	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	_
45	_	-	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	-	_
48	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	-	_
51	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	_	-	_	_	_
54	_	-	-	_	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	-
57	_	-	_	_	-	-	_	-	_	_	_	_
60												

<sup>(3)(4)</sup> See page C-1 for footnotes

#### FORM OF MONTHLY REPORT

## Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc UK Retail Receivables Monthly Investor Report

Collection Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Interest Accrual Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Transaction Month: 0
Payment Date: dd-mm-yyyy

Additional information about the structure, cashflows, defined terms and parties for this transaction can be found in the prospectus, available on the Irish Stock Exchange website (http://www.ise.ie) under the ISIN numbers XS2609427864 and XS2609428599 and at <a href="https://www.ford.com/finance/investor-center/asset-backed-securitization">https://www.ford.com/finance/investor-center/asset-backed-securitization</a>

#### **1. ORIGINAL DEAL PARAMETERS**

Aggregate Opening Receivables Balance at Cut-Off Date

Total Number of Receivables Agreements at Cut-Off Date

Weighted Average Remaining Term of Receivables Agreements at Cut-Off Date

[•] months

Information on Notes	<u>Class A</u> Notes*	<u>Class B</u> Notes*	<u>Class C</u> <u>Notes*</u>
ISIN	<u>Notes</u> [●]	<u>140tes</u> [●]	N/A
Final Legal Maturity Date	dd-mm-yyyy	dd-mm-yyyy	dd-mm-
Original Principal Amount	[•]	[•]	уууу [•]
Interest Rate	SONIA +[●]	[●] p.a	[●] p.a
Day Count Convention	Actual/365	30/360	30/360
% of Initial Aggregate Outstanding Receivable Balance	[●]	[•]	[•]
Information on Ratings			
Original Rating Moody's	[●]	NR	NR
Current Rating Moody's	[●]		
Original Rating KBRA UK	[•]	NR	NR
Current Rating KBRA UK	[●]		

<sup>\*</sup> Retained by FCE Bank plc

## 2. ASSIGNED RECEIVABLES SUMMARY

Aggregate Opening Receivables Balance	£ 0.00
Less: Principal Collections	£ 0.00
Less: Repurchased Principal	£ 0.00
Less: Losses (including Liquidation Proceeds and Negative	£ 0.00
Adjustments)	
Less: Principal Deficiencies	£ 0.00
Less: Vehicle Proceeds (excluding Positive Adjustments)	£ 0.00
Aggregate Closing Receivables Balance	£ 0.00

3. ISSUER BALANCE SHEET		
<u>Assets</u>	Beginning of Period	End of Period
Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Unreimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Reserve Amount	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Accumulation Ledger	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Total Assets	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	<del></del>	
<u>Liabilities</u>	Beginning of	End of
	<u>Period</u>	<u>Period</u>
Class A Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Class B Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Class C Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Reserve Amount	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Excess Receivables Amount	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Total Liabilities	£ 0.00	£ 0.00

Note: Beginning of Period means beginning of Interest Period. End of Period means end of Interest Period.

Collection Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Interest Accrual Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Transaction Month: 0 dd-mm-yyyy

4. AVAILABLE INTEREST COLLECTIONS	_
Interest Collections	£ 0.00
Recoveries	£ 0.00
Positive Adjustments for Redelivery TCM Contracts	£ 0.00
Consideration for repurchase of Written-Off Receivables	£ 0.00
Repurchased Interest	£ 0.00
Additional Principal Payments	£ 0.00
Vehicle Surrender Fees for Redelivery TCM Contracts	£ 0.00
Distribution Account Interest Earned	£ 0.00
Reserve Account Interest Earned	£ 0.00
Reserve Amount allocated to Available Interest Collections	£ 0.00
Net Swap Receipt from Swap Counterparty	£ 0.00
Available Interest Collections	£ 0.00

5. INTEREST DISTRIBUTIONS	<u>Payment</u>	Remaining Amount
Available Interest Collections		£ 0,00
Issuer Expenses within the maximum amount per annum	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Servicing Fee payable to the Servicer	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Net Swap Payment payable to Swap Counterparty	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Class A Interest Amount and Class A Interest Shortfall	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Class B Interest Amount and Class B Interest Shortfall	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Reimbursement of Reserve Account to the required level	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Reimbursement of Reimbursed Losses and Principal	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Deficiencies		
Payments for any Swap Subordinated Amounts	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Issuer Expenses exceeding the maximum amount per	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
annum		
Class C Interest Amount and Class C Interest Shortfall	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
During Revolving Period remaining interest and receipts transfer to Principal Collections	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
After Revolving Period Deferred Purchase Price Component payable to the Seller	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Total Interest Distributions	£ 0.00	

6. AVAILABLE PRINCIPAL COLLECTIONS	
Principal Collections	£ 0.00
Vehicle Proceeds excluding Positive Adjustments	£ 0.00
Liquidation Proceeds	£ 0.00
Reimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies	£ 0.00

Repurchased Principal	£ 0.00
During Revolving Period all remaining Available Interest	£ 0.00
Collections and Swap Counterparty Receipts	
Reserve Amount allocated to Available Principal Collections	£ 0.00
Released Accumulation Amount	£ 0.00
Residual Value Indemnification Amount	£ 0.00
Available Principal Collections	£ 0.00

7.i PRINCIPAL DISTRIBUTIONS - REVOLVING PERIOD	<u>Payment</u>	<u>Remaining</u> Amount
		Amount
Available Principal Collections		£ 0,00
Additional Assigned Receivables	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Accumulation Amount	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Repayment of Class A Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Repayment of Class B Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Repayment of Class C Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Deferred Purchase Price Component payable to the Seller	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Total Principal Distributions	£ 0.00	

Collection Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Interest Accrual Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Transaction Month: 0
Payment Date: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy

7.ii PRINCIPAL DISTRIBUTIONS - AMORTISATION PERIOD	<u>Payment</u>	Remaining Amount
Available Principal Collections		£ 0.00
Repayment of Class A Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Repayment of Class B Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Repayment of Class C Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Repayment of Seller Reserve	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Deferred Purchase Price Component payable to the Seller	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Total Principal Distributions	£ 0.00	
-		

# Redelivery TCM Contracts included within Aggregate Opening Receivables Balance Current month Redelivery TCM Contracts Less: Vehicle Proceeds excluding Positive Adjustments Less: Negative Adjustments for Redelivery TCM Contracts Less: Repurchased Redelivery TCM Contracts Redelivery TCM Contracts Redelivery TCM Contracts £ 0.00 £ 0.00 £ 0.00 Redelivery TCM Contracts £ 0.00

#### 9. NOTEHOLDERS PAYMENT

	<b>Principal Payments</b>		Interest Payments		<b>Total Payment</b>	
	Actual	Per £1,000 of Original Balance	Actual	Per £1,000 of Original Balance	Actual	Per £1,000 of Original Balance
Class A Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Class B Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Class C Notes	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Total	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00

10. NOTE BALANCE				
	Beginning	of Period	End o	of Period
	Balance	Note Factor	Balance	Note Factor
Class A Notes	£ 0.00	0.000000	£ 0.00	0.000000
Class B Notes	£ 0.00	0.000000	£ 0.00	0.000000
Class C Notes	£ 0.00	0.000000	£ 0.00	0.000000
Total	£ 0.00	0.000000	£ 0.00	0.000000

Collection Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Interest Accrual Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Transaction Month: 0
Payment Date: dd-mm-yyyy

#### 11. POOL SPLIT BY PRODUCT TYPE AND VEHICLE TYPE

	B	eginning of Per	riod	End of Period		
Vehicle Type	Agreement Type	No. of Receivable Agreements	Total Receivables Balance	No. of Receivable Agreements	Total Receivables Balance	% of Receivables Balance
New	Standard	-	£ 0.00		£ 0.00	0.00%
	Balloon	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	TCM	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	Total	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
Used	Standard	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	Balloon	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	TCM	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	Total	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
Total	Standard	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	Balloon	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	TCM	-	£ 0.00	-	£ 0.00	0.00%
	Total	-	£ 0.00		£ 0.00	0.00%

#### **12. ASSET PERFORMANCE**

#### **12.i DELINQUENCY DATA**

Number of Delinquent Agreements	% Outstanding Receivable Agreements	EOP Balance of Delinquent Agreements	% Aggregate Outstanding Receivable Agreements
31-60 Days	- 0.00%	£ 0.00	0.00%
61-90 Days	- 0.00%	£ 0.00	0.00%
91-120 Days	- 0.00%	£ 0.00	0.00%
120+ Days	- 0.00%	£ 0.00	0.00%
Total	- 0.00%	£ 0.00	0.00%
61 days or more delinquent	- 0.00%	£ 0.00	0.00%
Delinquency Rate Second Preceding Collection Period Preceding Collection Period Current Collection Period Three Month Average Delinquency Rate			0.00% 0.00% 0.00% 0.00%

12.ii TOTAL LOSSES AND PRINCIPAL DEFICIENCIES	
Beginning of Period Unreimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies	£ 0.00
Losses and Principal Deficiencies	£ 0.00
Less: Reimbursement from Income Priority of Payments	£ 0.00
End of Period Unreimbursed Losses and Principal Deficiencies	£ 0.00

Collection Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Interest Accrual Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Transaction Month: 0

Payment Date: dd-mm-yyyy

#### 12.iii NET LOSSES SPLIT BY EOP POOL STRUCTURE

			Current Col	lection Period		Cumulative	
Vehicle Agreement Type Type	Losses	Recoveries	Net Losses	Loss Ratio	Net Loss from last Collection Period	Total Cumulative Net Loss	
New	Standard	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	Balloon	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	TCM	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	Total	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Used	Standard	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	Balloon	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	TCM	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	Total	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Total	Standard	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	Balloon	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	TCM	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
	Total	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	£ 0.00	0.00%	£ 0.00	£ 0.00
Loss Rat	<u>e*</u>						
Second P	receding Collect	ion Period					0.00%
Preceding	Collection Perio	od					0.00%
Current C	ollection Period						0.00%
Three Mo	onth Average Lo	ss Rate					0.00%

<sup>\*</sup> Loss Rate = annualised Net Losses from Current Collection Period as percentage of Beginning of Period Pool Balance

#### 12.iv PREPAYMENT DATA

Total Balance of Prepayments in full for current Collection Period £ 0.00
Prepayments in full as % of Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance plus Prepayments in current Collection Period 0.00%

#### 12.v MONTHLY TESTS

#### **Early Amortisation Events**

In Compliance

- 1. An event of default occurs and is continuing.
- 2. An insolvency event in respect of the seller or the servicer occurs.

- 3. A servicer termination event occurs and is continuing.
- 4. The required reserve amount is not fully funded.
- 5. On an interest payment date, the three month average loss rate exceeds 1.75% (a/,b/).
- 6. On an interest payment date, the three month average delinquency rate exceeds 1.25% (a/,b/).
- 7. On an interest payment date, the amount standing to the credit of the accumulation ledger exceeds £100,000,000 (b/,c/).
- 8. On an interest payment date, the aggregate outstanding receivables balance plus the amount standing to the credit of the accumulation ledger is lower than the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the notes. (b/,c/)
- 9. The seller fails to pay any residual value indemnification amount payable by it in accordance with the receivables sale agreement and such default continues for a period of five business days or more.(c/)

#### **Pool Composition Tests**

1. Contracts representing used vehicles do not comprise more than 20% of the Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance. (b/, c/)  $\frac{1}{2}$ 

a/ calculated after three months after the Closing Dateb/ applicable during the Revolving Period onlyc/ immediately following any cut-off date

Collection Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Interest Accrual Period: From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy Transaction Month: 0
Payment Date: dd-mm-yyyy

13. RECONCILIATION OF RESERVE ACCOUNT	
Beginning of Period Reserve Amount	£ 0.00
Less: Reserve Amount Draw Amount allocated to Interest Collections	£ 0.00
Plus: Reserve Account Reimbursement from Interest Collections	£ 0.00
Plus: Seller Reserve	£ 0.00
Less: Repayment of Seller Reserve	£ 0.00
End of Period Reserve Amount	£ 0.00

Note: Required Reserve Amount £ 0.00

#### **14. RETAINED INTEREST**

FCE Bank plc retains a material net economic interest of not less than 5% of the nominal amount of the securitised exposures in this securitisation transaction in compliance with Article 6(3)(d) of the Securitisation Regulation by retaining the Class C Notes.

Original Principal Balance	£ 0.00
Percentage of Opening Receivables Balance at Cut-Off Date	0.00%
End of Period Principal Balance	£ 0.00
Percentage of Aggregate Outstanding Receivables Balance	0.00%

#### 15. COUNTERPARTY RATINGS TRIGGERS

	Moody's	S&P
Swap Counterparty Qualifying Transfer Trigger	Long -term	Long -term
Present rating	[•]	[•]
Minimum rating *	[•]	[•]

\*If the transfer triggers apply, the swap counterparty will be required to post collateral and effect a transfer to an eligible replacement (For more detail on the Swap Agreement please refer to the Prospectus)

	Moody's	Moody's	KBRA
Account Bank	Short-term	Long-term	Long-term
Present rating	[•]	[•]	[•]
Minimum rating*	[•]	[•]	[•]

<sup>\*</sup>If the account bank does not have such rating, and is not guaranteed by an institution having such rating, then the Issuer, FCE and the Trustee will, in the case of a downgrade by Moody's and KBRA, transfer the relevant accounts to another bank or banks that are eligible institutions. (For more detail on the Issuer Bank Accounts please refer to the Prospectus)

Collection Period: Interest Accrual Period: **Transaction Month:** 

Payment Date:

From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy From: dd-mm-yyyy To: dd-mm-yyyy

0

dd-mm-yyyy

#### **16. PARTIES OVERVIEW**

<u>Issuer</u> Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc

Third Floor

1 King's Arms Yard London, EC2R 7AF, UK

Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7397 3600

email: transactionteam@wilmingtontrust.com

Seller/Servicer **FCE Bank plc** 

> Arterial Road Laindon

Essex, SS15 6EE, UK secrtl@ford.com email:

Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc Lead Manager

> 25 Gresham Street London EC2V 7HN, UK,

Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7158 2134

email: Vasiliki.Chalmouki@lloydsbanking.com

**Trustee/Security Trustee Deutsche Trustee Company Limited** 

Winchester House,

1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB,UK

email: christopher.english@db.com

**Account Bank/ Cash** Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

**Manager** 

Winchester House, Principal Paying Agent/ **Calculation Agent** 

1 Great Winchester Street, London EC2N 2DB,UK

email: george-b.wright@db.com

Data Agent/Registrar **Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A** 

2 Boulevard Konrad Adenauer,

L-1115 Luxembourg

email: christopher.english@db.com

**Swap Counterparty** Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc

> 10 Gresham Street London EC2V 7HN, UK,

Telephone: +44 20 7158 1868;+44 20 7158 1878

email: eleanor.whitmore@lloydsbanking.com email: eleanor.douglas@lloydsbanking.com

#### <u>Issuer Corporate Services</u> <u>Provider</u>

#### Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited

Third Floor

1 King's Arms Yard London, EC2R 7AF, UK

Telephone: +44 (0) 20 7397 3600

email: transactionteam@wilmingtontrust.com

#### **REGISTERED OFFICE OF THE ISSUER**

#### Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc

c/o Wilmington Trust SP Services (London) Limited
Third Floor
1 King's Arms Yard
London EC2R 7AF
United Kingdom

#### **SELLER AND SERVICER**

#### **FCE Bank plc**

Arterial Road Laindon Essex SS15 6EE United Kingdom

#### **LEAD MANAGER**

#### Lloyds Bank Corporate Markets plc

25 Gresham Street London EC2V 7HN United Kingdom

#### TRUSTEE AND SECURITY TRUSTEE

#### **Deutsche Trustee Company Limited**

Winchester House
1 Great Winchester Street
London EC2N 2DB
United Kingdom

## ACCOUNT BANK, CASH MANAGER, PRINCIPAL PAYING AGENT AND CALCULATION AGENT

#### Deutsche Bank AG, London Branch

Winchester House
1 Great Winchester Street
London EC2N 2DB
United Kingdom

#### **REGISTRAR AND DATA AGENT**

#### Deutsche Bank Luxembourg S.A.

2 Boulevard Konrad Adenauer L-1115 Luxembourg Luxembourg

#### **IRISH LISTING AGENT**

#### McCann FitzGerald Listing Services Limited

Riverside One Sir John Rogerson's Quay Dublin 2, Ireland

#### **LEGAL ADVISERS**

To FCE and the issuer as to English law

#### **Hogan Lovells International LLP**

Atlantic House Holborn Viaduct London EC1A 2FG United Kingdom

To FCE and the issuer as to Northern Irish law

#### **Pinsent Masons Belfast LLP**

1 Lanyon Place Belfast BT1 3LP United Kingdom

To FCE and the issuer as to Scots law

#### **Shepherd and Wedderburn LLP**

5th Floor
1 Exchange Crescent
Conference Square
Edinburgh EH3 8UL
United Kingdom

To the lead manager as to English law

#### **Clifford Chance**

10 Upper Bank Street London E14 5JJ United Kingdom

#### **AUDITORS TO THE ISSUER**

#### **PricewaterhouseCoopers**

1 Embankment Place London WC2N 6NN United Kingdom

## FCE Bank plc Seller and Servicer

## Globaldrive Auto Receivables UK 2023-A plc

Issuer

£422,500,000.00 Class A
Floating Rate Asset-Backed Notes

£27,500,000.00 Class B
Fixed Rate Asset-Backed Notes

PROSPECTUS